

Oracle Banking Digital Experience

Core User Manual
Release 17.1.0.0.0

Part No. E83887-01

March 2017

ORACLE®

Core User Manual
March 2017

Oracle Financial Services Software Limited
Oracle Park
Off Western Express Highway
Goregaon (East)
Mumbai, Maharashtra 400 063
India

Worldwide Inquiries:

Phone: +91 22 6718 3000

Fax: +91 22 6718 3001

www.oracle.com/financialservices/

Copyright © 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, delivered to U.S. Government end users are “commercial computer software” pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, shall be subject to license terms and license restrictions applicable to the programs. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate failsafe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services.

Table of Contents

1.	Preface.....	4
2.	Dashboards.....	5
3.	System Rules.....	28
4.	Authorization.....	31
5.	Limits Management.....	60
6.	Limits Package Maintenance.....	72
7.	Alerts Maintenance.....	86
8.	Payee Restriction Setup.....	100
9.	Biller Category Mapping.....	108
10.	Payment Purpose Mapping.....	115
11.	Goal Category.....	121
12.	Spend Category.....	129
13.	Working Window.....	136
14.	Transaction Blackout.....	154
15.	Party Preferences.....	168
16.	User Management.....	182
17.	Party to Party Linkage.....	206
18.	Party Account Access.....	217
19.	User Account Access.....	240
20.	User Group Management.....	265
21.	Approvals.....	283
22.	Alerts Subscription.....	331
23.	User Group - Subject Mapping.....	340
24.	Audit Log.....	350
25.	My Reports.....	357
26.	Report Generation.....	359
27.	Mailbox.....	414
28.	Profile.....	425

1. Preface

1.1 Intended Audience

This document is intended for the following audience:

- Customers
- Partners

1.2 Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=accandid=docacc>.

1.3 Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customers have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit

<http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=accandid=info> or visit

<http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=accandid=trs> if you are hearing impaired.

1.4 Structure

This manual is organized into the following categories:

Preface gives information on the intended audience. It also describes the overall structure of the User Manual.

Introduction provides brief information on the overall functionality covered in the User Manual.

The subsequent chapters provide information on transactions covered in the User Manual.

Each transaction is explained in the following manner:

- Introduction to the transaction
- Screenshots of the transaction
- The images of screens used in this user manual are for illustrative purpose only, to provide improved understanding of the functionality; actual screens that appear in the application may vary based on selected browser, theme, and mobile devices.
- Procedure containing steps to complete the transaction- The mandatory and conditional fields of the transaction are explained in the procedure.

If a transaction contains multiple procedures, each procedure is explained. If some functionality is present in many transactions, this functionality is explained separately.

1.5 Related Information Sources

For more information on Oracle Banking Digital Experience Release 17.1.0.0.0, refer to the following documents:

- Oracle Banking Digital Experience Licensing Guide
- Oracle Banking Digital Experience Installation Manuals

2. Dashboards

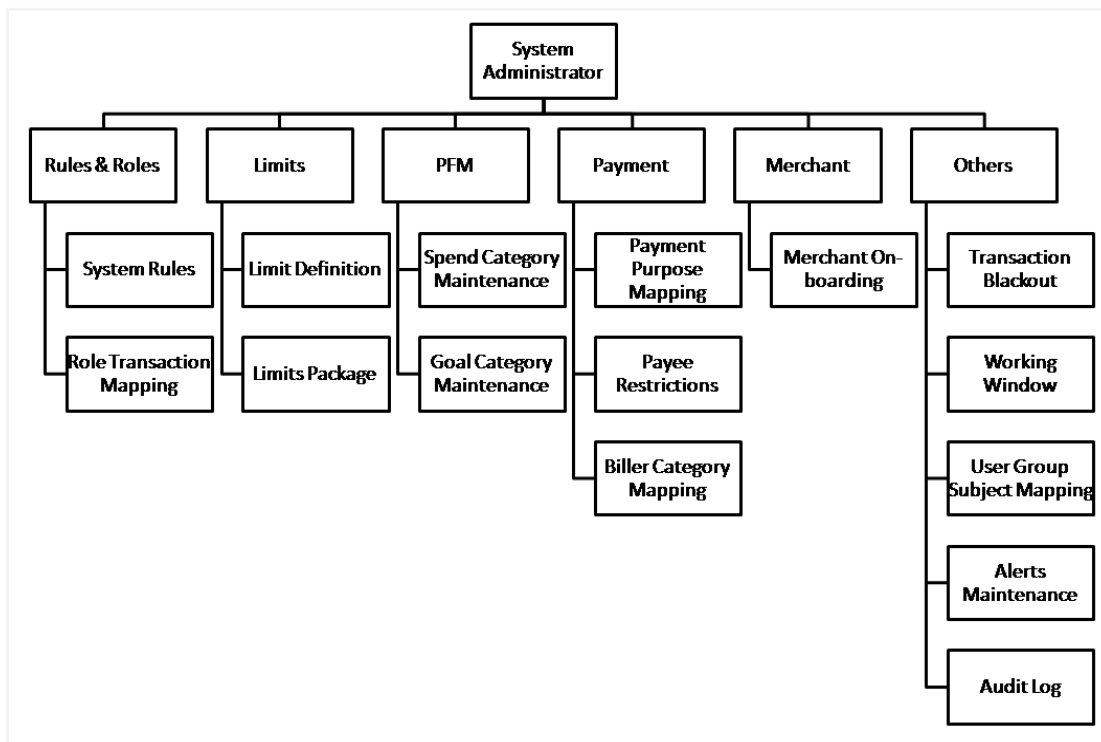
The core dashboard allows an administrator user to access various elements of the core banking system. Following administrators can perform various tasks such as, all the maintenance pertaining to retail / corporate banking, while system administrator will create roles, user creation, party preferences etc. While approver will approve the initiated transactions.

- **System Administrator Dashboard:** This dashboard is designed for a user having system maintenance rights.
- **Administrator Maker Dashboard:** This dashboard enables bank administrator to perform maintenance functions for a particular corporate party.
- **Administrator Approver Dashboard:** Bank administrator dashboard also includes the Activity Log widget and Pending Approvals widget. Activity Log widget displays the list of transactions and maintenances done by the user during the day along with their approval status. Pending Approvals widget (displayed only to the Bank administrator with Approval rights) displays the list of transactions and maintenances that are assigned to the user for approval.

2.1 System Administrator Dashboard

A System Administrator is responsible for setting up and maintaining the system. System administrators may be members of the information technology department of the Bank. From an application perspective, the system administrator works in tandem with the Bank administrator, to perform one-time maintenances.

Summary

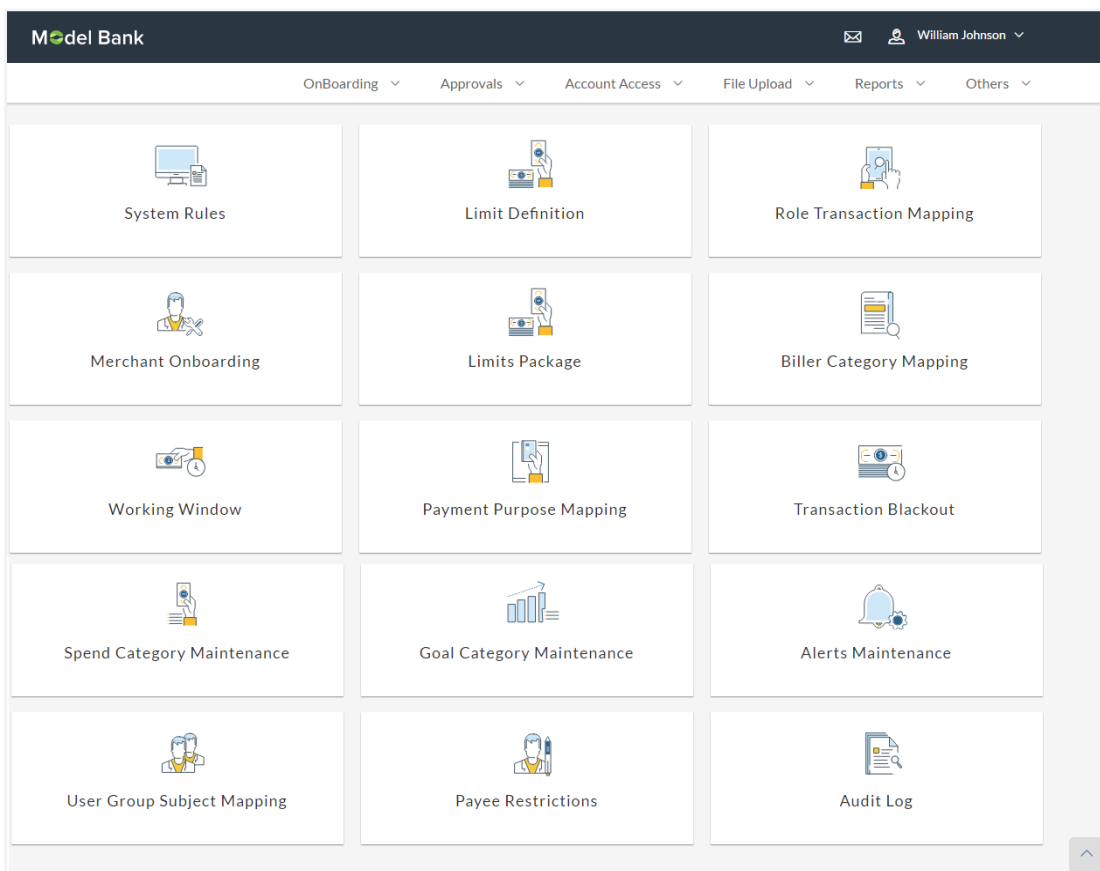


Features Supported In Application

- Maintain System rules and roles
- Define Transaction, Duration and Cooling Period Limits
- Enable Personal Finance Management, for a Retail User
- Maintain payee Restrictions
- Mapping of Biller Category and Payment Purposes
- Onboard Merchants, to channel banking
- Maintain Transaction working windows and blackouts
- Map User Groups to Subjects
- Perform Alert Maintenance
- Audit Log

System Administrator Dashboard – Overview



The system administrator dashboard comprises of Quick Links, each of which when clicked launches into the respective item.



Dashboard Overview






Icons

Following icons are present on the maker's dashboard:

- : Clicking this icon takes you to the dashboard
- : My Profile icon indicates the user name. Click My Profile Menu to view the profile details.

My Profile Menu

Following items are present in the my profile icon menu:

- Welcome Note: Displays the welcome note with last login details.
-  Profile : Click this icon to view the user profile.
-  Change Password : Clicking this icon takes you to the Change Password screen.
-  Mailbox : Clicking this icon takes you to the Mailbox screen.
-  About: Click this icon to view the information about the application like version number, copyright etc.
-  Logout : Click this icon to log out from the application.

Menu Options:

Rules and Roles

(a) System Rules

System rules are defined to set different parameters for each enterprise role. The parameters that can be set for each enterprise role (Retail or Corporate Users) are Party Mapping, Limits Check, Party Preferences Check, Account Transaction Mapping and Approvals Check. If these parameters are enabled, application will check for a fulfillment of the maintenances, before final processing.

E.g. If Approval check flag is enabled for 'Corporate User' type of enterprise role; transactions initiated by corporate users will follow the approval maintenance. If approval check flag is disabled for Retail Users, transactions initiated by retail user will not follow the approval maintenance and will get auto-approved by the system.

This screen allows the System Administrator to search and view existing system rules, create new system rule, and modify an existing system rule.

(b) Role Transaction Mapping

Role Transaction Mapping menu is the Authorization Workflow. Authorization allows an organization to protect its resources by defining and managing policies that control access to, and usage of, these resources. Access privileges are defined in a policy by specifying who can do what to which resource. Current Authorization supports the creation of Role Based Authorization Policies. This mapping allows users in external groups to access resources as specified by the Application Roles.

Authorization Workflow allows the System administrator to:

- Create and Update Policy Domain
- Create, View and Edit Policies
- Create, View and Edit Application Resource
- Create, View and Update Application Role
- Create, View and Update Entitlement

Limits**(a) Limit Management**

Limits are defined by the bank to set up amount and duration based restrictions on the transactions that can be carried out by the user.

As part of Limits Definition maintenance, the System Administrator can define:

Transaction Limits: It is the initiation limit with minimum and maximum amount, defined typically for a user with role 'Maker'.

Cumulative Limits: It is the collective transaction amount limit for all the transactions that can be performed during a day and maximum number of transactions in a day.

Cooling Period Limits: It is the time set by the bank during which fund transfer is not allowed to a newly added payee. This Option allows the System Administrator to search and view limits, create limits and edit / delete existing limits.

(b) Limits Package Maintenance

As part of the Limits Package definition, the created limits can be mapped to relevant transactions and/or roles.

Limits Packages once created can be associated at User Level, Party Level and Role Level.

This option allows the System Administrator to search and view Limit Package, create a new Limit Package, and edit / delete existing Limit Package.

Personal Finance Management**(a) Spend Category Maintenance**

Using this option, the System Administrator can maintain the spend categories. Spend Category maintenance allows the administrator to create, modify or expire categories.

(b) Goal Category Maintenance

Goal Category maintenance allows the System Administrator to create, modify or expire goal categories. This maintenance is done only for Retail parties and is not applicable to corporate.

The System Administrator created categories are linked with a product which will decide the other key parameters which will govern the Goal category. These parameters could be:

- Goal Amount Range (Minimum and Maximum Value)
- Interest Rate Offered
- Tenure Range (Minimum and Maximum)

The System Administrator can search and view goal categories, create a new goal category, and modify an existing goal category.

Payments**(a) Payments Purpose Mapping**

System Administrator maps purposes of payments (the purpose of initiating a payment transaction as maintained in Host or Product processor)

System Administrator can search and View the mapped payments purposes, map / un-map the payments purposes.

(b) Payee Restrictions

Payee Restriction Set up maintenance allows System Administrator to restrict the number of payees that a retail user can create for each payment network per day.

System Administrator can also restrict the total number of payees irrespective of payment network that the retail user can create per day.

This option allows the administrator to create payee restriction Maintenance, View and Edit existing maintenance.

(c) Biller Category Mapping

Using biller category mapping maintenance, System Administrators can map a Biller Category to each Biller maintained in the host system.

System Administrator creates biller category (e.g. Insurance) and maps billers (e.g. 'United Health Care' and AXA) to each type of Biller Category through channel banking, which are then made available to the customers for selection while initiating a bill payment.

This option allows the administrator to manage Biller Category, Map Billers, View Biller Mapping and Edit Biller Mapping).

(d) Merchant Onboarding

Merchant On-boarding facilitates System Administrator to set up and maintain merchants using channel banking platform. This is to enable the customers to initiate merchant based payments using channel banking facility. This option allows the administrator to create / onboard new merchants, view existing merchants and

modify their details, if required.

Others

(a) Transaction Blackout

The system administrator can maintain a transaction blackout, for a period, when transaction/s are not accessible to users of the bank's retail and corporate or even to Bank administrators, for a preset time period.

The administrator may use the time, when a transaction is blacked-out, to do necessary maintenances.

Through this maintenance, the System Administrator can create a transaction blackout, User can search and view existing blackouts, and modify these if required. User can delete future dated blackouts.

(b) Working Window

A working window is maintained, by the System administrator for each transaction for which a value date is applicable for processing. In order to enable such transactions on the channel, it is mandatory to define a working window for all the days of a week as Day 0 Maintenance. By performing this maintenance, the System administrator defines the channel working window for each day of the week for a specific transaction. Further, administrator can also define the processing pattern if the transaction is initiated by customers after the window is closed. Through this maintenance, the System Administrator can create a working window for a transaction, and also can create an exception to the normal window. User can search and view existing maintenances, and modify these if required.

(c) User Group Subject Mapping

This maintenance facilitates mapping of subjects, to user groups in the bank, to streamline communication between the bank's users and its end customers.

Once User Groups are mapped to certain transactions or modules, users, in that group can reply to communication pertaining to the specific subject. The communication channel used is the bank's secure mailbox.

This option allows the System Administrator to search and view existing User Group – Subject mapping, modify this if required and to create a new User Group – Subject mapping.

(d) Alerts Maintenance

Alerts maintenance allows the system Administrator to define required parameters for each alert that is to be sent to the banks customers.

This option allows the System Administrator to search and view existing alerts, create a new alert and modify or delete an existing alert.

(e) Audit Log

The System Administrator can search and view the Audit Log.

Note:

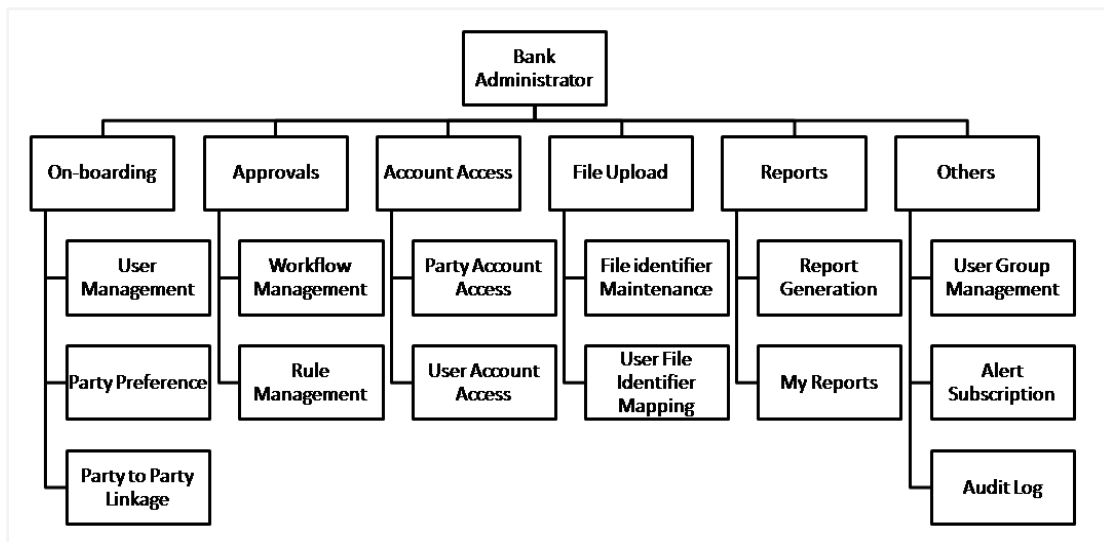
- If the setup requires an approval workflow, it will be initiated. Once approved by the required number of approvers, the maintenance will be effective.

- If the setup does not require an approval workflow or is self / auto approved, the maintenance will come into effect on confirmation.

2.2 Administrator Maker Dashboard

Bank administrator Maker's role involves one time / rarely used and Day 0 maintenances in addition to day to day operations.

Summary



Features Supported In Application

- Create Users and update user information such as email addresses and names.
- Create new bank administrators.
- Change or reset a user's password
- Control user access with permissions
- Send alerts to users
- Set up transaction limits.
- Generate and download MIS Reports
- View audit log User Account Access

Maker Dashboard - Overview

The Bank administrator – Maker dashboard comprises of:

- Quick Links
- Other Options accessed via Menu
- Activity Log

The screenshot shows the Model Bank dashboard interface. At the top, there is a dark header with the 'Model Bank' logo on the left and a user profile 'Nelson Dsouza' on the right. Below the header is a navigation bar with dropdown menus for 'OnBoarding', 'Approvals', 'Account Access', 'File Upload', 'Reports', and 'Others'. The main content area is divided into three sections: 'Quick Links', 'Activity Log (2)', and a search/filter area.

Quick Links

OnBoarding	Approvals	Account Access	File Upload
User Management	Workflow Management	Party Account Access	File Identifier Maintenance
Party Preferences	Rules Management	User Account Access	User File Identifier Mapping

Activity Log (2)

Activity Log filters: Corporate (1), Admin (1)





Date	Description	Party Name	Reference No	Status
17 Feb 11:27 AM	Update Party To Party Linkage	Rahul	170292D88066	In Progress

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) | Search and Refresh icons

Dashboard Overview



Icons

Following icons are present on the maker's dashboard:




- : Clicking this icon takes you to the dashboard
- : My Profile icon indicates the user name. Click My Profile Menu to view the profile details.
- : Click this icon to open the section in a new window.
- : Click this icon to search the transactions that are performed on a particular date. It has two fields **From** and **To**, you can select the start and end date to search the transaction.

My Profile Menu

Following items are present in the my profile icon menu:

- Welcome Note: Displays the welcome note with last login details.
-  Profile : Click this icon to view the user profile.
-  Change Password : Clicking this icon takes you to the Change Password

screen.

-  Mailbox : Clicking this icon takes you to the Mailbox screen.
-  About: Click this icon to view the information about the application like version number, copyright etc.
-  Logout : Click this icon to log out from the application.

Menus

Following menus are present on the maker's dashboard:

- Onboarding
- Approvals
- Account Access
- File Upload

Quick Links

On-boarding

(a) User Management

Bank administrator can search and view users, create users, and modify users. User can reset passwords of the users. Also user can lock / unlock a user, through this option.

(b) Party Preferences

Party Preferences maintenance enables Bank administrator to define certain parameter values as per the corporate entities requirements. Following preferences can be set for a corporate party:

- Cumulative Daily limits per transaction
- Transaction limits for users
- Approval flow – Parallel or Sequential or none
- To enable Channel access or not
- To enable a Corporate Administrator or not.

Approvals

(a) Workflow Management

Approval workflows are created to support requirements where multiple levels of approval are required in a specific sequence for a transaction/maintenance. Each workflow can be configured to have up to 5 levels of approval with a specific user or a user group configured at each level.

Bank administrator Maker can search and view approval workflows maintained and create new workflows. As a part of creating workflows, user can add various levels of approvals and map users or user groups to each level. User can also modify workflows maintained.

(b) Rule Management

The Bank administrator – Maker, can set up rules, for approvals. Applying a rule makes the requirement for an approval more customized. For instance, through this screen, the bank admin can create a rule, so that all admin maintenances initiated by a certain user-group, always require approval.

Account Access**(a) Party Account Access**

Bank administrator can set up account and transaction access rules at the corporate party level. The administrator can provide access to accounts held by the party with the bank as available in the core banking system. Bank administrator maker can search and view accounts and transactions mapping done at primary party and linked party. User can create, modify and delete such mapping.

(b) User Account Access

Using this option Bank administrator can set up account and transaction access for user(s) of the corporate party. This maintenance can be done only after the Party Account Access is setup for the party of the user(s). Bank administrator maker can search and view account and transaction mapping of a specific user. User can create, modify and delete mapping of a user to an account / transaction.

File Upload**(a) File Identifier Maintenance**

Bank administrator – Maker, can create file identifiers (FI) for a corporate entity. A File Identifier is always mapped to a specific single file template. It permits configuration of corporate preferences like approval type (file level/ record level) for a particular type of file. This is a pre-requisite for the File Uploads functionality, for a corporate.

(b) User File Identifier Mapping

Through this option Bank administrator – Maker, can map a file identifier to a user to grant access rights to the user, for this specific file type. This maintenance enables a user to upload a specific file, approve the uploaded file and view its status. Bank administrator maker can map / un-map file identifiers to a User. Further, user can enable or disable the sensitive data check. This is a pre-requisite maintenance, for the File Uploads functionality, for a corporate.

Options accessible via Menu**Reports****(a) Report Generation**

Using this option, Bank administrator – Maker, can generate various adhoc reports. Application provides an option to generate reports using Oracle Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher and / or by using an internal application. The reports available are:

- Date wise User Creation Report-
- File Identifiers wise Party User Mapping Report

- Party User wise File Identifiers Mapping Report
- Party wise Approval Rule Report
- Party wise File Identifiers Mapping Report
- Party wise Payee Maintenance Report
- Party wise User Groups Report
- Party wise Workflows Report
- Party wise Pending Approvals list Report
- Resources - Child Role Report
- Wallet Transaction Activity Report
- Wallets KYC Report
- Wallets Creation for a Date Range Report

(b) My Reports

On accessing 'My Reports' menu, the Bank administrator – Maker, can view the last 10 reports generated with the respective report status. He can choose to search a specific report using the search criteria or can opt to view/download detailed report.

Others

(a) User Group Management

The Bank administrator – Maker, can create administrator and corporate user groups with two or more users. User can search and views already maintained groups, and also modify these. The maintained administrator user groups are used for further maintenances like – User Group Subject Mapping or while creating approval rules.

(b) Alert Subscription

The Bank administrator – Maker, can subscribe users to mandatory alerts, through this option. In addition, Retail and Corporate users of the bank, can subscribe to alerts, and choose whether they want alerts delivered through Email, SMS or in their secured mailbox. The Bank administrator processes the subscription request, received from customers. (For non-mandatory alerts).

(c) Audit

The Bank administrator can search and view the Audit Log.

Note:

- If the setup requires an approval workflow, it will be initiated. Once approved by the required number of approvers, the maintenance will be effective.
 - If the setup does not require an approval workflow or is self / auto approved, the maintenance will come into effect on saving and confirming.
-

Activity Log

The Bank administrator – Maker, can view the log of activities here. For ease of use, user can provide a Date Range and search.

(a) Corporate Activity Log

In the Corporate activity log, the Bank administrator – Maker, can view the activities of corporate users. The following fields are displayed.

- Date: Date of the maintenance
- Description: Description of the maintenance
- Party Name: Party Name
- Reference Number: Reference Number of the maintenance.
- Status: Status of the maintenance

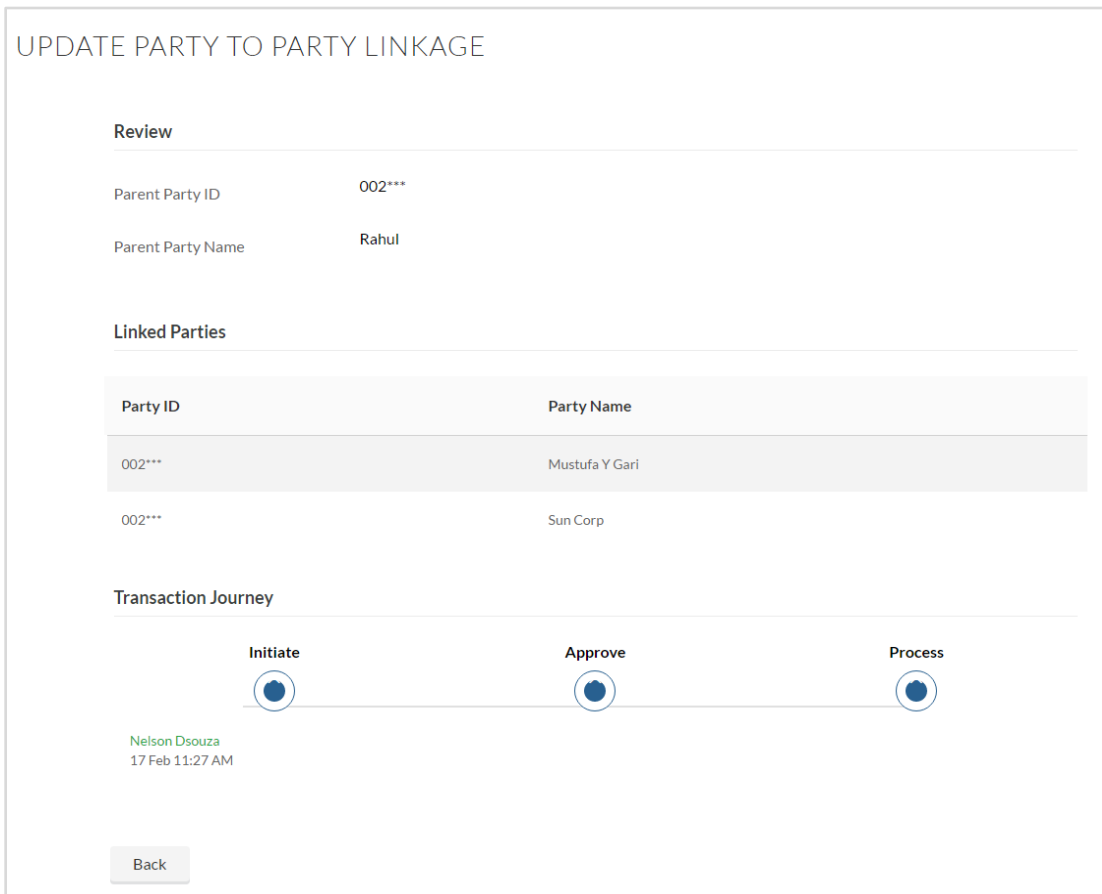
(b) Admin Activity Log

Through the Admin Activity log, the Bank administrator can view the bank admin activities. The following fields are displayed:

- Date: Date of the maintenance
 - Description: Description of the maintenance
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the maintenance.
 - Status: Status of the maintenance
-

Transaction Journey

This screen displays the transaction details and transaction journey of corporate and admin transactions. It displays the current status of transaction whether it is Initiated, Approved or Processed.



Transaction Journey

Transaction Name

This section displays the name of the transaction that is to be approved.

Review

The section displays the details of the transaction that is to be approved for review.

Transaction Journey

This section displays the status of transactions that has been initiated by the maker. Transaction journey displays the status as:

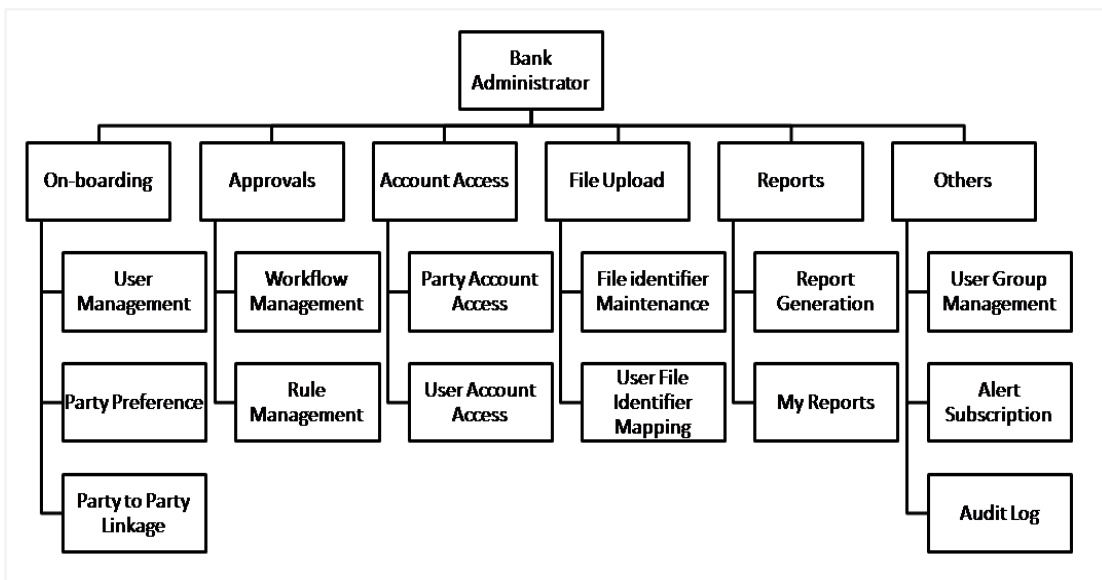
- Initiate
- Approve
- Process

1. Click **Back** to navigate to the **Dashboard**.

2.3 Administrator Approver Dashboard

A Bank administrator Approver's role involves approving one time / rarely used and Day 0 maintenances in addition to day to day operations.

Workflow



Features Supported In Application

The Bank administrator- Approver approves the following transactions:

- Creation of Users and change in user information such as email addresses and names
- Creation of additional bank administrators
- Change or reset a user's password
- Control user access with permissions
- Send alerts to users
- Set up transaction limits.
- Generate and download MIS Reports 8) View audit log

Approver Dashboard - Overview

The Bank administrator – Approver dashboard comprises of:

- Pending Approvals
- Quick Links
- Other Options accessed via Menu
- Activity Log

Model Bank
William Johnson

OnBoarding ▾ Approvals ▾ Account Access ▾ File Upload ▾ Reports ▾ Others ▾

Pending For Approvals (27) ↗

25

Party Maintenance

2

Admin Maintenance

<input type="checkbox"/>	Date	Description	Initiated By	Reference No	Status
<input type="checkbox"/>	15 Feb 4:28 PM	Update User Group	Nelson Dsouza	15028A913529	🔄 In Progress
<input type="checkbox"/>	17 Feb 12:35 PM	Reset Credentials	Nelson Dsouza	1702D3968EE1	🔄 In Progress

Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items)
⏪ < 1 > ⏩

Quick Links

OnBoarding

User Management

Approvals

Workflow Management

Account Access

Party Account Access

File Upload

File Identifier Maintenance

Party Preferences

Party Preferences

Rules Management

Rules Management

User Account Access

User Account Access

User File Identifier Mapping

User File Identifier Mapping

Activity Log (0) 🔍 ↗

Date From
Date To
Search

0

Accounts Financial

0

Accounts Non Financial





Date	Description	Party Name	Reference No	Status
No data to display.				

Page 1 (0 of 0 items)
⏪ < 1 > ⏩

Dashboard Overview






Icons

Following icons are present on the maker's dashboard:

-  : Clicking this icon takes you to the dashboard.
-  : My Profile icon indicates the user name. Click the My Profile Menu to view the menu items.
-  : Click this icon to open the section in a new window.
-  : Click this icon to search the transactions that are performed on a particular date. It has two fields **From** and **To**; you can select the start and end date to search the transaction.

My Profile Menu

Following items are present in the my profile icon menu:

- Welcome Note: Displays the welcome note with last login details.
-  Profile : Click this icon to view the user profile.
-  Change Password : Clicking this icon takes you to the Change Password screen.
-  Mailbox : Clicking this icon takes you to the Mailbox screen.
-  About : Click this icon to view the information about the application like version number, copyright etc.
-  Logout : Click this icon to log out from the application.

Menus

Following menus are present on the admin maker's dashboard:

- Onboarding
- Approvals
- Account Access
- File Upload
- Reports
- Others

Pending for Approvals

The Bank administrator – Approver, can view the items pending for his approval. For ease of use, he can expand this page.

Party Maintenance

In Party Maintenance, the Bank administrator – Approver, can view the party maintenances,

pending approval. The following fields are displayed.

- Date: Date of the maintenance
- Description: Description of the maintenance
- Party Name: Party Name
- Initiated by: Initiator of the Party Maintenance.
- Reference Number: Reference Number of the maintenance.
- Status: Status of the maintenance

Admin Maintenance

In Admin Maintenance, the Bank administrator – Approver, can view the admin maintenances, pending approval. The following fields are displayed.

- Date: Date of the maintenance
- Description: Description of the maintenance
- Party Name: Party Name
- Initiated by: Initiator of the Party Maintenance.
- Reference Number: Reference Number of the maintenance.
- Status: Status of the maintenance

Quick Links

Onboarding

(a) User Management

The Bank administrator – Approver, can approve the following transactions, through this option:

- Creation of users
- Modification of users
- Password Re-set
- Lock / unlock a user

(b) Party Preferences

Party Preferences maintenance enables the Bank administrator to define certain parameter values as per the corporate entities requirements. The Bank administrator – Approver, approves the following preferences for a corporate party:

- Cumulative Daily limits per transaction
- Transaction limits for users
- Approval flow – Parallel or Sequential or none
- To enable Channel access or not
- To enable a Corporate Administrator or not.

(c) Party to Party Linkage

Party to Party linkage is required by medium and large corporate if the user(s) of the parent company to access accounts of the subsidiary companies. The Bank administrator – Approver – approves the linking / delinking of Parties.

Approvals

(a) Workflow Management

Approval workflows are created to support requirements where multiple levels of approval are required in a specific sequence for a transaction/maintenance. Each workflow can be configured to have up to 5 levels of approval with a specific user or a user group configured at each level.

This option allows the Bank administrator – Approver, to approve new approval workflows maintained, and approve changes to workflows previously maintained.

(b) Rule Management

The Bank administrator – Approver approves rules set-up for approvals. Applying a rule makes the requirement for an approval more customized.

Account Access

(a) Party Account Access

The Bank administrator – Approver approves the set up account and transaction access rules at the corporate party level. The Administrator can provide access to accounts held by the party with the bank as available in the core banking system. The Bank administrator – Approver, can search and view own accounts and transactions mapped, as well as those of linked parties. This option, allows him to approve the Party Account access mapping and un-mapping.

(b) User Account Access

Using this option the Bank administrator can set up account and transaction access for user(s) of the corporate party. This maintenance can be done only after the Party Account Access is setup for the party of the user(s). The Bank Admin – Approver, can search and view own accounts and transactions mapped to a user. This option allows him to approve User Account Access mapping and un-mapping.

File Upload

(a) File Identifier Maintenance

This option allows the Bank administrator – Approver, to approve file identifiers (FI) for a corporate entity. A File Identifier is always mapped to a specific single file template. It permits configuration of corporate preferences like approval type (file level/ record level) for a particular type of file. This is a pre-requisite for the File Uploads functionality, for a corporate.

(b) User File Identifier Mapping

Through this option the Bank administrator – Approver, can approve the mapping of a file identifier to a user (This grants access rights to the user, for this specific file type). This maintenance enables a user to upload a specific file, approve the uploaded file and view its status. The Bank Admin - Approver can also approve the Sensitive Data Check flag, through this option. This is a pre-requisite maintenance, for the File Uploads functionality, for a corporate.

Options accessible via Menu

Reports

(a) Report Generation

Using this option, the Bank administrator – Approver, approves the generation of various

adhoc and scheduled banking reports. System provides an option to generate and schedule reports using an internal application. The reports available are:

- Date wise User Creation Report-
- File Identifiers wise Party User Mapping Report
- Party User wise File Identifiers Mapping Report
- Party wise Approval Rule Report
- Party wise File Identifiers Mapping Report
- Party wise Payee Maintenance Report
- Party wise User Groups Report
- Party wise Workflows Report
- Party wise Pending Approvals list Report
- Resources - Child Role Report
- Wallet Transaction Activity Report
- Wallets KYC Report
- Wallets Creation for a Date Range Report

(b) My Reports

On accessing 'My Reports' menu, the Bank administrator – Approver, can view the last 10 reports generated with the respective report status. He can choose to search a specific report using the search criteria or can opt to view/download detailed report.

Others

(a) User Group Management

Through this option, the Bank administrator – Approver approves creation of User Groups. He can search and view already maintained groups, and also approves modification to these. The maintained user groups are used for further maintenances like – User Group Subject Mapping or while creating approval rules.

(b) Alert Subscription

Through this option the Bank administrator – Approver, can approve mandatory alerts to be sent to users. In addition, Retail and Corporate users of the bank, can subscribe to alerts, and choose whether they want alerts delivered through Email, SMS or in their on screen mailbox. The Bank administrator – Approver approves the processing of the subscription request, received from customers. (for non-mandatory alerts)

(c) Audit

The Bank administrator can search and view the Audit Log.

Activity Log

The Bank administrator – Approver, can view the log of activities here. For ease of use, he can provide a Date Range and search.

(a) Corporate Activity Log

In the Corporate activity log, the Bank administrator – Approver, can view the activities of corporate users. The following fields are displayed.

- Date: Date of the maintenance
- Description: Description of the maintenance
- Party Name: Party Name
- Initiated by: Initiator of the Party Maintenance.
- Reference Number: Reference Number of the maintenance.
- Status: Status of the maintenance

(b) Admin Activity Log

Through the Admin Activity log, the Bank administrator – Approver, can view the bank admin activities. The following fields are displayed:

- Date: Date of the maintenance
 - Description: Description of the maintenance
 - Party Name: Party Name
 - Initiated by: Initiator of the Party Maintenance
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the maintenance
 - Status: Status of the maintenance
-

2.4 Approve the transaction

The transactions that have been initiated by the maker are pending for approvals. The approver user logs in to the application, user views all the transactions that are pending for approvals.

How to reach here:

Approver Dashboard > Pending for Approvals section

To approve the transaction:

1. Click the **Reference Number** link of the transaction that is to be approved, in the **Pending for Approval** section. The transaction screen with **Review** and **Transaction Journey** section appears.

UPDATE PARTY PREFERENCE

Reject
Approve

Party ID	002***
Party Name	Rahul
Cumulative Daily Limits	LMP1
User Limits	LMP1
Approval Flow	<div style="display: flex; gap: 5px;"> Sequential Parallel No Approval </div>
Channel Access	<div style="display: flex; gap: 5px;"> Enable Disable </div>
Corporate Administrator Facility	<div style="display: flex; gap: 5px;"> Enable Disable </div>
Accessible Roles	Checker AuthAdmin Maker

Transaction Journey

Initiate

Approve

Process

Nelson Dsouza
 16 Feb 03:28 PM

Back

Transaction to approve

Transaction Name

This section displays the name of the transaction that is to be approved.

Review

The section displays the details of the transaction that is to be approved for review.

Transaction Journey

This section displays the status of transactions that has been initiated by the maker. Transaction journey displays the status as:

- Initiate
- Approve
- Process

-
2. Click **Approve** to approve the initiated transaction. The **Transaction Approval** screen appears.
OR
Click **Reject** to reject the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the **Dashboard**.
 3. Enter the remarks and click **Approve**.
OR
Enter the remarks and click **Reject**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
The screen with success message appears.

FAQs

1. How can I access different dashboards if multiple roles are assigned to me?

An option will be provided to switch between the different dashboards if multiple roles are assigned to you.

2. Will I be able to see the current status of a transaction initiated by me?

Yes, transaction journey section will show the latest status of the transaction along with the date, time and name of the user last acted on.

3. What are quick links; can I change the transactions appearing under quick link section?

Quick Links give you easy access to some of the more commonly used transactions/maintenances in the system. You cannot change the transactions appearing under quick link section.

3. System Rules

System rules are defined to set different parameters for each enterprise role. Various parameters can be set for each enterprise role are party mapping required, Limits Check, Party Preferences Check, Account Transaction Mapping and Approvals Check. Enabling these parameters at enterprise role, enforces the system to check if respective maintenances are available for users associated with those enterprise roles.

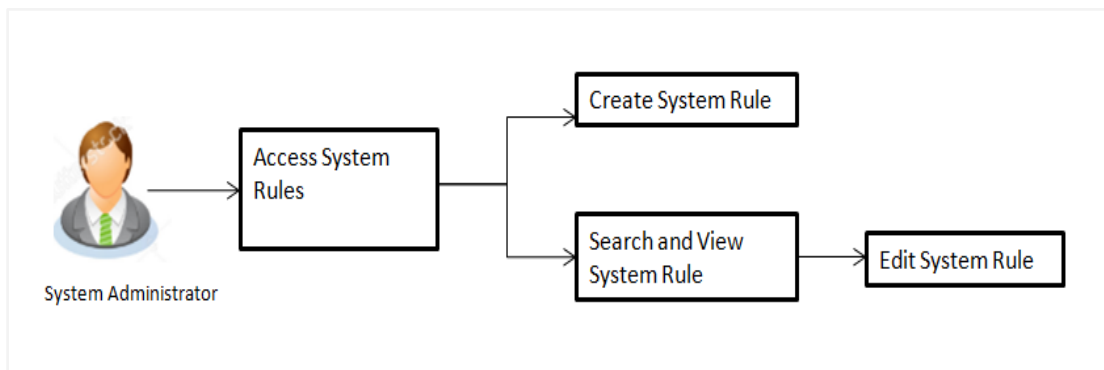
E.g. if Approval check flag is enabled for 'Corporate User' type of enterprise role; then transactions initiated by corporate type of users will follow the approval maintenance for a party mapped to user. If approval check flag is disabled for 'Retail User' type of enterprise role, then transactions initiated by retail user will not follow the approval maintenance and will get auto-approved by the system.

This screen allows the system administrator to search and view existing system rules, and create new system rule.

Pre-Requisites

- Transaction access is provided to System Administrator.
- Approval rule set up for System Administrator to perform the actions.
- Enterprise roles are maintained in application.

Workflow



Features Supported In Application

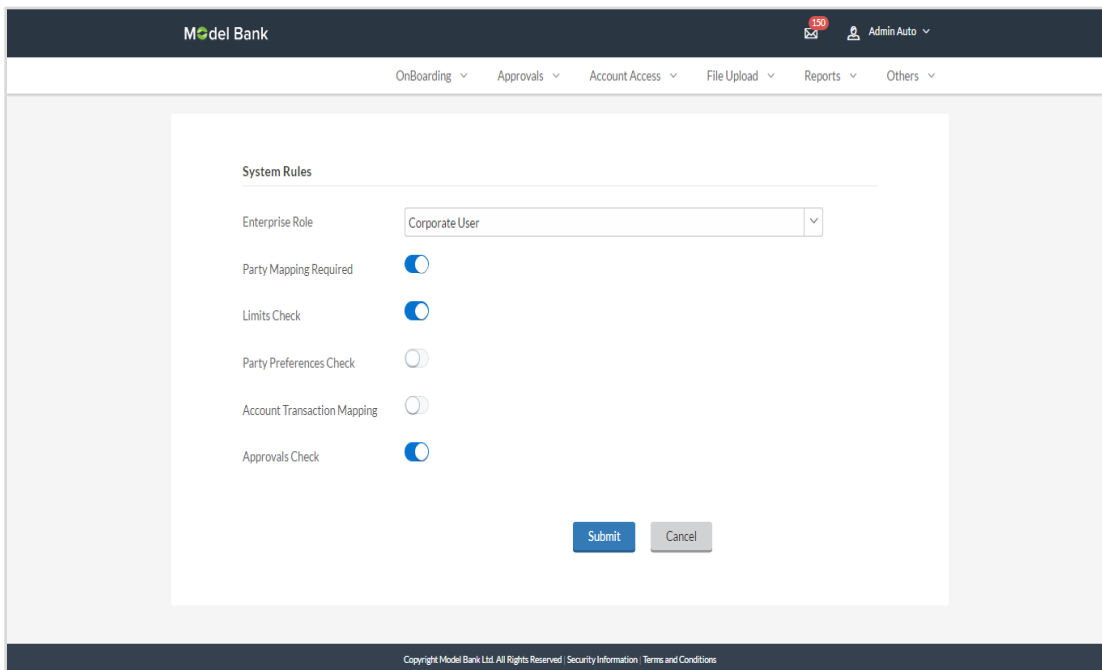
This option allows the System Administrator to:

- Maintain system rules
- View system rules
- Edit system rules

How to reach here:

Dashboard > System Rules

System Rules



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Enterprise Role	<p>Name of enterprise roles set in application.</p> <p>The options can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Corporate User • Administrator • Retail User <p>On selecting an application role, system rules maintained if any are shown in editable form.</p>
Party Mapping Required	Party mapping check is required for a particular enterprise role or not.
Limits Check	Limits check is required or not.
Party Preferences Check	Party preferences check is required or not.
Account Access Check	Account access check is required or not.
Approvals Check	Approvals check is required or not.

To set the system rules:

1. From the **Enterprise Role** list, select the appropriate option.
2. In the **Party Mapping Required** field, select the appropriate option.
3. In the **Limits Check** field, select the appropriate option.
4. In the **Party Preferences Check** field, select the appropriate option.
5. In the **Account Access Check** field, select the appropriate option.
6. In the **Approvals Check** field, select the appropriate option.
7. Click **Submit** to save system rules.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
The success message appears.
8. The **System Rules - Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Edit** to make the changes if any.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
9. The success message of System Rules maintenance appears along with the transaction reference number. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

FAQs

1. **Who can create-edit this maintenance?**
System administrator can create and edit this maintenance.
2. **How can I find out what checks are granted to a particular role? Can I change it?**
You can select a role and view the checks mapped to the role, you can also edit the type of checks.

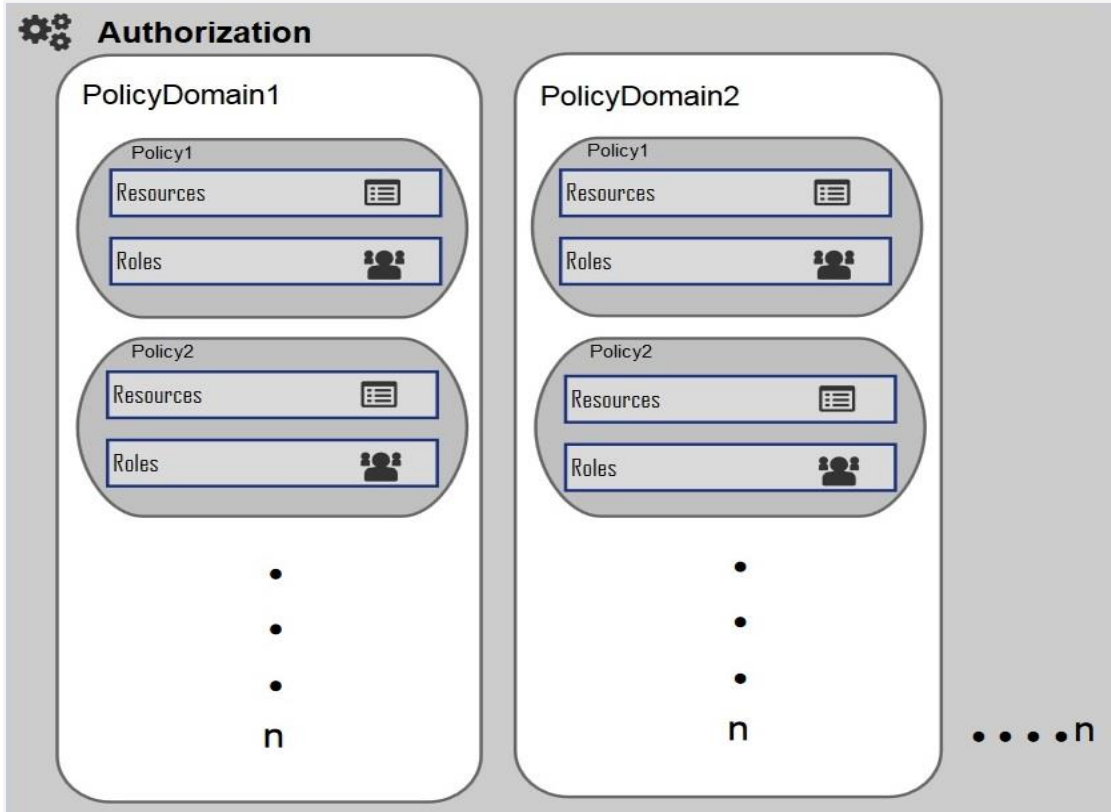
4. Authorization

4.1 Authorization Workflow

Authorization allows an organization to protect its resources by defining and managing policies that control access to, and usage of, these resources. Access privileges are defined in a policy by specifying who can do what to which resource. Current Authorization supports the creation of Role Based Authorization Policies. This mapping allows users in external groups to access resources as specified by the Application Roles.

Authorization consists of multiple policy domains for logical separation of policies. Each Policy Domain holds multiple policies for that policy domain. Policy determines access permissions on different resources specific to each entity. The policy consists of relation between one or more resources/ entitlements and roles.

Below diagram shows the relationship and hierarchy of Authorization components like Policy Domain, Policy, Resources, and Roles.



Authorization allows the Bank Administrator to:

- Create and Update Policy Domain
- Create, View and Edit Policies
- Create, View and Edit Application Resource
- Create, View and Update Application Role
- Create, View and Update Entitlement

4.2 Authorization System - Policy Domain

Administration of the policies securing one protected application may be delegated using one or more (optional) Policy Domains. The use of multiple Policy Domains allows policies to be partitioned according to some defined logic, such as the architecture of the protected application or depending on business purpose for securing various resources.

Using this option you can create, edit and delete the policy domain. The Policy Domain is the parent screen from which you can create and edit the policies.

4.2.1 Create Policy Domain

Using this option you can create a new policy domain.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Role Transaction Mapping > Policy Domain

Policy Domain

To create a new policy domain

1. In the **Policy Domain** section, click **Create**. The **Create New Policy** screen appears.

Create Policy Domain

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Name	Name of the policy domain.
Description	Description of the policy domain.


2. In the **Name** field, enter the name of the policy domain.
3. In the **Description** field, enter the description of the policy domain.
4. Click **Create**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

5. The success message appears. Click  if you want to edit the policy domain.

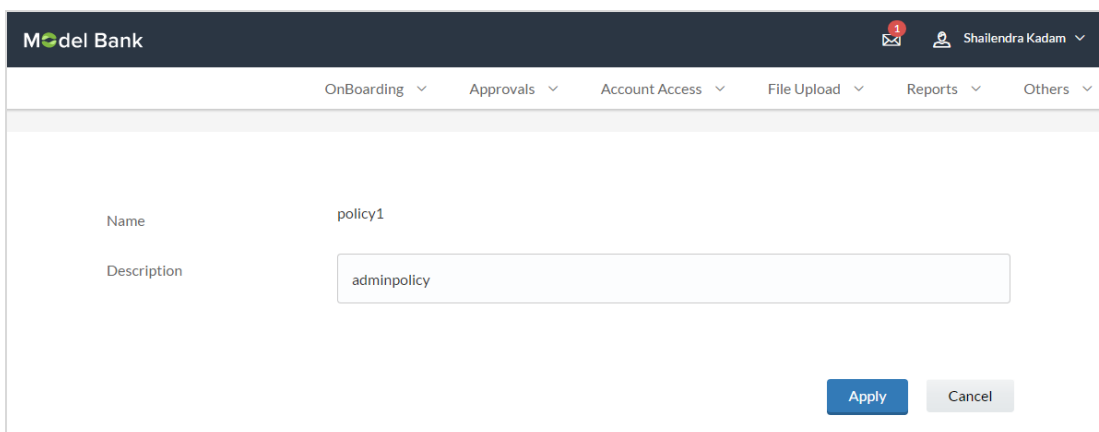
4.2.2 Update Policy Domain

Using this option you can edit or update the details of an existing policy domain.


To edit a policy domain:

1. Click  of the record which you want to edit. The **Update Policy Domain** section appears.

Update Policy Domain




The screenshot shows the 'Update Policy Domain' form in the Model Bank application. The form has a dark header with the 'Model Bank' logo and a user profile 'Shailendra Kadam'. Below the header is a navigation bar with tabs for 'OnBoarding', 'Approvals', 'Account Access', 'File Upload', 'Reports', and 'Others'. The main form area contains two input fields: 'Name' with the value 'policy1' and 'Description' with the value 'adminpolicy'. At the bottom right of the form are two buttons: 'Apply' (blue) and 'Cancel' (grey).

2. In the **Description** field, edit/ update the description of the policy domain if required.
3. Click **Apply**.
OR
Click Cancel to cancel the transaction.
4. The screen with success message appears. Click  if you want to delete the record.

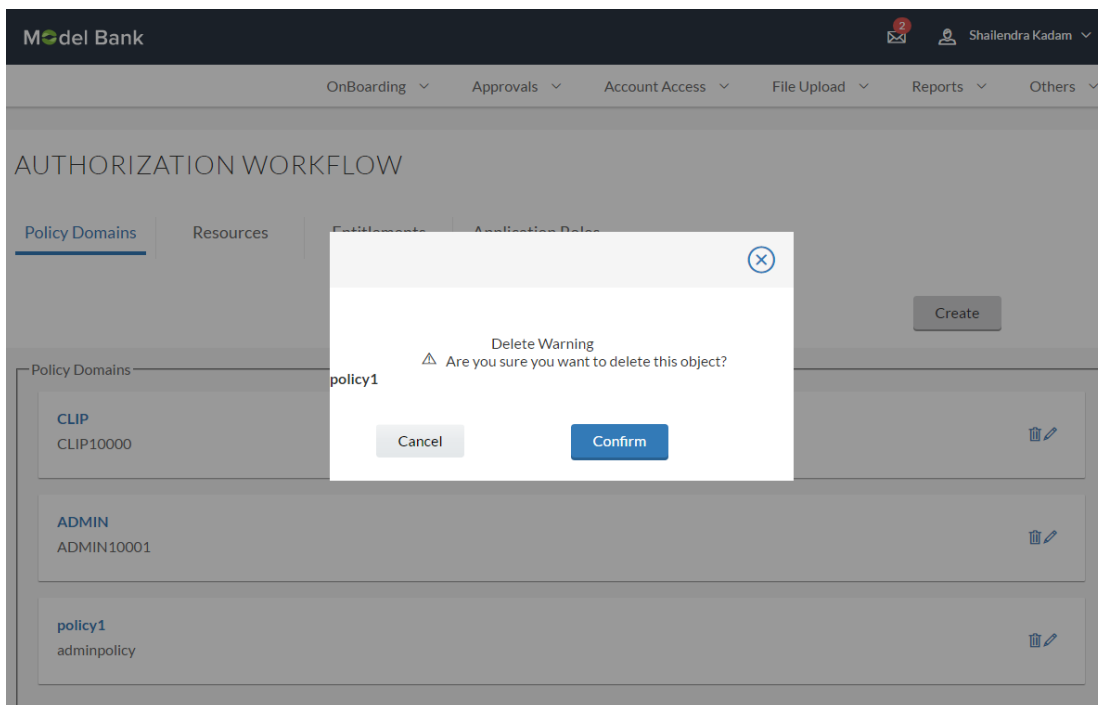
4.2.3 Delete Policy Domain

Using this option you can delete an existing policy domain.

To delete a policy domain:

1. Click  for the record which you want to delete. The **Delete Warning** message appears.

Delete Policy Domain



2. Click **Confirm**. The **Policy Domain** screen with the successful object deletion message appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to abort the policy domain deletion process.

4.3 Authorization - Policy

An Authorization Policy specifies whether an entity (Application Role/ Enterprise Role) is allowed on protected targets (Resources/ Entitlements). An Authorization Policy defines mapping between resources/ entitlements and application roles/ enterprise roles. Each policy can be designed to PERMIT or DENY access to targets depending on business regulations. Policy can have multiple resources or multiple application roles.

Note: While creating/ updating policy, the Bank Administrator must add at least one resource or entitlement and at least one application role or enterprise role.

Using this option you can search, update/ edit and delete the policies.

4.3.1 Search Policies

Using this option you can search policies.

How to reach here:

Administration Dashboard > Role Transaction Mapping > Policy Domain > Policies

To search policies

1. In the **Policy Domain** section, click the required policy link. The **Authorization Policy** screen appears.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Policy Name	Name of the policy.
Effect	Type of effect. The options can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Permit • Deny
Application Role Name	Name of the application role.
Enterprise Role Name	Name of the enterprise role.
Resource Name	Name of the resource.
Entitlement Name	Name of the entitlement.

2. Click **Search**.
3. The **Authorization Policy** screen with search results appears. Click **Reset** to reset the search parameters.

Search Policy - Search Results

The screenshot displays the 'Policies' tab in the Oracle Banking Digital Experience Core. It features a search form with the following fields: Policy Name, Application Role Name, Resource Name, Effect (radio buttons for Permit and Deny), Enterprise Role Name, and Entitlement Name. A 'Create' button is located at the top right of the form. Below the form are 'Search' and 'Reset' buttons. The search results section lists several policies, each with a breadcrumb trail (e.g., 'Application Roles | Enterprise Roles | Resources | Entitlements') and an edit icon.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Policies	<p>You can view the following policy details:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Policy Name • Policy Description
-----------------	---

4. Click . The **Edit Policy** section appears.
OR

Click . The **Delete Warning** message appears.
OR

Click the **Application Roles** link to view the Application Roles currently mapped to the policy.

OR

Click the **Enterprise Roles** link to view the Enterprise Roles currently mapped to the policy.

OR

Click the **Resources** link to view the Resources currently mapped to the policy.

OR

Click the **Entitlements** link to view the Entitlements currently mapped to the policy.

4.3.2 Create New Policy

Using this option you can create a new policy.

To create a new policy

1. In the **Policy Domain** section, click the required policy link. The **Add New Policy** section appears.
2. Click **Create**. The **Create New Policy** screen appears.

Create New Policy

Model Bank Shalendra Kadam

OnBoarding | Approvals | Account Access | File Upload | Reports | Others

Effect: Permit Deny

Name:

Description:

Map Resources

Resource Type: Service Service Response UI Component Page

Resource Name:

Resource Type: com.ofss.dltx.app.payment.service.payeeCountLimit.PayeeCountLimit.list	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Perform <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Approve <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> View
Resource Type: com.ofss.dltx.app.payment.service.payer.PayerGroupImage.update	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Perform <input type="checkbox"/> Approve <input type="checkbox"/> View
Resource Type: com.ofss.dltx.app.payment.service.payee.PayeeCountTrack.create	<input type="checkbox"/> Perform <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Approve <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> View
Resource Type: com.ofss.dltx.app.payment.service.payee.PayeeGroupImage.read	<input type="checkbox"/> Perform <input type="checkbox"/> Approve <input type="checkbox"/> View
Resource Type: com.ofss.dltx.app.payment.service.payee.PayeeGroup.listGroup	<input type="checkbox"/> Perform <input type="checkbox"/> Approve <input type="checkbox"/> View
Resource Type: com.ofss.dltx.app.payment.service.instruction.draft.DomesticDraftIn	<input type="checkbox"/> Perform <input type="checkbox"/> Approve <input type="checkbox"/> View

No entitlements added.

Map Application Roles

Application Role Name:

Enterprise Role Name:

No Application Roles Added.



Map Enterprise Roles

Enterprise Role Name:

No Enterprise Roles Added.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Effect	Type of effect. The options can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Permit • Deny
Name	Name of the policy.
Description	The description of policy.
Map Resources	
Resource Type	Type of resources.
Resource Name	Name of the enterprise role.
Map Entitlements	
Resource Name	Name of the resource.
Entitlement Name	Name of the entitlement.
Resource Name	Name of the resource.
Map Application Roles	
Application Role Name	Name of the entitlement.
Enterprise Role Name	Name of the resource.
Map Enterprise Roles	
Enterprise Role Name	Name of the entitlement.
Resource Name	Name of the resource.


3. In the **Effect** field, select the appropriate option.
4. In the **Name** field, enter the name of the policy.
5. In the **Description** field, enter the description of the policy.
6. In the **Map Resources** section, click .
7. The **Create New Policy** screen with expanded **Map Resources** section appears. Click **Search**.
8. The **Create New Policy – Map Resources** screen with search results appears. Select a resource to be mapped and click .
9. Click **Done**.

10. The **Create New Policy** screen with **Added Resources** section appears. Repeat the steps 6 to 9 for **Map Entitlements**, **Map Application Roles** and **Map Enterprise Roles** section.
11. Click **Create**. The success message appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

4.3.3 Edit Policy

Using this option you can edit or update the details of an existing policy.

To edit a policy:

1. Repeat step 2 of **Search Policy** section.
2. Click  of the record which you want to edit. The **Edit Policy** section appears.

Edit Policy

Model Bank Shailendra Kadam

OnBoarding | Approvals | Account Access | File Upload | Reports | Others

Effect: Permit Deny

Name: CUSTOMER_COM.OFSS.DIGX.APP.PAYMENT.SERVICE.INSTRUCTION.TRANSFER.SELFTRANSFERINSTRUCTION.LIST_PL

Description: CUSTOMER_COM.OFSS.DIGX.APP.PAYMENT.SERVICE.INSTRUCTION.TRANSFER.SELFTRANSFERINSTRUCTION.LIST_PL

Map Resources

Resource Type: com.ofss.digx.app.payment.service.instruction.transfer.SelfTransferInstruction.list Perform Approve View

com.ofss.digx.app.payment.service.instruction.transfer.SelfTransferInstruction.listDescription

com.ofss.digx.app.payment.service.instruction.transfer.SelfTransferInstruction.listDisplayName

Map Entitlements

No entitlements added.

Map Application Roles

Added Application Roles


Customer

CustomerDisplayName

CustomerDescription

Map Enterprise Roles


No Enterprise Roles Added

3. In the **Description** field, edit /update the description of the policy domain if required.
4. Update the Map Resources, Map Entitlements, Map Application Roles and Map Enterprise Roles section if required.
5. Click **Apply**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
6. The screen with success message appears. Click  if you want to delete the record.

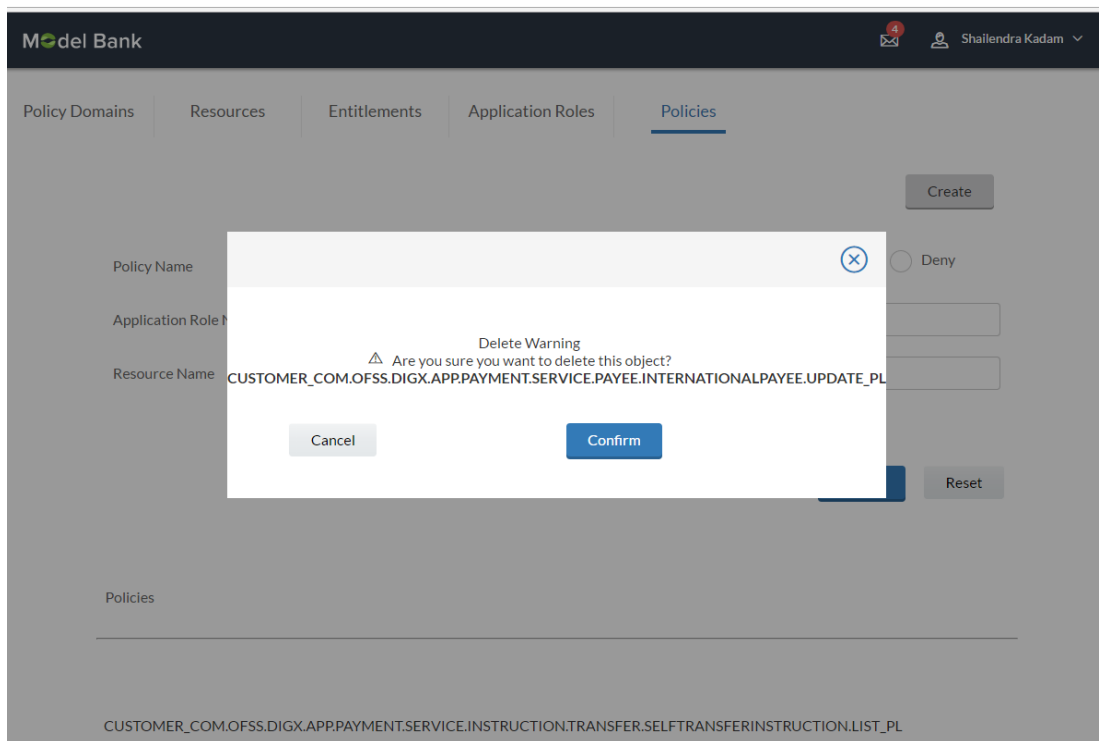
4.3.4 Delete Policy

Using this option you can delete an existing policy.

To delete a policy:

1. Repeat step 2 of **Search Policy** section.
2. Click  for the record which you want to delete. The **Delete Warning** message appears.

Delete Policy



3. Click **Confirm**.
The **Policy** screen with the successful object deletion message appears.

4.4 Application Resource

The Bank Administrator can search resource / resources, create a new resource, edit and delete the existing resource. Below are the types of available resources:

- Service
- Service Response
- UI Component
- Page

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Role Transaction Mapping > Resource

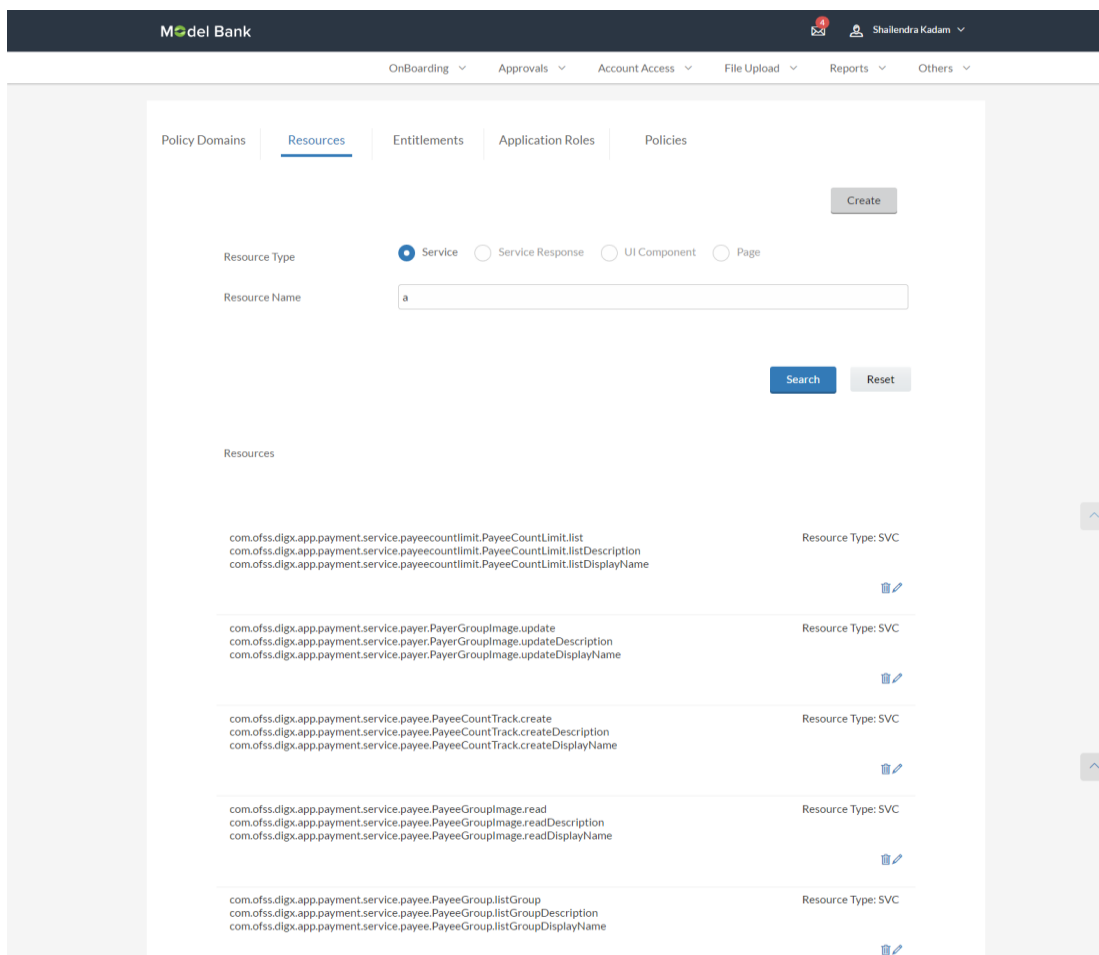
4.4.1 Search Resource

Using this option, you can search resource/ resources based on the search criteria. You can view the list of all the resources, if the search parameters are not specified.

To search resource/ resources:

1. In the **Authorization** screen, click the Resources link. The **Authorization System - Resources** screen appears Authorization.

Search Resource



Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Search Users

Resource Type	The type of resource. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Service • Service Response • UI Component • Page
----------------------	---

Resource Name	Name of the resource.
----------------------	-----------------------



2. Click **Search**.
3. The **Authorization System** screen with search results appear based on the search parameters. Click **Reset** to reset the search parameters.

Search Resource - Search Results

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Resources	You can view the following resource details: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Resource Id • Resource Name • Resource Display Name • Resource Description
------------------	--

4. To edit a resource, click . The **Edit Resource** section appears.
5. To delete a resource, click . The **Delete Warning** message appears.
6. To view the mapping details, click the **Mapping Details** link. The **Mapping Details** section appears.

4.4.2 Create New Resource

Using this option, you can create a new resource.

To create a resource:

1. In the **Authorization System - Resources** screen, click **Create**. The **Create New Resource** screen appears.

Create New Resource

The screenshot shows the 'Create New Resource' form in the Model Bank application. The form is titled 'Model Bank' and includes a user profile for 'Shailendra Kadam'. The form fields are as follows:

- Name:** JohnSmith
- Description:** Resource_John
- Display Name:** JohnS
- Resource Type:** Service (selected), UI Component, Page, Service Response
- Action Type:** Perform (selected), View, Show Value, Show Enabled

Buttons for 'Create' and 'Cancel' are located at the bottom right of the form.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Name	Name of the resource.
Description	Description of the resource.
Display Name	Display name of the resource.
Resource Type	Type of resource. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Service • Service Response • UI Component • Page


Field Name	Description
Action Type	Type of action. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Perform • Show Value • Show Enabled • View

2. In the **Name** field, enter the name of the resource.
3. In the **Description** field, enter the description of the resource.
4. In the **Display Name** field, enter the display name of the resource.
5. Click **Create**. The screen with success message appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

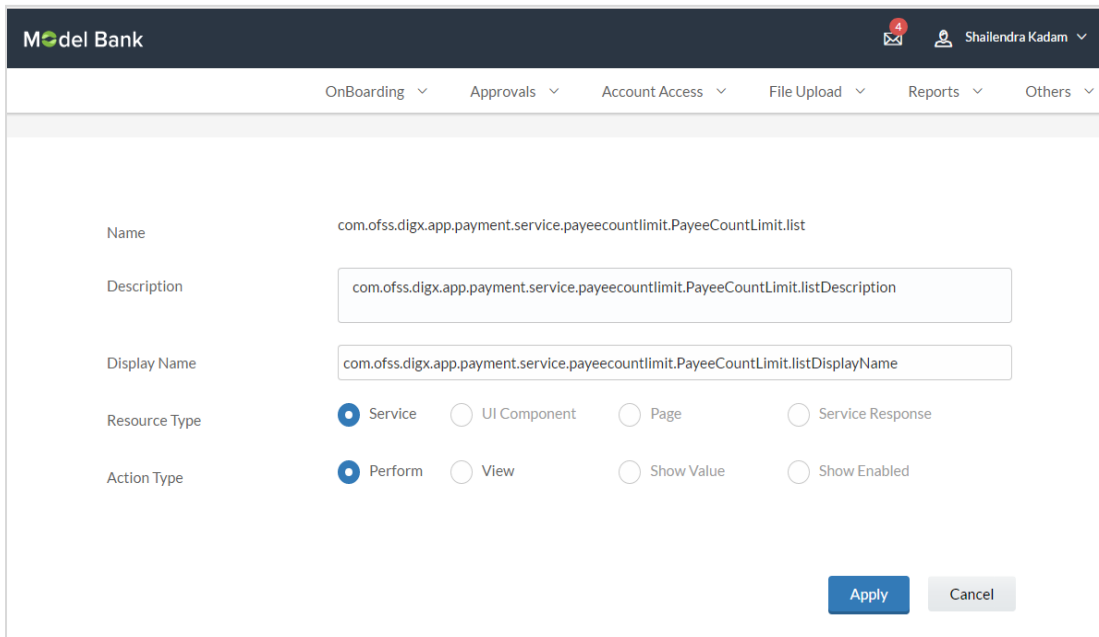
4.4.3 Edit Resource

Using this option you can edit or update the details of an existing resource.

To edit a resource:

1. Repeat step 2 of **Search Resource** section.
2. To edit a resource, select a record and click . The **Edit Resource** section appears.

Edit Resource



3. In the **Description** field, enter the description of the resource.
4. In the **Display Name** field, enter the display name of the resource.

- Click **Apply**. The screen with success message appears
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

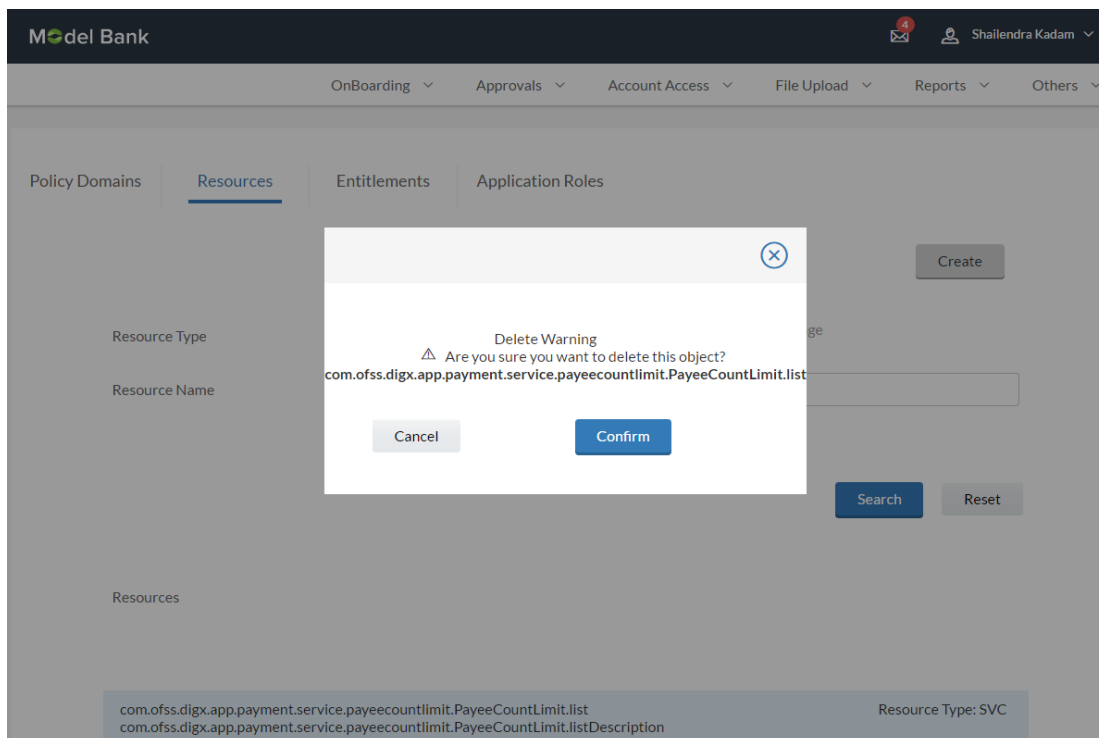
4.4.4 Delete Resource


Using this option, you can delete an existing resource.

To delete a resource:

- Repeat step 2 of **Search Resource** section.

Delete Resource



- To delete a resource, click .
- The **Delete Warning** message appears. Click **Confirm**.
The **Resources** screen with the successful object deletion message appears.

FAQs

- Who can create a resource?**
Only Bank Administrator can create a resource.
- How many types of resources can be created?**
Currently only Service type of resources can be created.

4.5 Application Role

Using this option, you can search, create and edit the application roles.

How to reach here:

Enterprise Role Transaction Mapping > Authorization Workflow > Application Roles

4.5.1 Search Application Role

Using this option, you can search application roles based on the search criteria. You can view the list of all the application roles, if the search parameters are not specified.

Application Role

The screenshot shows the 'Application Roles' section of the Madel Bank interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with the Madel Bank logo and a user profile for 'Shailendra Kadam'. Below this is a secondary navigation menu with options: 'OnBoarding', 'Approvals', 'Account Access', 'File Upload', 'Reports', and 'Others'. The main content area has a breadcrumb trail: 'Policy Domains > Resources > Entitlements > Application Roles > Policies'. The 'Application Roles' tab is active. Below the breadcrumb, there is a 'Create' button. Underneath, there are two text input fields: 'Application Role Name' and 'Enterprise Role Name'. At the bottom right of the form area, there are 'Search' and 'Reset' buttons.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Application Role Name	Name of the application role.
Enterprise Role Name	Name of enterprise.

To search application role/ application roles:

1. In the **Application Role Name** field, enter the name of the application role.
2. Click **Search**.
3. The **Authorization System - Application Roles** screen with search results appears. Click **Reset** to reset the search parameters.

Search Application Roles - Search Results

The screenshot displays the 'Application Roles' search results page in the Model Bank system. The page includes a navigation bar with 'Model Bank' and user information 'Shailendra Kadam'. A menu bar contains 'OnBoarding', 'Approvals', 'Account Access', 'File Upload', 'Reports', and 'Others'. The main content area has tabs for 'Policy Domains', 'Resources', 'Entitlements', and 'Application Roles'. A 'Create' button is visible. The search form contains 'Application Role Name' (with 'Corporate' entered) and 'Enterprise Role Name'. 'Search' and 'Reset' buttons are present. The results list includes 'CorporateAdminChecker', 'CorporateAdminMaker', and 'Enterprise Roles' with edit and delete icons. A footer contains copyright information: 'Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved Security Information Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name

Description

Application Roles

You can view the following application role details:

- Application Role Name
- Application Role Display Name
- Application Role Description

4. Click . The **Edit Application Roles** section appears.

OR

Click . The **Delete Warning** message appears.

OR

Click the **Mapping Details** link. The **Mapping Details** section appears.

OR

Click the **Enterprise Roles** link to view the added enterprise role.

4.5.2 Create Application Role

Using this option you can create an application role.

To create an application role:

1. In the **Authorization System - Application Roles** screen, click **Create**. The **Create Application Role** screen appears.

Create Application Role

The screenshot shows the 'CREATE APPLICATION ROLE' form in the Model Bank system. The form is titled 'CREATE APPLICATION ROLE' and has a close button (X) in the top right corner. It contains the following fields and sections:

- Name:** OFSS_ADMINROLE
- Display Name:** OFSS_ADMINROLE
- Description:** ADMINISTRATOR ROLE
- Map Enterprise Roles:** A section with an 'Add' button.
- Added Enterprise Roles:** A table listing roles that have been added to the application role.

Added Enterprise Roles	Customer	
	AdminMaker	🗑️
	AdminChecker	🗑️

At the bottom of the form, there are 'Create' and 'Cancel' buttons. The footer of the page reads: 'Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name

Description

Name

Name of the application role.

Display Name

Display name of the application role.

Description



Description of the application role.

2. In the **Name** field, enter the name of the application role.
3. In the **Display Name** field, enter the display name of the application role.
4. In the **Description** field, enter the description of the application role.

- In the **Map Enterprise Roles** section, click **Add**. The **Search Enterprise Roles And Map Them With Application Role** section appears.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Enterprise Role Name	Name of the enterprise that is to be mapped to the application role.


- Click **Search**. The **Map Enterprise Roles** screen with search results appears.
OR
Click **Reset** to clear the search parameters.
- In the **Map Enterprise Roles – Search Results** section, select a role to be mapped and click .
OR
Click  to close the screen.
- The success message of adding the role appears. Click **Done**.
- The mapped enterprise role appears in **Added Enterprise Roles** section. Click **Create**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
- The screen with success message appears. Click **OK** to close the message screen.

Note: You can delete the added enterprise role by clicking .

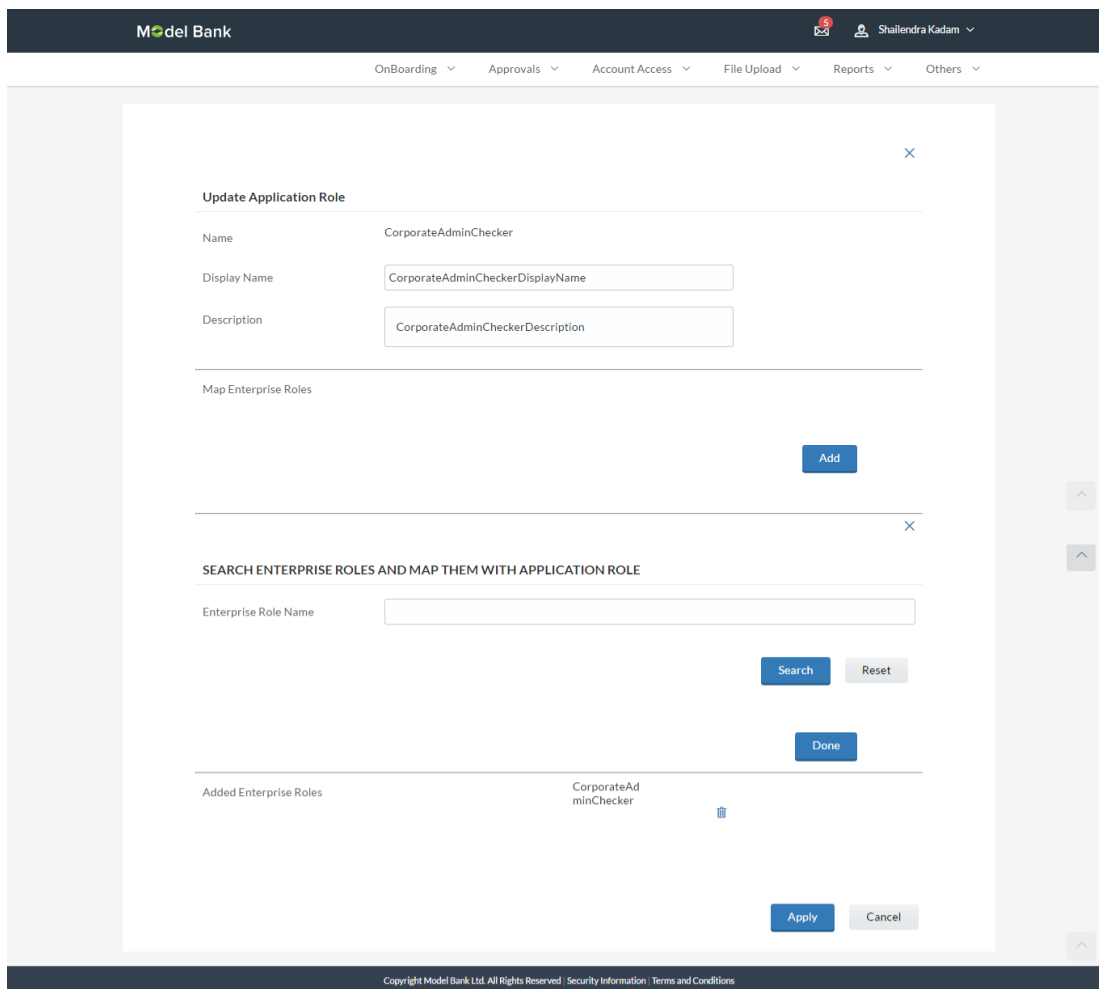
4.5.3 Update Application Role

Using this option you can edit or update the details of an existing application role.

To edit an application role:

1. Repeat step 1 and 2 of Search Application Role section.
2. Click  against the record which you want to edit. The Update Application Role section appears.

Update Application Role




3. In the **Display Name** field, modify the display name of the application role.
4. In the **Description** field, modify the description of the application role.
5. Click **Apply**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
6. The screen with success message appears. Click **OK** to close the message screen.

Note: You can also add more enterprise roles to the application role or delete the existing enterprise role as described in the Create Application Role section.

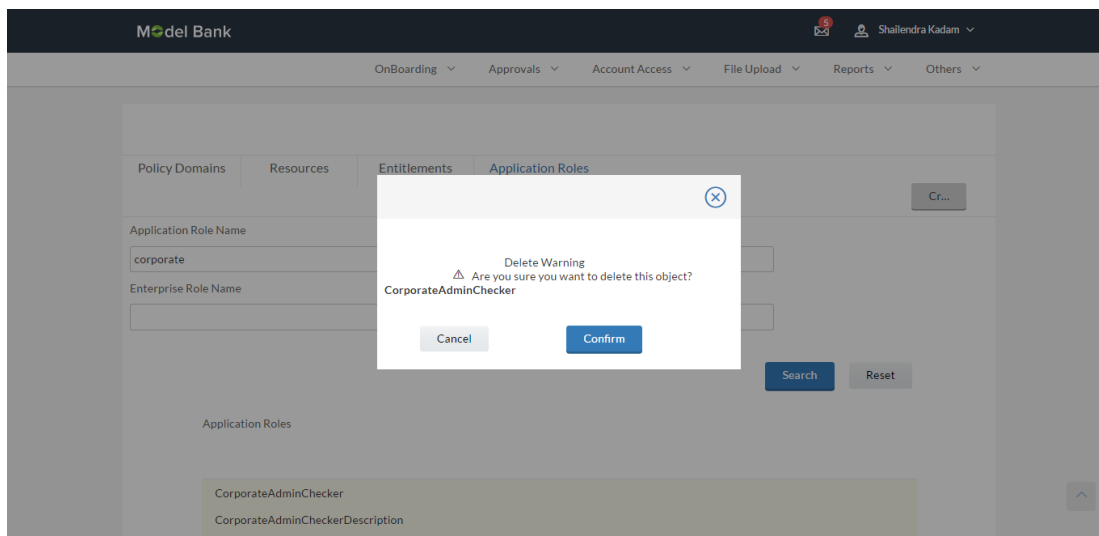
4.5.4 Delete Application Role

Using this option you can delete an existing application role.

To delete an application role:

1. Repeat steps 1 and 2 of **Search Application Role** section.
2. Click  against the record which you want to delete. The **Delete Warning** message appears.

Delete Application Role



3. Click **Confirm**.
The **Application Role** screen with the successful object deletion message appears.

FAQs

1. What is the relationship between policy and a role?

Policies are defined and managed to control the access and usage of the resources. In this authorization system, policies are created based on roles. The policy consists of one or more roles.

2. How many policies can I attach to a role?

You can add as many inline policies as you want to a user, role, or group.

3. Can I define my own (custom) roles?

Yes, you can create your roles.

4.6 Authorization - Entitlement

The Authorization Entitlement allows the bank administrator to:

- Create Entitlement
- View Entitlement
- Update Entitlement

4.6.1 Search Entitlement

Using this option, you can search entitlement based on the search criteria. You can view the list of all the entitlements, if the search parameters are not specified.

How to reach here:

Administration Dashboard > Authorization > Entitlement

To search entitlement/ entitlements:

1. In the **Authorization** screen, click the **Entitlement** link. The **Authorization System - Entitlement** screen appears.
2. Click **Search**.

Entitlement

The screenshot displays the 'Entitlements' management interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with the 'Model Bank' logo and the user 'Shailendra Kadam'. Below this, a secondary navigation bar lists various system functions: OnBoarding, Approvals, Account Access, File Upload, Reports, and Others. The main content area features four tabs: Policy Domains, Resources, Entitlements (which is active), and Application Roles. A 'Cr...' button is located in the top right of the main area. Below the tabs, there are two input fields: 'Entitlement Name' (with the value 't') and 'Resource Name'. To the right of these fields are 'Search' and 'Reset' buttons. Below the search area, a table titled 'Entitlements' shows a single entry: 'Test' with resource 'sdsdads' and mapped resources 'sadsad'. A 'Mapped Resources |' link with an edit icon is at the bottom right of the table. The footer contains the text: 'Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved. Security Information. Terms and Conditions'.



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Check Group Roles to Assign or Remove	
Entitlement Name	Name of entitlement.
Resource Name	Name of the resource.

- The **Authorization System - Entitlements** screen with search results appears. Click **Reset** to reset the search parameters.

Search Entitlement - Search Results**Field Description**

Field Name	Description
Entitlement Name	You can view the following entitlement details: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Entitlement Name Resource Name

- Click . The **Update Entitlement** section appears.
OR
Click . The **Delete Warning** message appears.
OR
Click the **Mapping Details** link. The **Mapping Details** section appears.
OR
Click the **Mapping Resources** link. The **Resources** section appears.

4.6.2 Create Entitlement

Using this option you can create a new entitlement.

To create a new entitlement:

1. In the **Authorization System - Entitlement** screen, click **Create**. The **Create Entitlement** screen appears.

Create Entitlement

AUTHORIZATION WORKFLOW

CREATE ENTITLEMENT

Name

Display Name

Description

Map Resources [Add](#)

Resources	Perform	Approve	View
Resource Type: Service			
com.ofss.digx.app.limits.service.limitgroup.LimitGroup.updateLimitGroup	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
com.ofss.digx.app.limits.service.limitgroup.LimitGroup.updateLimitGroupDescription			
com.ofss.digx.app.limits.service.limitgroup.LimitGroup.updateLimitGroupDisplayName			

[Create](#)
[Cancel](#)

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Name	Name of the entitlement.
Display Name	Display name of the entitlement.
Description	Description of the entitlement.



2. In the **Name** field, enter the name of the entitlement.
3. In the **Display Name** field, enter the display name of the entitlement.
4. In the **Description** field, enter the description of the entitlement.

- In the **Map Resources** section, click **Add**. The **Map Resources** screen appears.

Create Entitlement - Map Resources

Field Description


Field Name	Description
Resource Type	Type of resource. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Service • Service Request • UI Component • Page
Resource Name	Name of the resource to be mapped.

- Click **Search**.
- The **Map Resources - Search Results** screen appears, select a resource to be mapped and click .
- The success message appears. Click **Done**.
- The mapped resources appear in **Added Resources** section. Click **Create**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
- The success message appears. Click  if you want to edit the record.

4.6.3 Update Entitlement

Using this option you can edit or update the details of an existing entitlement.

To edit an entitlement:

- Repeat step 2 of **Search Entitlement** section.
- Click  of the record which you want to edit. The **Update Entitlement** section appears.

Update Entitlement

AUTHORIZATION WORKFLOW

UPDATE ENTITLEMENT

Name	OFSS_OD_entitlement
Display Name	ODEntitlement
Description	ODEntitlement

Map Resources

Add

Resources	Perform	Approve	View
Resource Type: Service			
com.ofss.digx.app.limits.service.limitgroup.LimitGroup.updateLimitGroup	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
com.ofss.digx.app.limits.service.limitgroup.LimitGroup.updateLimitGroupDescription			
com.ofss.digx.app.limits.service.limitgroup.LimitGroup.updateLimitGroupDisplayName			


Apply
Cancel

3. In the **Display** Name field, enter the display name of the entitlement.
4. In the **Description** field, enter the description of the entitlement.
5. From the **Resources** section, add / delete the resources if required.
6. Click **Apply**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
The screen with success message appears.

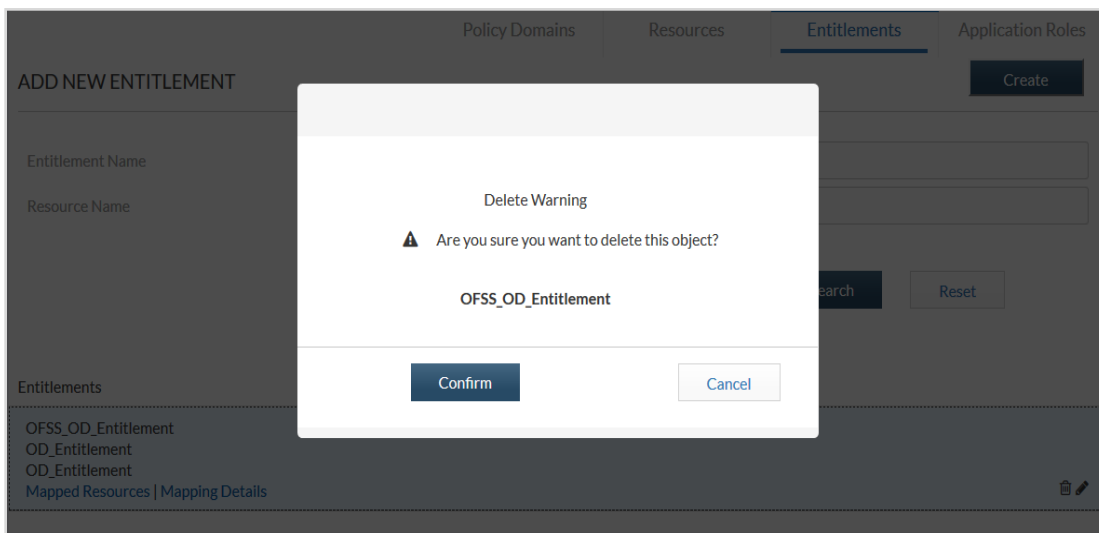
4.6.4 Delete Entitlement

Using this option you can delete an existing entitlement.

To delete an entitlement:

1. Repeat step 2 of **Search Entitlement** section.
2. Click  for the record which you want to delete. The **Delete Warning** message appears.

Delete Entitlement



3. Click **Confirm**.
The **Entitlements** screen with the successful object deletion message appears.

5. Limits Management

Limits are defined by the bank to set up amount and duration based restrictions on the transactions that can be carried out by the user.

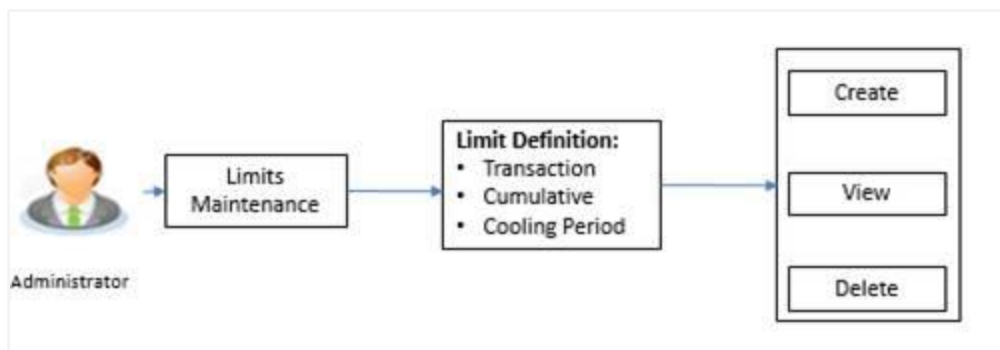
As part of limits definition maintenance, following limits can be defined:

- Transaction: It is the initiation limit with min and max amount defined typically for a user with role 'Maker'
- Cumulative: It is the collective transaction amount limit for all the transactions that can be performed during a day and maximum number of transaction in a day
- Cooling Period: It is the time set by the bank during which fund transfer is not allowed to a newly added payee

Pre-Requisites

- Transaction access is provided to System Administrator.
- Approval rule set up for System Administrator to perform the actions.

Workflow



Features supported in application

Using this option bank administrator can perform the following actions:

- Search/ View Limits
- Create Limit
- Edit /Delete Limits

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Limit Definition > Limit Management

5.1 View Limit Management

Using this option, administrator can search for particular limit based on different search parameters. The search results displays a limit list based on different search filters selected.

If the search parameters are not specified, records of all the limits maintained in the application are displayed.

To search and view limits:

1. In the Limits Management screen, enter the search parameters and click **Search**. The **Limits Management** screen with search results appears based on the searched criteria.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the search process.

Limits Management - Search

The screenshot displays the 'LIMITS MANAGEMENT' search interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'Model Bank' and user information 'Admin Auto'. Below the navigation bar are menu items: OnBoarding, Approvals, Account Access, File Upload, Reports, and Others. The main content area is titled 'LIMITS MANAGEMENT' and features a 'Create' button. The search form includes a 'Limit Code' field with 'Payment' entered, a 'Limit Description' field, and 'Limit Type' radio buttons for 'Transaction', 'Cumulative', and 'Cooling Period'. Action buttons 'Cancel', 'Clear', and 'Search' are present. Below the form is a table with the following data:

Limit Code	Limit Description	Limit Type
PaymentCumultvLimit	Payment Cumulative Limit	Cumulative
PaymentTrxn	Payment Transaction Limit	Transaction
PaymentCoolPeriod	Payment Cooling Period limit	Cooling Period

At the bottom, a pagination bar indicates 'Page 1 of 1 (1-3 of 3 items)'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Limit Code	Name of the limit with unique identifier.
-------------------	---

Limit Description	Description of the limit.
--------------------------	---------------------------

Field Name	Description
Limit Type	<p>The type of limit.</p> <p>The limit types are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transaction – It is the initiation limit with minimum and maximum amount • Cumulative – It is a duration based limit with maximum amount and no. of transactions for a day. • Cooling Period – It is a time period defined by the bank within which funds cannot be transferred to newly added payee

Search Results

Limit Code	Name of the limit with unique identifier.
Limit Description	Description of the limit.
Limit Type	<p>The type of limit.</p> <p>The limit types are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transaction – It is the initiation limit with minimum and maximum amount • Cumulative – It is a duration based limit with maximum amount and no. of transactions for a day. • Cooling Period – It is a time period defined by the bank within which funds cannot be transferred to newly added payee

2. Click the **Limit Code** of the record for which you want to view the details. The **Limits Management-View** screen appears.

Limits Management – View

The screenshot displays the 'LIMITS MANAGEMENT' view in the Model Bank system. The interface includes a top navigation bar with the Model Bank logo and user information (Admin Auto). Below the navigation bar are several menu items: OnBoarding, Approvals, Account Access, File Upload, Reports, and Others. The main content area shows a table with the following details:

View	
Limit Code	PaymentCumultvLimit
Limit Type	Cumulative
Limit Description	Payment Cumulative Limit
Cumulative Transaction Amount	£1,000,000.00 Per Day
Maximum Transactions	3 Per Day

At the bottom right of the table, there are three buttons: 'Back', 'Cancel', and 'Delete'. The 'Delete' button is highlighted in blue. The footer of the screen contains the text: 'Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

3. Click **Delete** to delete the limit.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and navigate back to dashboard.

5.2 Limits Management - Create

Using this option, bank administrator can create a limit as required.

To create a transaction limit:

1. In the **Limits Management** screen, click **Create**. The Limits Management - Create screen with Transaction tab appears.

Limits Management - Transaction - Create

The screenshot displays the 'LIMITS MANAGEMENT - Create' interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'Model Bank' logo and user 'Admin Auto'. Below it, a menu bar includes 'OnBoarding', 'Approvals', 'Account Access', 'File Upload', 'Reports', and 'Others'. The main content area is titled 'LIMITS MANAGEMENT' and contains a 'Create' section. This section has three tabs: 'Transaction' (selected), 'Cumulative', and 'Cooling Period'. Below the tabs are input fields for 'Limit Code' (DomesticPayment001), 'Limit Description' (Domestic Payment), 'Minimum Amount' (£100.00), and 'Maximum Amount' (£1,000,000.00). At the bottom right of the form are 'Back', 'Cancel', and 'Save' buttons. A footer at the very bottom contains copyright and legal information.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Limit Type	The type of limit. The limit types for selection are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transaction – It is the initiation limit with minimum and maximum amount • Cumulative – It is a duration based limit with maximum amount and no. of transactions for a day. • Cooling Period – It is a time period defined by the bank within which funds cannot be transferred to newly added payee
-------------------	---

Limit Code	The name of the limit with unique identifier.
-------------------	---

Limit Description	Description of the limit.
--------------------------	---------------------------

Field Name	Description
Minimum Amount	The minimum amount for a transaction in local currency.
Maximum Amount	The minimum amount for a transaction in local currency.

- In the **Transaction** tab screen, enter the code in the **Limit Code** field.
- In the **Limit Description** field, enter the description of the limit.
- In the **Minimum Amount** and **Maximum Amount** field, enter the minimum and maximum amount for a transaction in local currency.
- Click **Save** to save the created limit.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and navigate back to dashboard.
- The **Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Edit** to modify the details.
The user will be navigated back to the create screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
- The success message of transaction submission appears.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

Limits Management - Cumulative - Create

The screenshot shows the 'LIMITS MANAGEMENT' interface for creating a 'Cumulative' limit. The 'Create' section has three tabs: 'Transaction', 'Cumulative' (selected), and 'Cooling Period'. The form fields are as follows:

- Limit Type:** Transaction, Cumulative, Cooling Period
- Limit Code:** PaymentCumlatvLimit
- Limit Description:** Payment Cumulative Limit
- Cumulative Transaction Amount:** £1,000,000.00 Per Day
- Maximum Transactions:** 100 Per Day

At the bottom right, there are three buttons: 'Back', 'Cancel', and 'Save'. The footer contains the text: 'Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Limit Type	<p>The type of limit.</p> <p>The limit types for selection are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transaction – It is the initiation limit with minimum and maximum amount • Cumulative – It is a duration based limit with maximum amount and no. of transactions for a day. • Cooling Period – It is a time period defined by the bank within which funds cannot be transferred to newly added payee
Limit Code	The name of the limit with unique identifier.
Limit Description	Description of the limit.
Cumulative Transaction Amount	The collective amount in local currency for transactions that can be performed in a day.
Maximum Transactions	The maximum number of transactions that can be performed per day.

To create a cumulative limit:

1. Click the **Cumulative** tab. The Limits Management - Create screen with Cumulative tab appears.
2. Enter the relevant information in Limit Code and Limit Description field.
3. In the **Cumulative Transaction Amount** field, enter the collective amount of transaction in local currency.
4. In the **Maximum Transactions** field, enter the value for maximum number of transactions.
5. Click **Save** to save the created limit.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and navigate back to dashboard.
6. The **Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Edit** to modify the details.
The user will be navigated back to the create screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
7. The success message of transaction submission appears.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

Create Limit - Cooling Period

Field Description

Field Name

Description

Limit Type

The type of limit.

The limit types for selection are:

- Transaction – It is the initiation limit with minimum and maximum amount
- Cumulative – It is a duration based limit with maximum amount and no. of transactions for a day.
- Cooling Period – It is a time period defined by the bank within which funds cannot be transferred to newly added payee

Limit Code

The name of the limit with unique identifier.

Limit Description

Description of the limit.

From Time

The cooling period start time. It can be in days and/or hours and/or minutes

For example a new payee will be 'active' after a cooling period of 0 days and 0 hours and 30 minutes.

Field Name	Description
To Time	The cooling period end time. It can be in days and/or hours and/or minutes. For example a new payee will be 'active' after a cooling period of 0 days and 0 hours and 30 minutes.
Cumulative Transaction Amount	The collective transaction amount for a defined cooling period.

To set up multiple amount and time limit slabs:

1. Click the **Cooling Period** tab. The Limits Management - Create screen with **Cooling Period** tab appears.
2. Enter the relevant information in **Limit Code** and **Limit Description** field.
3. From the From Time and To Time field, select the appropriate day, hours and minutes.
4. In the **Cumulative Transaction Amount** field, enter the collective amount that is applicable for the defined cooling period.
5. Click **Add Time Period** if you want to create more than one amount and time limit slabs.
6. Click **Save** to save the created limit.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and navigate back to dashboard.
7. The **Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Edit** to modify the details.
The user will be navigated back to the create screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
8. The success message of transaction submission appears.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

Note: You can click  to delete a record.

5.3 Limit Management - Edit/ Delete

Using this option, administrator can update a created limit. The limit update allows only to delete the limit, all the other fields are non-editable.

To edit / delete a limit:

1. In the Limits Management screen, enter the search parameters and click **Search**. The **Limits Management** screen with search results appears based on the searched criteria.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the search process.

Limits Management - Search

Model Bank

OnBoarding | Approvals | Account Access | File Upload | Reports | Others

Admin Auto

LIMITS MANAGEMENT

Create

Limit Code: Limit Description:

Limit Type: Transaction Cumulative Cooling Period

Cancel Clear Search

Limit Code	Limit Description	Limit Type
PaymentCumultvLimit	Payment Cumulative Limit	Cumulative
PaymentTrxn	Payment Transaction Limit	Transaction
PaymentCoolPeriod	Payment Cooling Period limit	Cooling Period

Page 1 of 1 (1-3 of 3 Items) | < 1 >

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

2. Click the **Limit Code** of the record for which you want to view the details. The **Limits Management-View** screen appears.

Limits Management - View

Model Bank

OnBoarding ▾ Approvals ▾ Account Access ▾ File Upload ▾ Reports ▾ Others ▾

LIMITS MANAGEMENT

View

Limit Code	PaymentCumultvLimit
Limit Type	Cumulative
Limit Description	Payment Cumulative Limit
Cumulative Transaction Amount	£1,000,000.00 Per Day
Maximum Transactions	3 Per Day

Back Cancel Delete

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

3. Click **Delete**. The **Delete Warning** message appears.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and navigate back to dashboard.

Update Limit/ Delete Limit

View

Limit Code	Limit:
Limit Type	Trans
Limit Description	Limit:
Minimum Amount	£100,000.00
Maximum Amount	£100,000.00

Are you sure you want to delete this Limit?

Yes No

Back Cancel Delete

4. Click **Yes** to confirm the deletion.
OR
Click **No** to cancel the deletion process.
5. The success message of transaction submission appears.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

6. Limits Package Maintenance

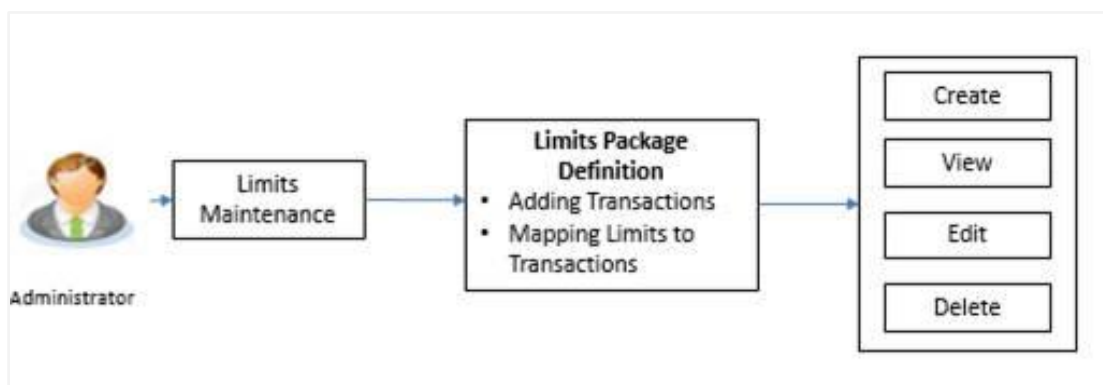
As part of the limits package definition, the created limits can be mapped to relevant transactions and/or roles.

The limits packages once created can be associated at User Level, Party Level and Role Level

Prerequisites:

- Required Limits (i.e. Transaction/ Cumulative/ Cooling period) should be defined for association to transactions in limits package

Workflow:



Features supported in application

The administrator can perform the following actions:

- Search/ View Limit Package
- Create Limit Package
- Edit Limit Package
- Delete Limit Package

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Limit Package > Limit Package Management

6.1 Limits Package Maintenance - View

Using this option, administrator can search for particular limit package based on different search parameters. The search results displays a list or particular limit package based on different search filters selected.

If the search parameters are not specified, records of all the packages maintained in the application are displayed.

To search and view limit package:

1. In the **Limit Package Management** screen, click **Search**. The **Limit Package Management** screen with search results appears based on the searched criteria.

OR
 Click **Clear** to reset the search parameters.
 OR
 Click **Cancel** to cancel the search process.

Limits Package Management - Search

LIMIT PACKAGE MANAGEMENT

Limit Package Code: Limit Package Description:

Buttons: **Create**, **Cancel**, **Clear**, **Search**

Limit Package Code	Limit Package Description	No. of Transactions Mapped
LMP2	Limit Package 2	1
SRKNormalPackage	SRK Normal Package	17
SDCCLLMPP1	SD CCL Limit Parent Package1	1
EmptyLimitPackage1	EmptyLimitPackage1	1
RKlimit	RKlimit	13
AJLimPkg	AJLimPkgDesc	9
PKG_txnlimitrole_2	pkgtxnlimit for role case2	10
PKG_txnlimitccl_2	pkgtxnlimitcase2	10
PKG_txnlimitchk_2	Transaction limit check casew	9
PKG_txnlimitcust_2	pkgtxnlimitcustomercase2	9

Page 1 of 8 (1-10 of 74 Items) | Navigation: < 1 2 3 4 5 ... 8 >

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Limit Package Code	The unique code of the limit package.
Limit Package Description	Description of the limit package.

Search Results

Field Name	Description
Limit Package Code	The unique code of the limit package.
Limit Package Description	Description of the limit package.
No. of Transaction Mapped	Number of transaction mapped to the limit package.

2. Click the **Limit Package Code** of the record for which you want to view the details. The **Limits Package Management-View** screen appears.

Limits Package Management - View

M del Bank

Admin Auto
File Upload
Account Access
Approvals
OnBoarding
Alerts
Dashboard

View

Limit Package Code	MustuLimitPack
Limit Package Description	Limit Package Created by Mustu
Role	corporateuser retailuser

TRANSACTIONS & LIMITS ×

Transaction Name	Domestic Payment - NEFT
Effective Date	02 Feb 2017
Cumulative Limit	AJCumLim - AJCumLimDesc
Transaction Limit	AJTxnLim - AJTxnLimDesc
Cooling Limit	AJCoolPLim - AJCoolPLimDesc

Transaction Name	Self Transfer
Effective Date	02 Feb 2017
Cumulative Limit	MustuCumLimit - Cumulative Limit Created by Mustu
Transaction Limit	MustuTransLimit - Transaction Limit Created by Mustu

Transaction Name	Internal Transfer Pay Later/SI
Effective Date	02 Feb 2017
Cumulative Limit	MustuCumLimit - Cumulative Limit Created by Mustu
Transaction Limit	MustuTransLimit - Transaction Limit Created by Mustu

Transaction Name	Internal Transfer
Effective Date	03 Feb 2017
Cumulative Limit	CL1 - Cumulative Limit Count 3 Amount 30000
Transaction Limit	TL1 - Limit Description Min 0.01 Max 20000
Cooling Limit	CLP1 - Cooling Period Limit 1

Transaction Name	Loan Repayment
Effective Date	02 Feb 2017
Cumulative Limit	MustuCumLimit - Cumulative Limit Created by Mustu
Transaction Limit	MustuTransLimit - Transaction Limit Created by Mustu

Transaction Name	Adhoc Internal Transfer
Effective Date	02 Feb 2017
Cumulative Limit	MustuCumLimit - Cumulative Limit Created by Mustu
Transaction Limit	MustuTransLimit - Transaction Limit Created by Mustu

Transaction Name	International Draft
Effective Date	02 Feb 2017
Cumulative Limit	MustuCumLimit - Cumulative Limit Created by Mustu
Transaction Limit	MustuTransLimit - Transaction Limit Created by Mustu

Transaction Name	Internal Transfer
Effective Date	02 Feb 2017
Cumulative Limit	CL1 - Cumulative Limit Count 3 Amount 30000
Transaction Limit	TL1 - Limit Description Min 0.01 Max 20000

Transaction Name	Internal Transfer Pay Later
Effective Date	02 Feb 2017
Cumulative Limit	MustuCumLimit - Cumulative Limit Created by Mustu
Transaction Limit	MustuTransLimit - Transaction Limit Created by Mustu

Back
Cancel
Delete
Edit

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Limit Package Code	The unique code of the limit package.
Limit Package Description	Description of the limit package.
Role	The limit is applicable to specific party or role(s).

Transaction and Limits

Transaction Name	Name of the transaction that is mapped to the limit package.
Effective Date	The date from which the limit package is effective for the transaction.
Cumulative Limit	The cumulative limit set for the specific transaction. It displays the limit name and description along with the cumulative transaction amount and transaction count.
Transaction Limit	The transaction limit set for the specific transaction. It displays the limit name and description along with the minimum and maximum transaction amount set for the specific transaction.
Cooling Limit	The cooling limit set for the specific transaction. It displays the limit name and description along with the amount and time limit.

-
3. Click **Edit** to edit the limit package.
OR
Click **Delete** to delete the limit.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

6.2 Limit Package Management - Create

Using this option, bank administrator can create a limit package based on the details given as per the fields.

To create a limit package:

1. In the **Limit Package Management** screen, click **Create**. The Limit Package Management - **Create** screen appears.

Limit Package Management - Create

The screenshot displays the 'Create' form for a Limit Package in the Model Bank system. The form is organized into two main sections: 'Create' and 'TRANSACTIONS & LIMITS'.

Create Section:

- Limit Package Code:** Text input field containing 'LimitPack01'.
- Limit Package Description:** Text input field containing 'Limit Pack 01'.
- Available To Role:** Dropdown menu with 'Administrator' selected.

TRANSACTIONS & LIMITS Section:

This section contains two transaction entries, each with a trash icon for deletion and a scroll button on the right.

Transaction 1:

- Transaction Name:** Domestic Payment - NEFT
- Effective Date:** 09 Feb 2017
- Cumulative Limit:** AJCumLim4 - AJCumLim4desc
- Transaction Limit:** AJTxnLim5 - AJTxnLim5desc
- Cooling Limit:** 03 - cooling Period

Transaction 2:

- Transaction Name:** International Draft
- Effective Date:** 09 Feb 2017
- Cumulative Limit:** MustuCumLimit - Cumulative Limit Created by Mustu
- Transaction Limit:** TXNLMT01 - Transaction Limit Corporate Min 1 Max 1000000
- Cooling Limit:** COOLLMT01 - Cooling Period Limit 0 0 1 - 10000


Buttons:

- Add Transaction:** Button to add a new transaction entry.
- Cancel:** Button to cancel the current operation.
- Save:** Button to save the current configuration.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Limit Package Code	The unique code of the limit package.
Limit Package Description	Description of the limit package.
Available To Role	The limit is applicable to specific party or role.
Transaction and Limits	
Transaction Name	The transaction name, to assign the limits to it.
Effective Date	The effective date of the limit package, for the selected transaction.
Cumulative Limit	The cumulative limit set for the selected transaction.
Transaction Limit	The transaction limit set for the selected transaction.
Cooling Limit	The cooling limit set for the selected transaction.

2. In the **Limit Package Code** field, enter the code for the limit package.
3. In the **Limit Package Description** field, enter the description of the limit package.
4. From **Available To Role** list, select the appropriate role.
5. In the **Transaction and Limits** section, select the name of the transaction and effective date of the limit package.
6. From the **Cumulative Limit, Transaction Limit** and **Cooling Limit** lists, select the appropriate limits.
7. Click **Add Transaction** and repeat the steps 5 and 6, if you want to assign limits for more transactions.
8. Click **Save** to save the limit package.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
9. The **Confirm** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Edit** to modify the details.
The user will be navigated back to the create screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
10. The success message of transaction submission appears.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

Note: You can click  to delete a transaction or cooling limit of a transaction.

6.3 Limit Package Management - Edit

Using this option, bank administrator can update or edit a limit package.

To edit a limit package:

1. In the **Limit Package Management** screen, click **Search**. The **Limits Package Management** screen with search results appears based on the searched criteria.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the search process.

Limits Package Management - Search

The screenshot displays the 'LIMIT PACKAGE MANAGEMENT' interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'Model Bank' and user information 'Admin Auto'. Below this is a menu with options like 'Onboarding', 'Approvals', 'Account Access', 'File Upload', 'Reports', and 'Others'. The main content area features a search form with two input fields: 'Limit Package Code' and 'Limit Package Description'. To the right of these fields is a 'Create' button. Below the input fields are 'Cancel', 'Clear', and 'Search' buttons. A table below the form lists the search results:

Limit Package Code	Limit Package Description	No. of Transactions Mapped
LMP2	Limit Package 2	1
SRKNormalPackage	SRK Normal Package	17
SDCCLLIMPP1	SD CCL Limit Parent Package1	1
EmptyLimitPackage1	EmptyLimitPackage1	1
RKlimit	RKlimit	13
AJLimPkg	AJLimPkgDesc	9
PKG_txnlimitrole_2	pkgtxnlimit for role case2	10
PKG_txnlimitccl_2	pkgtxnlimitcase2	10
PKG_txnlimitchk_2	Transaction limit check casew	9
PKG_txnlimitcust_2	pkgtxnlimitcustomercase2	9

At the bottom of the table, there is a pagination control: 'Page 1 of 8 (1-10 of 74 items)' and a set of navigation buttons: '< 1 2 3 4 5 ... 8 > X'.

2. Click the **Limit Package Code** of the record for which you want to view the details. The **Limit Package Management - View** screen appears.

Limit Package Management - View

View

Limit Package Code	MustuLimitPack
Limit Package Description	Limit Package Created by Mustu
Role	corporateuser retailuser

TRANSACTIONS & LIMITS

Transaction Name	Domestic Payment - NEFT
Effective Date	02 Feb 2017
Cumulative Limit	AJCumuLim - AJCumuLimDesc
Transaction Limit	AJTxnLim - AJTxnLimDesc
Cooling Limit	AJCoolPLim - AJCoolPLimDesc
Transaction Name	Self Transfer
Effective Date	02 Feb 2017
Cumulative Limit	MustuCumLimit - Cumulative Limit Created by Mustu
Transaction Limit	MustuTransLimit - Transaction Limit Created by Mustu
Transaction Name	Internal Transfer Pay Later/SI
Effective Date	02 Feb 2017
Cumulative Limit	MustuCumLimit - Cumulative Limit Created by Mustu
Transaction Limit	MustuTransLimit - Transaction Limit Created by Mustu
Transaction Name	Internal Transfer
Effective Date	03 Feb 2017
Cumulative Limit	CL1 - Cumulative Limit Count 3 Amount 30000
Transaction Limit	TL1 - Limit Description Min 0.01 Max 20000
Cooling Limit	CLP1 - Cooling Period Limit 1
Transaction Name	Loan Repayment
Effective Date	02 Feb 2017
Cumulative Limit	MustuCumLimit - Cumulative Limit Created by Mustu
Transaction Limit	MustuTransLimit - Transaction Limit Created by Mustu
Transaction Name	Adhoc Internal Transfer
Effective Date	02 Feb 2017
Cumulative Limit	MustuCumLimit - Cumulative Limit Created by Mustu
Transaction Limit	MustuTransLimit - Transaction Limit Created by Mustu
Transaction Name	International Draft
Effective Date	02 Feb 2017
Cumulative Limit	MustuCumLimit - Cumulative Limit Created by Mustu
Transaction Limit	MustuTransLimit - Transaction Limit Created by Mustu
Transaction Name	Internal Transfer
Effective Date	02 Feb 2017
Cumulative Limit	CL1 - Cumulative Limit Count 3 Amount 30000
Transaction Limit	TL1 - Limit Description Min 0.01 Max 20000
Transaction Name	Internal Transfer Pay Later
Effective Date	02 Feb 2017
Cumulative Limit	MustuCumLimit - Cumulative Limit Created by Mustu
Transaction Limit	MustuTransLimit - Transaction Limit Created by Mustu

3. Click **Edit**. The Limit Package Management - **Edit** screen appears.

Limit Package Management - Edit

Model Bank 234 Admin Auto

Dashboard Alerts OnBoarding Approvals Account Access File Upload

Edit

Limit Package Code:

Limit Package Description:

Available To Role:

TRANSACTIONS & LIMITS

Transaction Name:

Effective Date:

Expiry Date:

Cumulative Limit:

Transaction Limit:

Cooling Limit:

Transaction Name:

Effective Date:

Expiry Date:

Cumulative Limit:

Transaction Limit:

Cooling Limit:

4. Edit the required details, e.g. cumulative and/or transaction and/or cooling limit.
5. Click **Add Transaction**, if you want to add a new transaction.
OR
Click to delete an existing transaction.
6. Click **Update** to save the changes made to the limit package.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
7. The **Confirm** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Edit** to modify the details.

OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

8. The success message of transaction submission appears.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

6.4 Limit Package Management - Delete

Using this option, bank administrator can delete a limit package.

To delete a limit package:

1. In the **Limit Package Management** screen, click **Search**. The **Limits Package Management** screen with search results appears based on the searched criteria.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the search process.

Limits Package Management - Search

Limit Package Code	Limit Package Description	No. of Transactions Mapped
LMP2	Limit Package 2	1
SRKNormalPackage	SRK Normal Package	17
SDCCLLIMPP1	SD CCL Limit Parent Package1	1
EmptyLimitPackage1	EmptyLimitPackage1	1
RKlimit	RKlimit	13
AJLimPkg	AJLimPkgDesc	9
PKG_txnlimitrole_2	pkgtxnlimit for role case2	10
PKG_txnlimitccl_2	pkgtxnlimitcase2	10
PKG_txnlimitchk_2	Transaction limit check casew	9
PKG_txnlimitcust_2	pkgtxnlimitcustomercase2	9

2. Click the **Limit Package Code** of the record for which you want to view the details. The **Limit Package Management - View** screen appears.

Limit Package Management - View

M^odel Bank

b-s
Admin Auto

Dashboard
Alerts
OnBoarding
Approvals
Account Access
File Upload

View

Limit Package Code	MustuLimitPack
Limit Package Description	Limit Package Created by Mustu
Role	corporateuser retailuser

TRANSACTIONS & LIMITS ✕

Transaction Name	Domestic Payment - NEFT
Effective Date	02 Feb 2017
Cumulative Limit	AJCumLim - AJCumLimDesc
Transaction Limit	AJTxnLim - AJTtxnLimDesc
Cooling Limit	AJCoolPLim - AJCoolPLimDesc

Transaction Name	Self Transfer
Effective Date	02 Feb 2017
Cumulative Limit	MustuCumLimit - Cumulative Limit Created by Mustu
Transaction Limit	MustuTransLimit - Transaction Limit Created by Mustu

Transaction Name	Internal Transfer Pay Later/SI
Effective Date	02 Feb 2017
Cumulative Limit	MustuCumLimit - Cumulative Limit Created by Mustu
Transaction Limit	MustuTransLimit - Transaction Limit Created by Mustu

Transaction Name	Internal Transfer
Effective Date	03 Feb 2017
Cumulative Limit	CL1 - Cumulative Limit Count 3 Amount 30000
Transaction Limit	TL1 - Limit Description Min 0.01 Max 20000
Cooling Limit	CLP1 - Cooling Period Limit 1

Transaction Name	Loan Repayment
Effective Date	02 Feb 2017
Cumulative Limit	MustuCumLimit - Cumulative Limit Created by Mustu
Transaction Limit	MustuTransLimit - Transaction Limit Created by Mustu

Transaction Name	Adhoc Internal Transfer
Effective Date	02 Feb 2017
Cumulative Limit	MustuCumLimit - Cumulative Limit Created by Mustu
Transaction Limit	MustuTransLimit - Transaction Limit Created by Mustu

Transaction Name	International Draft
Effective Date	02 Feb 2017
Cumulative Limit	MustuCumLimit - Cumulative Limit Created by Mustu
Transaction Limit	MustuTransLimit - Transaction Limit Created by Mustu

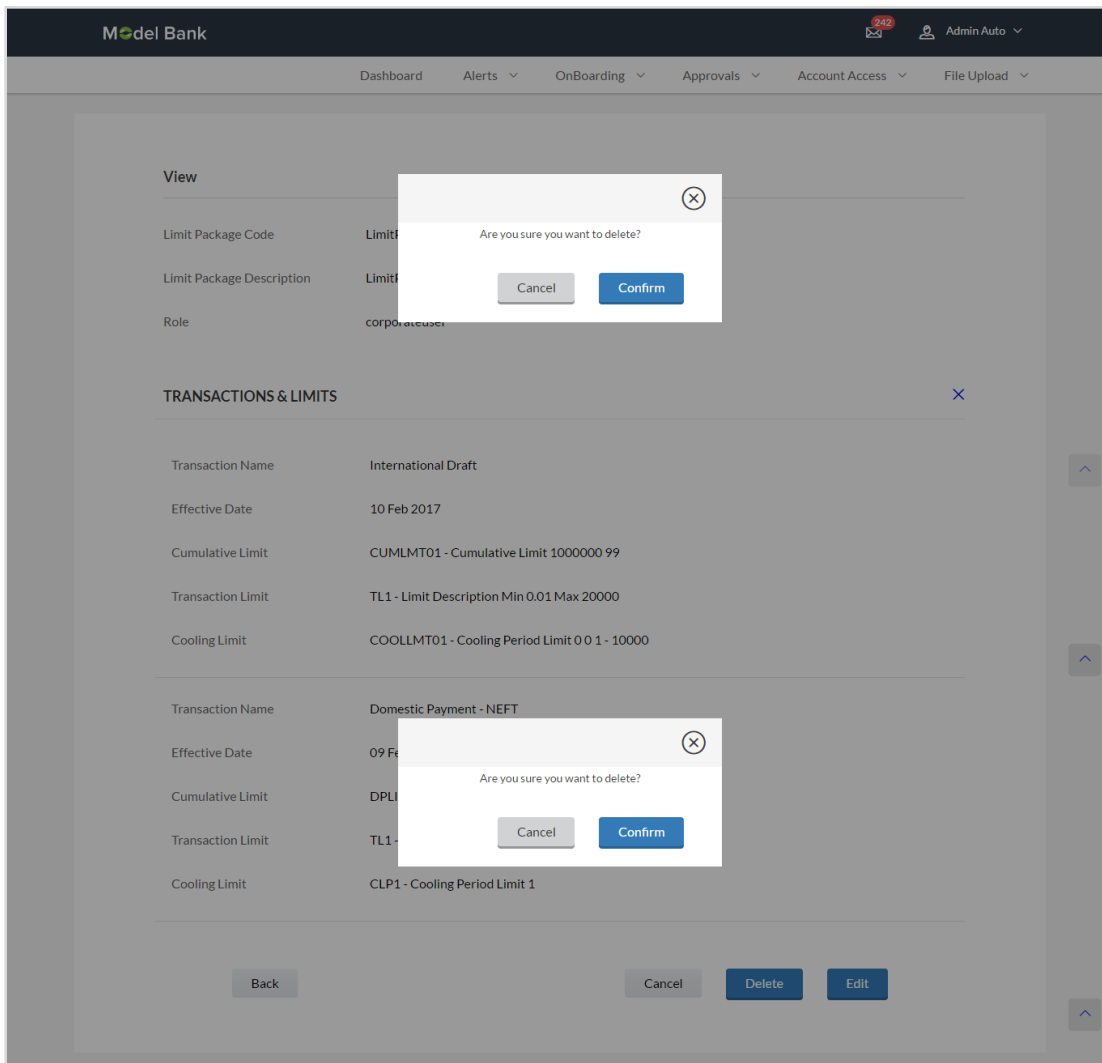
Transaction Name	Internal Transfer
Effective Date	02 Feb 2017
Cumulative Limit	CL1 - Cumulative Limit Count 3 Amount 30000
Transaction Limit	TL1 - Limit Description Min 0.01 Max 20000

Transaction Name	Internal Transfer Pay Later
Effective Date	02 Feb 2017
Cumulative Limit	MustuCumLimit - Cumulative Limit Created by Mustu
Transaction Limit	MustuTransLimit - Transaction Limit Created by Mustu

Back
Cancel
Delete
Edit

3. Click **Delete**. The **Delete Warning** message appears.

Limit Package Management - Delete



4. Click **Confirm** to confirm the deletion.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the deletion process.
5. The success message of transaction submission appears.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

FAQs

1. Can I delete transaction and/ or cumulative limits against a transaction in limit package?

No. Existing limits against a transaction cannot be deleted; it can only be edited if effective date is starting from a future date.

2. Am unable to delete a limit through limit maintenance?

There is a possibility that the limit that you are trying to delete is associated in the limit package against a transaction(s).

3. Am unable to delete limits package through limit maintenance?

There is a possibility that the limit package that you are trying to delete is associated at any of the entities i.e. User / Party / Role level.

4. As part of edit, what can I update in the limits package maintenance?

You can edit the transaction and/or cumulative limits against the transaction.

You can delete the transaction(s) from the limits package and/or you can also add new transaction(s) as part of the limits package?

5. What is the significance of 'Available to Roles' in Limits package?

The roles defined in Limits package will make the package available to the users of that role only.

6. Have created/ edited/ deleted Limits and/ or Limits package but it is not reflecting in the system even after a successful maintenance save message?

There is a possibility that the maintenance is saved but the status is 'Pending Approval'. For the maintenance, if there is an approval required then the changes will reflect only once the approver(s) approve the submitted request.

If the setup does not require an approval workflow or is self / auto approved, then the same will reflect immediately.

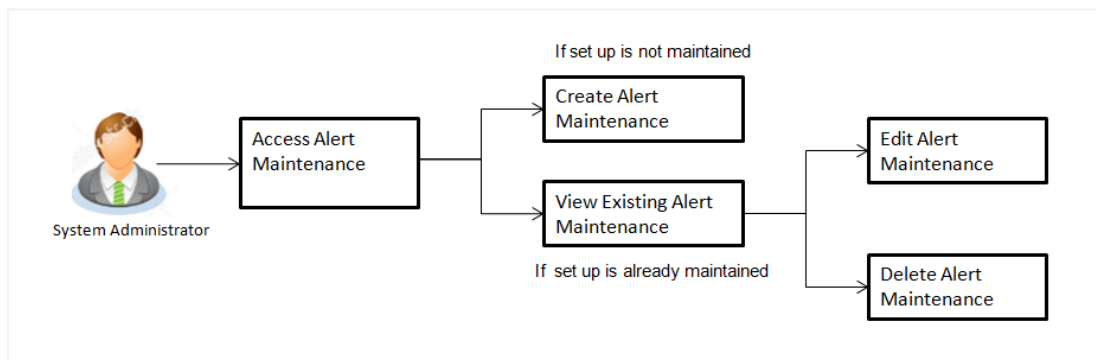
7. Alerts Maintenance

Alerts maintenance allows the system administrator to define required parameters for each alert that is to be sent to the banks internal and external users. User can define the alert messages to be sent to different recipients on different channels. Also the type of alert Mandatory or subscribed can be defined by the user for each event.

Pre-Requisites

- Set-up Transaction access through Role mapping
- Set-up Approval Rules
- Various events are maintained

Workflow



Features Supported In Application

Alert maintenance available features available to system Admin users in the application:

- View alerts already maintained
- Create a new alert
- Edit an alert.
- Delete an alert.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Alerts > Alert Maintenance

7.1 Alerts Maintenance - Search

Using this option, system administrator can search and view the details of any alerts maintained based on the search parameters. If the search parameters are not specified, records of all the alerts maintained in the application are displayed (i.e. a blank search is allowed).

To view alerts:

1. From the **Module Name** list, select the appropriate option whose alerts you to view.

2. From the **Event Name** list, select the event, for which one wants to view the alerts maintained.
3. Click **Search**.
The alerts maintained appear based on the entered search parameters.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the details.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

Alerts Maintenance- Search

The screenshot displays the 'ALERT MAINTENANCE' search interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with the 'Model Bank' logo and user information 'Admin Auto'. Below the navigation bar, there are several menu items: Dashboard, OnBoarding, Approvals, Account Access, File Upload, Reports, and Others. The main content area is titled 'ALERT MAINTENANCE' and contains a search form. The 'Module Name' dropdown is set to 'Term Deposit', and the 'Event Name' dropdown is set to 'Select'. There are three buttons: 'Create', 'Cancel', and 'Search'. Below the search form is a table with the following data:

Event Name	Module Name	Alert Type
Amend Term Deposit - Auto Approved	Term Deposit	Mandatory
Open Term Deposit - Auto Approved	Term Deposit	Mandatory
Redeem Term Deposit - Auto Approved	Term Deposit	Mandatory
Term Deposit Adhoc Statement Request - Auto Approved	Term Deposit	Mandatory
Term Deposit Top-Up - Auto Approved	Term Deposit	Mandatory
Amend Term Deposit - Initiated	Term Deposit	Mandatory
Open Term Deposit - Initiated	Term Deposit	Mandatory
Redeem Term Deposit - Initiated	Term Deposit	Mandatory
Term Deposit Adhoc Statement Request - Initiated	Term Deposit	Mandatory
Term Deposit Top-Up - Initiated	Term Deposit	Mandatory
Term Deposit Adhoc Statement Request	Term Deposit	Subscribed

At the bottom of the page, there is a footer with the text: 'Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name Description

Module Name	Name of the module to which alert is maintained. The options can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Term Deposits • CASA • Loan • Originations • Payments • Host • User Management • Back Office • File Upload • Approvals
Event Name	The event activity associated with the alert based on the Module name selection.

Search Results

Event Name	The event activity associated with the alert.
Module Name	Name of the module to which the event was linked.
Alert Type	The type of alert i.e. if the alert is a subscription based alert or is one that is sent by the bank by default. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • S: Subscribed • M: Mandatory (Bank Notification)

- To view the details of a specific alert, click the **Event Name** field, in the Search Results table. The **Alert Maintenance- View** screen with maintained details appears.

Alerts Maintenance – Detailed View

M del Bank
145 Admin Auto

OnBoarding
Approvals
Account Access
File Upload
Reports
Others

ALERT MAINTENANCE

View

Module Name	Term Deposit
Event Name	Amend Term Deposit - Auto Approved
Alert Type	Mandatory
Corporate - Initiator	^
Recipient Type	Corporate-Initiator
Alert Type	Mandatory
Delivery Mode	

Email

Email Subject	Transaction Auto Approved
Email Message	<p>Dear Customer,</p> <p>#TxnName# initiated by you has been auto approved. The reference number for this transaction is #TxnReferenceNo#.</p> <p>Regards</p> <p>Customer Service - #BankName#.</p>

Attribute Mask

Data Attribute	Attribute Mask
TxnName	D
TxnReferenceNo	D
BankName	D

On Screen

On Screen Subject	Transaction Auto Approved
On Screen Message	<p>Dear Customer,</p> <p>#TxnName# initiated by you has been auto-approved. The reference number for this transaction is #TxnReferenceNo#.</p> <p>Regards</p> <p>Customer Service - #BankName#.</p>

Attribute Mask

Data Attribute	Attribute Mask
TxnName	D
TxnReferenceNo	D
BankName	D

SMS

SMS Message Text	#TxnName# initiated by you has been auto approved. The reference number for this transaction is #TxnReferenceNo#.
------------------	---

Attribute Mask

Data Attribute	Attribute Mask
TxnReferenceNo	D
TxnName	D

Back
Cancel
Edit

Field Description**Field Name Description**

Module Name	Name of the module to which alert is maintained. The options can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Term Deposits • CASA • Loan • Originations • Payments • Host • User Management • Back Office • File Upload • Approvals
Event Name	The event activity associated with the alert based on the Module name selection.
Alert Type	The type of alert i.e. if the alert is a subscription based alert or is one that is sent by the bank by default (mandatory). The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • S: Subscribed • M: Mandatory (Bank Notification)

Message Settings

Field Name	Description
Recipient Type	<p>The facility to select the category of recipients of the alert.</p> <p>The values can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Corporate <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Approver ▪ Initiator ▪ Next Approver ▪ Previous Approver ▪ User • Banker <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Approver ▪ Initiator ▪ Next Approver ▪ Previous Approver • External <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ User • Party <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Customer
Alert Type	<p>The type of alert i.e. if the alert is a subscription based alert or is one that is sent by the bank by default.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • S: Subscribed • M: Mandatory (Bank Notification)
Delivery Mode	<p>The delivery mode through which the alert is to be sent.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Email: alert is to be sent as an email • SMS: alert is to be sent as an SMS on the user's mobile number • On screen: : alert is sent as an email to customer's email account
Subject	The subject as specified in the template.
Content	The content of the template.
Data Attribute	The data attribute that is to be masked, in the communication.

Field Name Description

Attribute Mask	The attribute mask may be in the form of masking all but the last 4 digits of the account number.
-----------------------	---

5. Click **Edit** to edit the alerts details.
OR
Click **Delete** to delete the alert. (Only non-mandatory alerts can be deleted).
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to previous screen.

7.2 Alerts Maintenance- Create

Alerts Maintenance- Create Using this option, the system administrator defines the alerts. User has to select the module-event combination for which the alert needs to be maintained. Further user has to select the recipients for whom the alerts need to be sent on an event.

To create an alert:

1. Click **Create** to create an alert. The **Alert Maintenance - Create** screen appears.

Alerts Maintenance- Create

The screenshot displays the 'Alerts Maintenance - Create' interface. At the top, the 'Mdel Bank' logo and user 'Shailendra Kadam' are visible. A navigation bar includes 'OnBoarding', 'Approvals', 'Account Access', 'File Upload', 'Reports', and 'Others'. The main content area is titled 'ALERT MAINTENANCE' and contains the following sections:

- Create**: Fields for 'Module Name' (Term Deposit), 'Event Name' (Redeem Term Deposit), and 'Alert Type' (Subscribed).
- Message Settings**: A dropdown menu showing 'Banker - Initiator'.
- Recipient Type**: A dropdown menu showing 'Initiator'.
- Alert Type**: A dropdown menu showing 'Subscribed'.
- Delivery Mode**: A checked checkbox for 'Email'.
- Email Configuration**: A detailed view showing:
 - Email Subject**: Redeem Term Deposit - Initiated
 - Email Message**: A rich text editor containing the message: 'Dear Customer, Redeem Term Deposit Request initiated by you for #AccountNo# is pending for approval. The reference number for this transaction is 011079846A23. Regards Customer Service - #BankName#.'
 - Attribute Mask**: A dropdown for 'AccountNo' and a text input field with 'D'.
 - Buttons: 'Add' and 'Save'.
- Other Options**: Unchecked checkboxes for 'On Screen' and 'SMS'.
- Bottom Bar**: 'Add', 'Back', 'Cancel', and 'Save' buttons.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Create

Module Name	The unique name to be given to the module for which alert is to be created. The options are:
--------------------	---

- Term Deposits
- CASA
- Loan
- Originations
- Payments
- Host
- User Management
- Back Office
- File Upload
- Approvals

Event Name	The event activity associated with the alert.
-------------------	---

Alert Type	The type of alert i.e. if the alert is a subscription based alert or is one that is sent by the bank by default.
-------------------	--

The options are:

- S: Subscribed
- M: Mandatory (Bank Notification)


Message Settings

Click the 'add' button to enable the following fields. Click on the drop down for Recipient type 1. (Repeat the following steps, for every new recipient you wish to add)

Recipient Type	The facility to select the category of recipients of the alert. The values can be:
-----------------------	---

- Corporate
 - Approver
 - Initiator
 - Next Approver
 - Previous Approver
 - User
- Banker
 - Approver

Field Name	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Initiator ▪ Next Approver ▪ Previous Approver • External <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ User • Party <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Customer
Alert Type	<p>The type of alert i.e. if the alert is a subscription based alert or is one that is sent by the bank by default.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • S: Subscribed • M: Mandatory (Bank Notification)
Delivery Mode	<p>The delivery mode through which the alert is to be sent.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Email: alert is to be sent as an email • SMS: alert is to be sent as an SMS on the user's mobile number • On screen: alert is sent as an email to customer's email account <p>Click on one or more of the delivery mode to enable the following fields</p>
Subject	The subject as specified in the template.
Message	<p>The content of the template.</p> <p>Click to add one or more data attributes.</p>
Data Attribute	The data attribute that is to be masked, in the communication.
Attribute Mask	The attribute mask, may be in the form of masking all but the last 4 digits of the account number.

2. From the **Module Name** list, select the appropriate option for which you want to create alert.
3. From the **Event Name** list, select the appropriate option which you want to create alert.
4. From the **Alert Type** list, select the appropriate option.
5. Click **Add Message Template**, the Message Template section appears.
6. Click  against the message template to enter the required details.
 - a. In the **Template Code** field, enter the code for message template to be created.
 - b. From the **Recipient Category** list, select the appropriate category.

- c. From the **Recipient** list, select the appropriate recipient type.
 - d. From the **Destination Type** list, select the appropriate option.
 - e. In the **Subject** field, enter the subject for the message template.
 - f. Click **Add Attribute** to set the attributes of message template.
 - g. From the **Data Attribute** list, select the data attribute that is to be masked, in the communication.
 - h. In the **Attribute Mask** field, enter the information to be masked.
7. Click **Save** to save the details entered.
 8. The **Review** screen appears. Verify the details and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
 9. The success message appears. Click **Done** to complete the transaction.

7.3 Alerts Maintenance- Update

Using this option, system administrator can edit the details of selected alerts maintenance defined in the application.

To modify an alert:

1. Enter the search criteria, and click **Search**.
The alerts maintained appear based on the entered search parameters.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the details.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
2. Click on alert whose details you want to modify. The **Alert Maintenance- View** screen with maintained details appears.
3. Click **Edit** to edit the alerts details. The **Alert Maintenance- Edit** screen appears.

Alerts Maintenance- Edit

Model Bank 145 Admin Auto

OnBoarding ▾ Approvals ▾ Account Access ▾ File Upload ▾ Reports ▾ Others ▾

ALERT MAINTENANCE

Edit

Module Name: Term Deposit

Event Name: Term Deposit Adhoc Statement Request

Alert Type: Subscribed

Message Settings

Corporate - User ▾ 🗑️

Recipient Type: User ▾

Alert Type: Subscribed ▾

Delivery Mode: Email

Email Subject: Adhoc Statement Request

Email Message:

Dear Customer,

Account Statement has been requested by on Account number #AccountNo# for period #FromDate# to #ToDate#.

Regards

Customer Service - #BankName#

Attribute Mask	Data Attribute	Attribute Mask
	ToDate	D
	AccountNo	XXXXXXXXXXXX
	FromDate	D
	BankName	D

[Add](#) [Save](#)


On Screen [Edit](#)

SMS [Edit](#)

Party - Customer ▾ 🗑️

[Add](#)

[Back](#) [Cancel](#) [Save](#)

4. Update the required fields.
5. Module Name, Event Name and Alert Type fields are read only, and cannot be edited.
6. You can click  against the particular message template to delete it.
7. View the value for recipient type – modify if required.
8. If **Alert Type** field selection is mandatory above, this field will be defaulted.
9. Click to enable / disable the delivery mode, by clicking the checkbox.

10. Click **Edit**, against each delivery Mode to view the Subject, Message and Attribute masks (if any). Modify if required.
11. Click **Save** to update the alert maintenance. User will be directed to the Alert Maintenance - Edit - Review page post necessary validations.
12. The **Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
13. The success message appears. Click **Done** to complete the transaction.

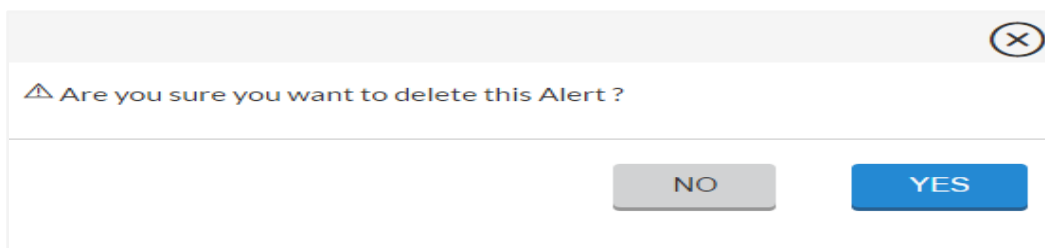
7.4 Alerts Maintenance- Delete

Using this option, you can search and delete an existing alert. Note that mandatory alerts cannot be deleted.

To delete an alert:

1. Repeat steps 1 to 2 of **Edit Alert** section.
2. To delete an alert, click **Delete**.
3. The **Delete Warning** message appears, click **Yes**.

Alert Delete Warning



4. The **Alert Maintenance** screen with the successful object deletion message appears. Click **Done** to complete the transaction.

FAQs

1. What is a significance of Mandatory and Subscribe types of alerts?

Recipients will get an alert by default for the alert types defined as Mandatory and will have to subscribe for those alerts for which the alert type is defined as 'Subscribe'.

2. What is a reason for applying attribute masking?

The main reason for applying masking to a data field is to protect data that is classified as personal identifiable data, personal sensitive data or commercially sensitive data as a communication between the customer and Bank.

3. Can I define the masking for data attribute available in subject?

No, data attribute masking can be defined only for the data available in the message body.

4. Can I add an attribute masks for more the one data attribute for a specific recipient and channel?

Yes, you can add multiple attribute masks for different data attributes for a specific recipient and channel.

5. Can I delete specific recipient added for an alert event in Alert Maintenance?

Yes, administrator can delete specific recipient mapped to an event.

6. What happens to the in-transit transactions if I edit the alert maintenance for specific recipient?

An updated maintenance will be applicable for any new event performed after maintenance is saved successfully.

8. Payee Restriction Setup

Bank customers add payees or beneficiaries to transfer funds from one account to another. Bank can limit the number of payees that can be added by the retail user in a day.

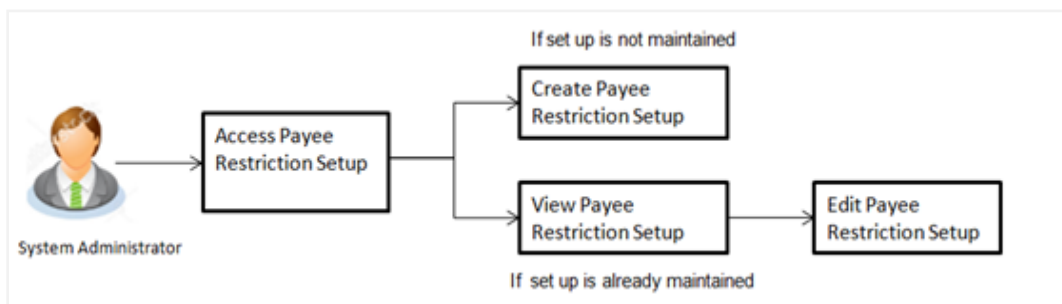
Payee Restriction Set up maintenance allows the System Administrator to restrict the number of payees that a retail user can create for each payment network per day.

System Administrator can also restrict the total number of payees irrespective of payment network that the retail user can create per day.

Prerequisites:

- Transaction access is provided to System Administrator
- Approval rule set up for System Administrator to perform the actions

Workflow



Features supported in Application

Payee Restriction Setup maintenance is created only once at the 'Day 0' configuration by the system administrator. However it can later be viewed and modified.

This option allows an administrator to:

- Create Payee Restriction Maintenance
- View Existing Maintenance
- Edit Maintenance

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Payee Restriction Setup

8.1 Payee Restriction Setup - View

System Administrator logs into the system and navigates to the Payee Restriction Set-up.

System displays the payee restriction set up created at the 'Day 0' maintenance. When system administrator user is accessing Payee Restriction Set-up for the very first time, the limit set up for payment network type is defaulted to 'No'

Payee Restriction Setup

M del Bank 260 Admin Auto

Dashboard Alerts OnBoarding Approvals Account Access File Upload

PAYEE RESTRICTION SET-UP

SUMMARY

Cumulative Payee Restriction	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	Total number of Payees permitted per day	11
------------------------------	---	--	----

Internal Payment

Account Payee			
Payee Restriction	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	Payees per day	6

Domestic Payment

Account Payee			
Payee Restriction			
IMPS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	Payees per day	6
NEFT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	Payees per day	2
RTGS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	Payees per day	3
Draft Payee			
Payee Restriction	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	Payees per day	3

International Payment

Account Payee			
Payee Restriction	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	Payees per day	6
Draft Payee			
Payee Restriction	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	Payees per day	3

Field Description

Field Name	Description
SUMMARY	
Cumulative Payee Restriction	Whether the cumulative payee restriction is enabled or not.
Total number of Payees permitted per day	Displays the total number of payees that are permitted, if the cumulative payee restriction is enabled.
Internal Payment	
Account Payee - Payee Restriction	Whether the account payee restriction is enabled or not, for internal payment.
Payees Per Day	Displays the total number of payees that are permitted, if the account payee restriction for internal payment is enabled.
Domestic Payment	
Account Payee - Payee Restriction	Whether the account payee restriction is enabled or not, for domestic payment.
NEFT	Displays the total number of payees that are permitted for NEFT transactions, if the account payee restriction for domestic payment is enabled.
RTGS	Displays the total number of payees that are permitted for RTGS transactions, if the account payee restriction for domestic payment is enabled.
IMPS	Displays the total number of payees that are permitted for IMPS transactions, if the account payee restriction for domestic payment is enabled.
Draft Payee - Payee Restriction	Whether the account payee restriction is enabled or not, for a domestic draft payment.
Payees Per Day	Displays the total number of payees that are permitted, if the account payee restriction for internal payment is enabled.
International Payment	
Account Payee - Payee Restriction	Whether the account payee restriction is enabled or not, for international payment.
Payees Per Day	Displays the total number of payees that are permitted, if the account payee restriction for international payment is enabled.
Draft Payee - Payee Restriction	Whether the account payee restriction is enabled or not, for international draft payment.

Field Name	Description
Payees Per Day	Displays the total number of payees that are permitted, if the account payee restriction for international draft payment is enabled.

1. Click **Edit** to edit the payee restriction set up.
The **Payee Restriction Set-up-Edit** screen with values in editable form appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.

8.2 Payee Restriction Setup - Edit

System Administrator can modify existing payee restriction maintenance.

Using this option, System Administrator can enable or disable specific payment network for payee restriction. Also an edit is permitted on number of payees per payment network and for cumulative combined limit irrespective of payment network.

To edit a payee restriction setup:

1. Click **Edit**. The **Payee Restriction Setup - Edit** screen appears.

Payee Restriction Setup - Edit

Model Bank

242
Admin Auto

Dashboard

Alerts
OnBoarding
Approvals
Account Access
File Upload

PAYEE RESTRICTION SET-UP

Edit

<p>Cumulative Payee Restriction <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No </p>	<p>Total number of Payees permitted per day <input type="text" value="11"/> </p>
--	--

Internal Payment

<p>Account Payee</p> <p>Payee Restriction <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No </p>	<p>Payees per day <input type="text" value="6"/> </p>
--	---

Domestic Payment

<p>Account Payee</p> <p>Payee Restriction</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 30%;">IMPS</td> <td style="text-align: right;"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No </td> <td style="width: 30%;"></td> <td style="width: 30%; text-align: right;"> Payees per day <input type="text" value="6"/> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>NEFT</td> <td style="text-align: right;"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No </td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: right;"> Payees per day <input type="text" value="2"/> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>RTGS</td> <td style="text-align: right;"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No </td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: right;"> Payees per day <input type="text" value="3"/> </td> </tr> </table>	IMPS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		Payees per day <input type="text" value="6"/>	NEFT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		Payees per day <input type="text" value="2"/>	RTGS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		Payees per day <input type="text" value="3"/>	<p>Draft Payee</p> <p>Payee Restriction <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No </p> <p>Payees per day <input type="text" value="3"/> </p>
IMPS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		Payees per day <input type="text" value="6"/>										
NEFT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		Payees per day <input type="text" value="2"/>										
RTGS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		Payees per day <input type="text" value="3"/>										

International Payment



<p>Account Payee</p> <p>Payee Restriction <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No </p>	<p>Payees per day <input type="text" value="6"/> </p>
<p>Draft Payee</p> <p>Payee Restriction <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No </p>	<p>Payees per day <input type="text" value="3"/> </p>

Back
Cancel
Save

Field Description

Field Name	Description
SUMMARY	
Cumulative Payee Restriction	Whether the cumulative payee restriction is enabled or not. This field is not editable.
Total number of Payees permitted per day	Displays the total number of payees that are permitted, if the cumulative payee restriction is enabled. Field will not be displayed if cumulative payee restriction is disabled.
Internal Payment	
Account Payee - Payee Restriction	Whether the account payee restriction is enabled or not, for internal payment. This field is not editable.
Payees Per Day	Displays the total number of payees that are permitted, if the account payee restriction for internal payment is enabled. Field will not be displayed if Account - Payee Restriction for Internal Payment is disabled.
Domestic Payment	
Account Payee - Payee Restriction	Whether the account payee restriction is enabled or not, for domestic payment. This field is not editable.
NEFT	Displays the total number of payees that are permitted for NEFT transactions, if the account payee restriction for domestic payment is enabled. Field will not be displayed if Account - Payee Restriction for Domestic Payment is disabled.
RTGS	Displays the total number of payees that are permitted for RTGS transactions, if the account payee restriction for domestic payment is enabled. Field will not be displayed if Account - Payee Restriction for Domestic Payment is disabled.
IMPS	Displays the total number of payees that are permitted for IMPS transactions, if the account payee restriction for domestic payment is enabled. Field will not be displayed if Account - Payee Restriction for Domestic Payment is disabled.

Field Name	Description
Draft Payee - Payee Restriction	Whether the account payee restriction is enabled or not, for a domestic draft payment. This field is not editable.
Payees Per Day	Displays the total number of payees that are permitted, if the account payee restriction for internal payment is enabled. Field will not be displayed if Draft - Payee Restriction for Domestic Payment is disabled.
International Payment	
Account Payee - Payee Restriction	Whether the account payee restriction is enabled or not, for international payment. This field is not editable.
Payees Per Day	Displays the total number of payees that are permitted, if the account payee restriction for international payment is enabled. Field will not be displayed if International Payment - Payee Restriction for Domestic Payment is disabled.
Draft Payee - Payee Restriction	Whether the account payee restriction is enabled or not, for international draft payment. This field is not editable.
Payees Per Day	Displays the total number of payees that are permitted, if the account payee restriction for international draft payment is enabled. Field will not be displayed if International Draft - Payee Restriction for Domestic Payment is disabled.

2. In the **Cumulative Payee Restriction/ Account Payee - Payee Restriction/ Draft Payee - Payee Restriction** field, select the appropriate option.
 - a. If user select **Yes** option:
 - i. Edit the values in **Total number of Payees permitted per day** field.
OR
Click  or  to edit the values.
 - b. If user select **No** option:
 - i. Fields Total Number of payees per day and Payees per day are not displayed for respective payment type.
3. Select the transactions whose details you want to edit.
4. Click **Save** to save the changes made to the payee restriction set up. The message box informing that the changes will be effective next day appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
5. The **Payee Restriction Set-up – Edit – Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.

OR

Click **Edit** to make the changes if any.

The **Payee Restriction Set-up – Edit** screen with values in editable form screen appears.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.

The success message of Payee Restriction Set-up – Edit appears along with the transaction reference number.

Click **OK** to complete the transaction and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.

FAQs

1. Will edited maintenance be applicable from immediate effect?

No, edited maintenance will be applicable from next calendar date.

2. What happens if the user's cumulative payee limit for a day is fully utilized but network for which he is creating a payee is available?

System will first check the availability of cumulative payee limit. If available, will check network level payee availability limit. If both the conditions are met, user is allowed to create a payee.

3. Is this maintenance is also applicable for corporate type of users?

No, currently this maintenance is applicable only to Retail Users.

9. Biller Category Mapping

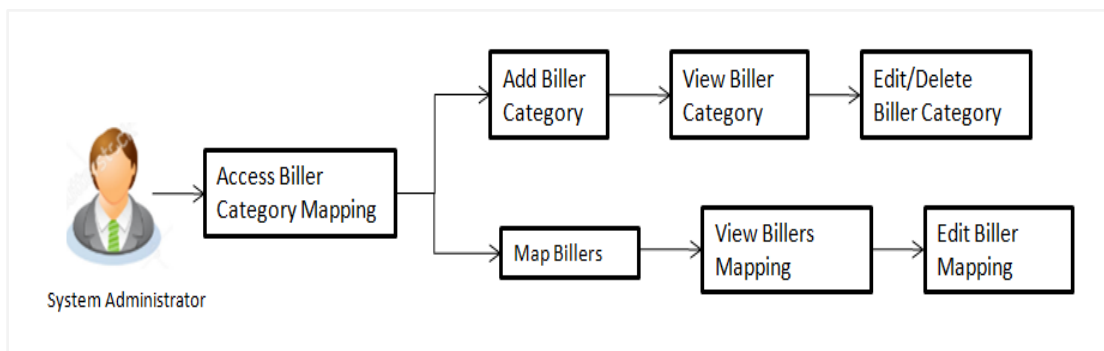
The customers of the bank initiate bill (utility) payments from their accounts using channel banking facility by selecting billers maintained by the Bank. Host systems/Product Processor maintains various billers. Using biller category mapping maintenance, system administrators can map a biller category to each biller maintained in the host system.

System Administrator creates biller category and maps these billers to each type of biller category through channel banking, which are then made available to the customers for selection while initiating bill payment. E.g. administrator can create biller category as 'Insurance' and map 'United Healthcare' and 'Healthspring' and 'WellCare Health Plans' billers which are fetched from the host system to biller category 'Insurance' which is created in channel banking application.

Pre-Requisites

- Transaction access is provided to System Administrator.
- Approval rule set up for System Administrator to perform the actions.
- Billers are maintained in host.

Workflow



Features Supported In Application

This option allows the System Administrator to:

- Manage Biller Category
- Map Billers
- View Biller Mapping
- Edit Biller Mapping

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Biller Category Mapping

9.1 Search Biller

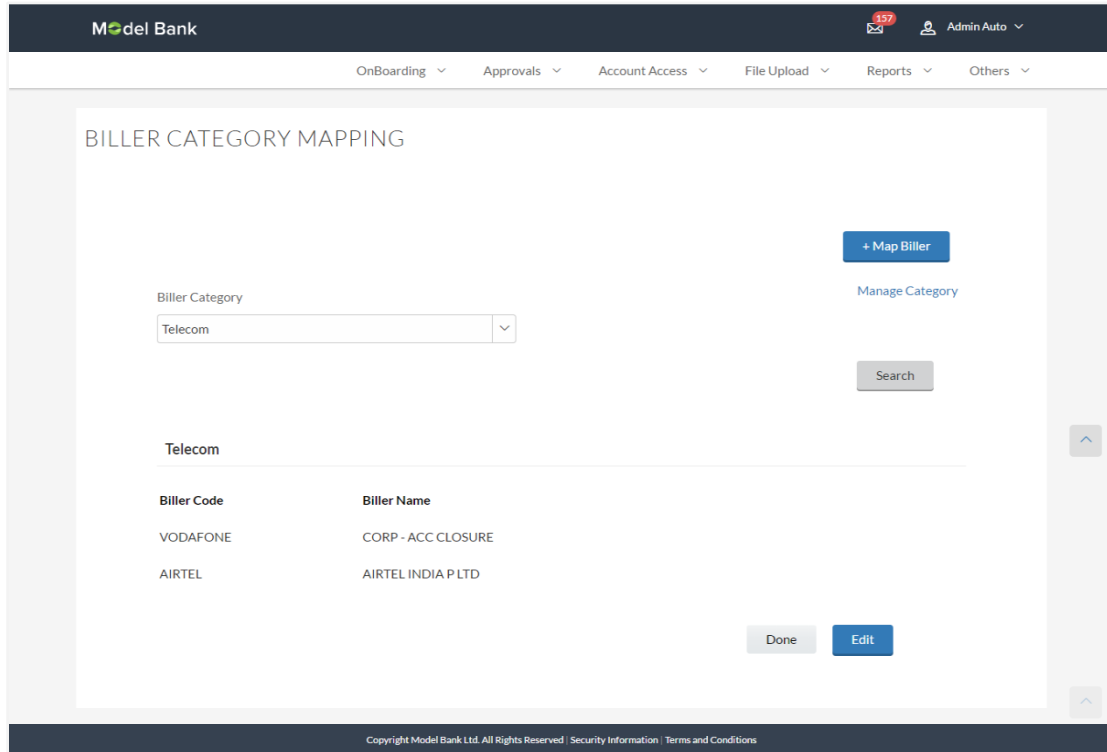
Using this option, system administrators search the biller mapped under the selected biller category. The search result displays a list of particular biller along with the biller code mapped to the selected biller category.

Search Biller

The screenshot shows the 'Biller Category Mapping' interface. At the top, there is a dark blue header with the 'Model Bank' logo on the left, a notification bell icon with '157' in the center, and a user profile icon labeled 'Admin Auto' on the right. Below the header is a white navigation bar with several menu items: 'OnBoarding', 'Approvals', 'Account Access', 'File Upload', 'Reports', and 'Others', each with a dropdown arrow. The main content area is titled 'BILLER CATEGORY MAPPING'. It contains a 'Biller Category' label above a dropdown menu with the text 'Please select'. To the right of the dropdown are three buttons: a blue '+ Map Biller' button, a grey 'Manage Category' button, and a grey 'Search' button. At the bottom of the page, there is a dark blue footer with the text 'Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

1. Click **Search**, to search the billers mapped to selected biller category.
OR
Click **Map Biller**, to map new billers to existing biller category.
OR
Click **Manage Category**, to maintain new biller categories, edit and delete existing biller.


Biller Category Mapping- Search Result



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Search Biller Category	
Biller Category	The name of the biller category.
Search Result	
Biller Code	The unique biller code of the biller.
Biller Name	The name of the biller.

To search biller mapped under biller category:

2. From the **Biller Category** list, select the appropriate option.
3. Click **Search**.
The search result appears based on the search parameters.
4. Click **Done** to complete the transaction.
OR
To edit biller, click **Edit**.
The billers mapped under selected biller category appear.
 - a. To delete a biller, click . The **Delete Warning** message appears.
 - i. Click **Confirm** to delete the biller.

- ii. The success message of biller category deletion appears.
- b. Click **Done** to complete the transaction.

9.2 Map Biller

Using this option, the bank administrator can map the one or more biller to the biller category.

To map a biller:

1. In the **Biller Category Mapping** screen, click **+ Map Biller**. The **Map** screen appears.

Map Biller

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------


Map

Biller Category The biller category.

Biller Information The unique biller code of the biller to be mapped with the selected biller category.
This field appears, if you select **Biller Category**.

2. From the **Biller Category** list, select the appropriate option.
3. From the **Biller Information** list, select the appropriate biller code to be mapped with the selected biller category.

Note:

- 1) Click **Add more** to add multiple biller for mapping.
- 2) Click  to delete added biller.

4. Click **Map**.
5. The **Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
6. The success message of biller mapped to a biller category appears.
7. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

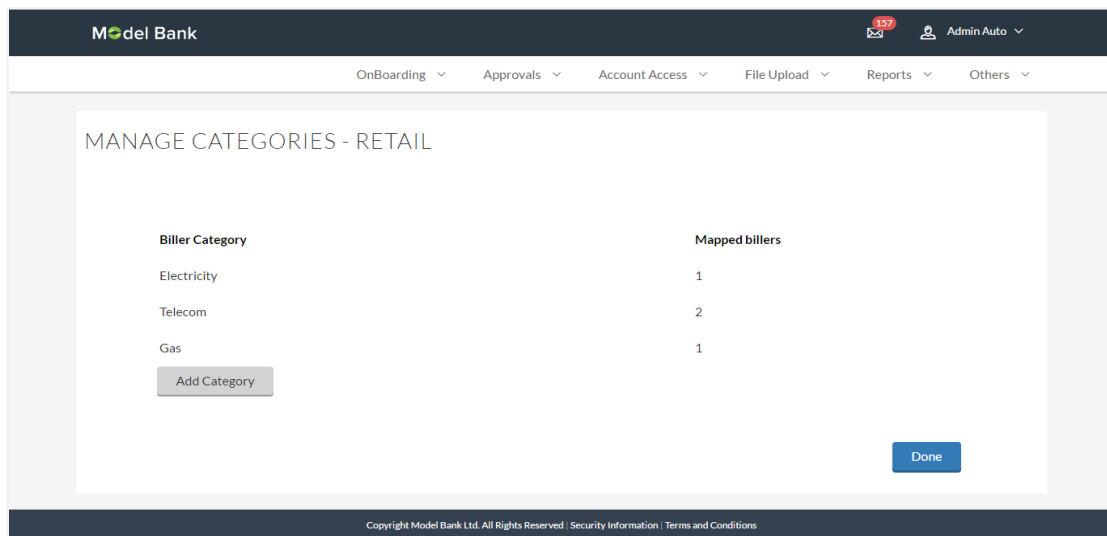
9.3 Manage Category- View

System Administrator can view and create new biller category using this maintenance. The existing biller categories with respective number of mapped billers appear on Manage Categories screen.

To view biller category:

1. Click **Manage Category** link on **Biller Category Mapping** screen.
2. The existing biller categories with respective mapped billers appear on **Manage Categories** screen.

Manage Biller Category- View



Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------


View

Biller Category Existing biller categories maintained are listed.

Mapped Billers Number of billers mapped to the existing biller category.

Note: This field will not be displayed for newly added category.

3. Click **Add Category** to add new category. A box will be shown to enter a new category.

4. Click **Done** to complete the transaction.
5. Click  adjacent to already added biller category. The **Delete Warning** message appears.
Click **Confirm** to delete the category.

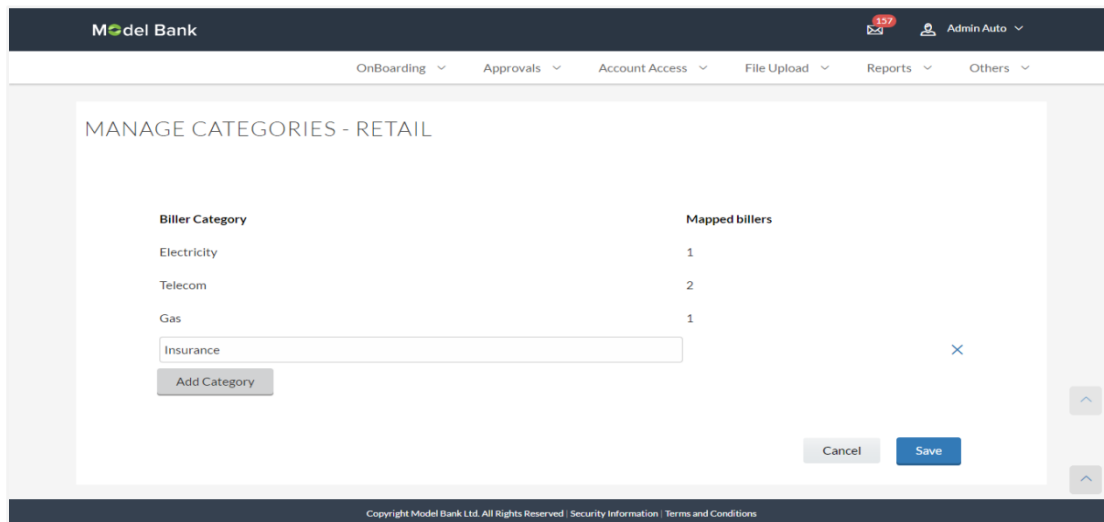
9.4 Manage Category- Add Category

Administrator can create new category using this screen.

To add new biller category:



1. Click **Manage Category** link on **Biller Category Mapping** screen to maintain new biller categories, edit and delete existing biller categories.
2. The existing biller categories with respective mapped billers appear on **Manage Categories** screen.
3. Click **Add Category** to add new category. A box will be shown to enter a new category.

Manage Biller Category



Field Description

Field Name	Description
View	
Biller Category	Existing biller categories maintained are listed.
Mapped Billers	Number of billers mapped to the existing biller category. Note: This field will not be displayed for newly added category.
Box(Biller Category)	Empty box to enter a new biller category is displayed on clicking upon 'Add Category'.

- a. If you click **Add Category**.
 - i. In the **Biller Category** field, enter a new category.
 - ii. Click **Save** to confirm the category addition. The success message of category addition appears on the screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
 - iii. The success message of biller category added appears.
 - iv. Click **Done** to complete the transaction.
 - b. If you click  adjacent to already added biller category. The **Delete Warning** message appears.
This icon will be shown only if the billers are not mapped under a category.
 - i. Click **Confirm** to delete the category.
OR
Click  to cancel the transaction.
 - ii. The success message of biller category deletion appears.
4. Click **Done** to complete the transaction.

FAQs

1. **Who can create-edit this maintenance?**
System administrator can create and edit this maintenance.
2. **Can I link a biller to multiple biller categories?**
No, one biller can be linked only to one biller category.
3. **Can I delete a biller category which is having billers mapped to it?**
No, biller category can be deleted only if no billers are mapped to a category.
4. **Will a biller get auto removed from biller-category mapping when biller gets deleted from the host system?**
No, biller deleted from the host needs to be removed operationally from biller category mapping.
5. **Can customers make online payments for biller which is available in host but is not mapped to any biller category on channel banking platform?**
Customers can make payments only to the billers which are available in host and for which the biller category mapping is available on channel banking platform.

10. Payment Purpose Mapping

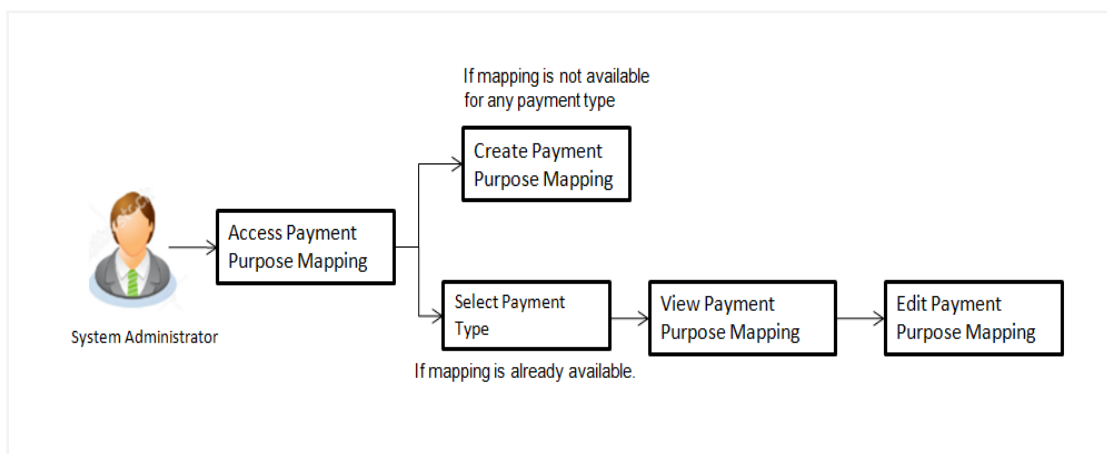
The customers of the bank initiate various outgoing payments from their accounts using channel banking facility. As per regulations set by Central Bank of various countries, outgoing payments must contain the purpose of payment which needs to be provided by the customer while initiating a transaction. Host systems/Product Processor maintains various purposes of payments.

System Administrator maps these purposes to each type of payment available through channel banking, which are then made available to the customers for selection while initiating each payment.

Pre-Requisites

- Transaction access is provided to System Administrator.
- Approval rule set up for System Administrator to perform the actions.
- Payment purposes are maintained in host.
- All payment types for which the purposes can be maintained are set as day 0.

Workflow



Features Supported In Application

This option allows the System Administrator to:

- Map Purposes
- View Payment Purposes
- Edit Payment Purposes

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Payment > Payment Purpose Mapping
 OR
Dashboard > Payment Purpose Mapping (Quick Link)

10.1 Payment Purposes - View

System Administrator logs into the system and navigates to the Payment Purpose Mapping maintenance. This screen allows the administrator to search and view payment purposes mapped to payment transactions.

User selects the transaction type to view the mapping; the results are displayed on the same screen.

To search purposes for the payment type:

1. From the **Payment Type** list, select the appropriate option.
2. Click **Search** to search the purposes mapped to selected transaction type.
3. Click **Edit** to make the changes if any. User is directed to the **Payment Purpose Mapping – Edit** screen with values in editable form.
4. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

Search Purposes

Model Bank

OnBoarding ▾ Approvals ▾ Account Access ▾ File Upload ▾ Reports ▾ Others ▾

PAYMENT PURPOSE MAPPING

+Map Purposes

Payment Type: Internal fund transfer ▾

Search

Purpose Description

- Transaction is a general cash management instruction.
- Credit Card Payment
- Transaction is related to settlement of a trade.
- Debit Card Payment
- Transaction is the payment of dividends.
- Transaction is a payment of Family support.
- Transaction is a payment to or from a government department.
- Transaction is related to the payment of a hedging operation.
- Irrevocable Credit Card Payment
- Irrevocable Debit Card Payment
- Transaction is an intra-company payment.
- Transaction is the payment of interest.
- Transaction is related to the transfer of a loan to a borrower.
- Transaction is the payment of pension.
- Private Identification
- Transaction is the payment of salaries.
- Transaction is the payment of securities.
- Transaction is a social security benefit
- Transaction is related to a payment to a supplier.
- Transaction is the payment of taxes.
- Transaction is related to the payment of a trade transaction.
- Transaction is related to treasury operations.
- Transaction is the payment of value added tax.
- Transaction is the payment of withholding tax.

Edit

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
View	
Payment Type	Select a Payment type to view the payment purpose mapping. This field will list the payment types for which the mapping is available.
Purpose Description	List of the payment purposes maintained in host. Mapped purposes to a selected transaction type would be highlighted in green color.

10.2 Payment Purposes - Edit

Administrator can edit payment purposes mapped to specific transaction type. As a part of edit payment purpose mapping, user is allowed to remove the existing payment purposes and map new payment purposes to the transaction type.

To edit purposes for the payment type:

1. From the **Payment Type** list, select the appropriate option.
2. Click **Search** to search the purposes mapped to selected transaction type.
3. Click **Edit** to make the changes if any. User is directed to the **Payment Purpose Mapping – Edit** screen with values in editable form.

Edit Purposes

The screenshot displays the 'PAYMENT PURPOSE MAPPING' screen. At the top, the 'Model Bank' logo is visible. Below it, a navigation bar contains 'OnBoarding', 'Approvals', 'Account Access', 'File Upload', 'Reports', and 'Others'. The main content area features a 'Payment Type' dropdown menu currently set to 'Internal fund transfer'. To the right of this dropdown is a '+Map Purposes' button. Below the dropdown is a 'Search' button. A list of 'Purpose Description' items is shown, each with a checkbox. Two items are checked: 'Transaction is an intra-company payment.' and 'Transaction is the payment of interest.'. At the bottom right of the list is an 'Edit' button. The footer contains the text: 'Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Edit	
Payment Type	Selected Payment type to edit the payment purpose mapping.
Purpose Description	List of the payment purposes maintained in host. Mapped purposes to a selected transaction type would be highlighted in color. User can edit the mapping.

4. To update the purposes of payment, select the **Purpose Description** check box.
5. Click **Save** to save the Payment Purpose Mapping.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
6. The **Review** screen appears. The Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
7. The success message of payment purpose mapping edit appears along with the transaction reference number.
8. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

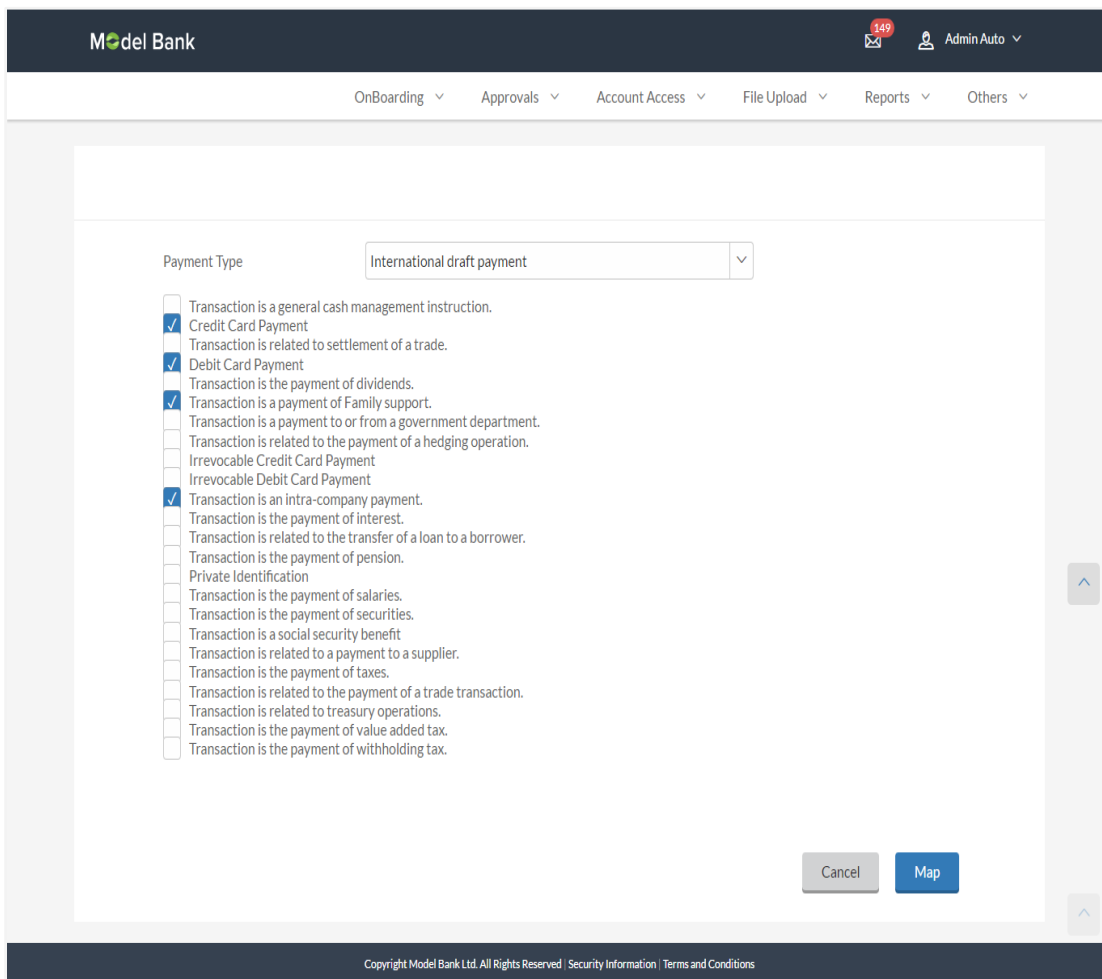
10.3 Payment Purposes Mapping- Map Purposes

Administrator can map payment purposes to new transaction types for which an existing mapping is not available.

To map the payment purposes:

1. In the Payment Purpose Mapping screen, click + Map Purposes. The Map Purpose screen appears.

Map Purpose



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Map Purpose	
Payment Type	Select a Payment type to map payment purposes. This field will list the payment types for which payment purposes are not mapped previously.

Field Name	Description
Purpose Description	List of the payment purposes maintained in host. Selected payment purposes for mapping would be highlighted in color.

2. From the **Payment Type** select the appropriate option.
3. Select the **Purpose Description** check box.
4. Click **Map** to save the Payment Purpose Mapping.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
5. The **Review** screen appears. The Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
6. The success message of payment purpose mapping appears along with the transaction reference number.
7. Click **Done** to complete the transaction and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.

FAQs

1. **Who can create-edit this maintenance?**
System administrator can create and edit this maintenance.
2. **Can I maintain new payment purposes using this option?**
No, the payment purposes are maintained in Host system, only mapping of these purposes to the transaction type can be done using this maintenance.
3. **Can customer specify his own purpose of payment while making a payment from channel?**
Yes, if 'Other' option is mapped by an administrator to specific transaction type. Customer can select purpose of payment as 'Other', and can specify purpose while initiating a payment.
4. **If new purposes are added in the Host system, will they get mapped automatically to a transaction type for which the existing maintenance is available?**
No, system administrator will have to operationally map these newly added payment purposes to a specific transaction type.
5. **Can I edit the payment purpose mapping? How does it impact the transactions?**
Yes, administrator can edit the transaction type – payment purpose mapping. The changes will be applicable with an immediate effect. Customers will see the updated list of payment purposes while initiating payment.
6. **What happens if the payment purpose code mapped to a transaction type is deleted from the host system?**
Payment purposes deleted from the host needs to be manually unmapped from a specific transaction type.

11. Goal Category

Goal Category maintenance allows the system administrator to create, modify or expire goal categories. For each of the Goal Category, system administrator shall be able to map the Product under which the goals will be opened. This maintenance is done only for retail type of parties and is not applicable for corporate type of parties. Any time there can be a maximum of 10 categories available and each will have a unique category code.

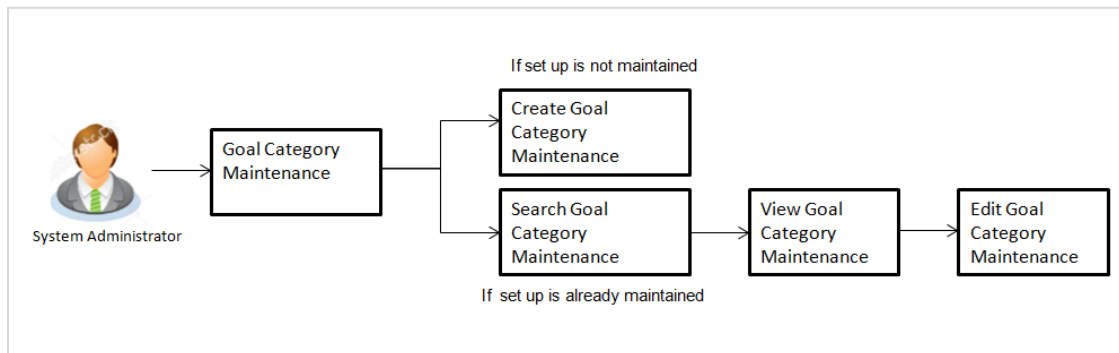
Admin created categories needs to be linked with a product which will decide the other key parameters which will govern the Goal category. These parameters would be:

- Goal Amount Range (Minimum and Maximum Value)
- Interest Rate Offered
- Tenure Range (Minimum and Maximum)

Prerequisites

- Transaction access is provided to Bank administrator
- Products which needs to be mapped to different categories are well maintained
- Goal categories to be made are limited and cannot be deleted, hence well thought of categories to be created

Workflow



Features Supported In Application

Goal category maintenance available for System administrator include

- Search Goal Category
- Create Goal Category
- Edit Goal Category

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Goal Category (Quick Link)

Or

Dashboard >PFM > Goal Category

11.1 Goal Category - Search

Using this option, bank administrators can search the existing goal category already created. The search result displays matching results of the goal based on search criteria entered.

If the search parameters are not specified, then it displays all the records. The search criteria comprises of two parameters:

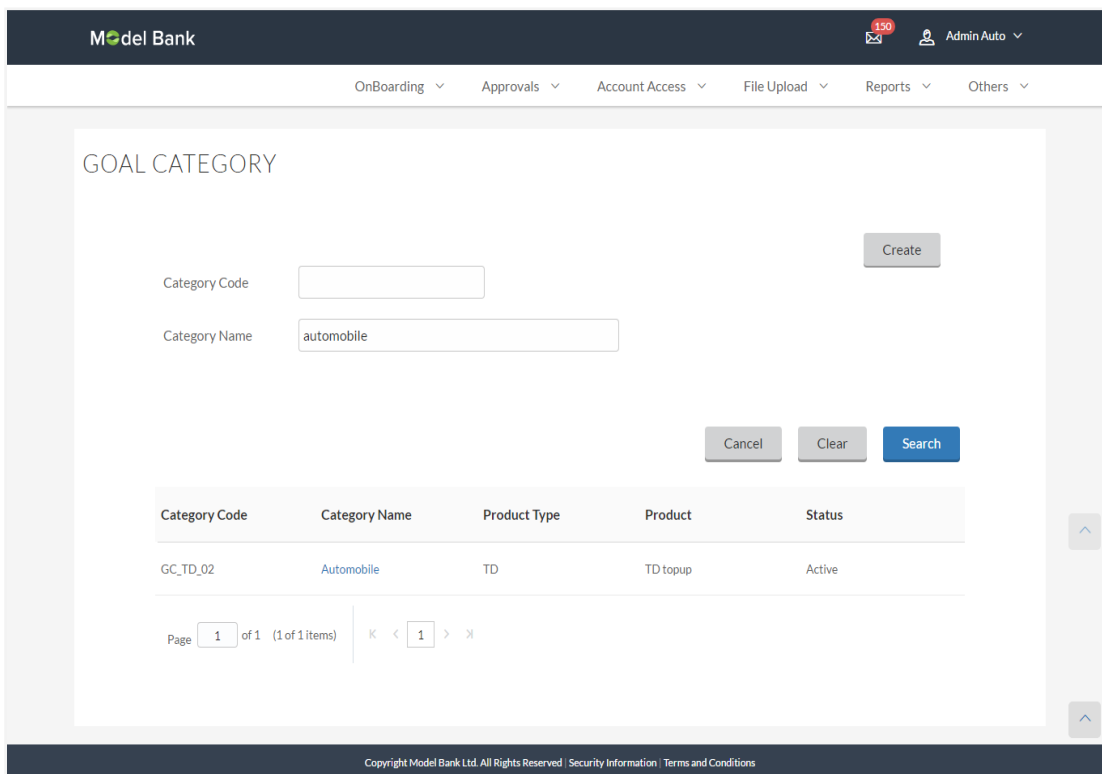
- Category Code
- Goal Name

Category code will be a unique code which can be used by admin to distinguish Goals which can vary on the product mapped.

To search a goal category:

1. Enter the search criteria, click **Search**. The search results appear on the **Goal Category** screen based on the search parameters.
OR
Click **Clear** if you want to reset the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** if you want to cancel the transaction.

Search Goal Category



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Category Code	Unique id maintained for the category for internal search for bank administrator.
Category Name	Name of the category.
Search Results	
Category Code	Category code of the searched goal(s).
Category Name	Name of the searched category.
Product Type	Type of product mapped to the category under which the goals are opened.
Product	Name of the product which is mapped to the category.
Status	Status of the category, whether it is active or expired.

11.1.1 Goal Category - View

Using this option, the bank administrator can view the goal categories which already exist.

To view a goal category:

1. Enter the search criteria, click **Search**. The search results appear on the **Goal Category** screen based on the search parameters.
2. Click the **Category Name** link of the record for which you want to view the goal category. The **Goal Category - View** screen appears.

Goal Category - View

Model Bank 150 Admin Auto

OnBoarding | Approvals | Account Access | File Upload | Reports | Others

GOAL CATEGORY

View

Category Code	GC_TD_02
Category Name	Automobile
Expiry Date	26 Feb 2019

Product Mapping

Product	TD topup
---------	----------

Product Details

Initial Funding Limit	Min - 500 Max - 10000000000000	Tenure	Min - 0 Yrs Max - 7 Yrs
Currency	GBP	Interest Rate	View Interest Rates
Top Up Allowed	Yes	Partial Withdrawal Allowed	Yes

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

- Click **Edit** if you want to edit the goal category.
 OR
 Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
 OR
 Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.

11.2 Goal Category - Create

Using this option, the bank administrator can create new goal categories and sub categories.

To create a goal category:

1. In the **Goal Category** screen, click **Create**. The **Goal Category - Create** screen appears.

Goal Category - Create

GOAL CATEGORY

Create

Category Code:

Category Name:

Expiry Date:

Product Mapping

Product:

Product Details

Initial Funding Limit	Min - 500 Max - 10000000000000	Tenure	Min - 0 Yrs Max - 7 Yrs
Currency	GBP	Interest Rate	View Interest Rates
Top Up Allowed	Yes	Partial Withdrawal Allowed	Yes

Buttons:

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Category Code	Unique id maintained for the category for internal search for bank administrator.
Category Name	Name of the category. The set of transactions are grouped under certain category name.
Expiry Date	Expiry date of the goal category. If the expiry date reaches, the user will not able to view the category.

Field Name	Description
Product Mapping	
Product	Name of the product to be mapped to the category under which the goal shall be opened. Bank maintains different products based on the category of the goal.
Product Details	
Initial Funding Limit	The initial amount that the user is investing for his goal. It must be within the limits as suggested by the product mapped.
Tenure	The period of the goal created should fall within this range.
Currency	The currency with which a goal can be created.
Interest Rate	Click the <u>View Interest Rates</u> hyperlink to view the interest rate slab. Interest rate slab is set for the particular tenure, and is displayed according to the amount selected.
Top Up Allowed	Whether top up for the goals allowed or not.
Partial Withdrawal Allowed	Whether partial withdrawal of the goals allowed or not.

2. In the **Category Code** field, enter the code for the goal category.
3. In the **Category Name** field, enter the name of the goal category.
4. From the **Expiry Date** list, select the appropriate date.
5. From the **Product** list, select the appropriate option.
6. Click **Save** to save the category details.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
7. The **Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Edit** to modify the details.
The user will be navigated back to the create screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
8. The success message of goal category creation appears.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

11.3 Goal Category - Edit

Using this option, you can modify the goal details at any time during the tenure of the goal. You can edit Category Name, Expiry Date and Interest Rate fields.

To edit or update a goal category:

1. Enter the search criteria, click **Search**. The search results appear on the **Goal Category** screen based on the search parameters.
2. Click the **Category Name** link of the record for which you want to edit the goal category. The **Goal Category View** screen appears.
3. Click **Edit** to edit the goal category. The **Goal Category Edit** screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.

Goal Category - Edit

The screenshot displays the 'Goal Category - Edit' interface. At the top, the 'Model Bank' logo is visible on the left, and user information 'Admin Auto' is on the right. A navigation bar contains links for OnBoarding, Approvals, Account Access, File Upload, Reports, and Others. The main content area is titled 'Edit' and contains the following fields:

- Category Code:** GC_TD_02
- Category Name:** Automobile
- Expiry Date:** 26 Feb 2019

Below these fields is the 'Product Mapping' section with a dropdown menu for 'Product' set to 'TD topup'. The 'Product Details' section includes:

- Initial Funding Limit:** Min - 500 Max - 10000000000000
- Currency:** GBP
- Top Up Allowed:** Yes
- Tenure:** Min - 0 Yrs Max - 7 Yrs
- Interest Rate:** View Interest Rates
- Partial Withdrawal Allowed:** Yes

At the bottom right of the form are three buttons: 'Back', 'Cancel', and 'Save'. A footer at the very bottom contains the text: 'Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

4. Edit the required details.
5. Click **Save** to update the changes.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

6. The **Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Edit** to modify the details.
The user will be navigated back to the create screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
7. The success message of updates appears.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

FAQs

1. **Can I create a category with unique category code but a common category name?**
No, category code and category name, both should be unique.
2. **Can I delete a goal category?**
No, goal category once created cannot be deleted. However you can put an expiry date.
3. **How many Goal categories can be created?**
Admin can create a maximum of ten goal categories. At a time there can be a maximum of ten active goal categories. Expired goal categories are treated as inactive categories.

12. Spend Category

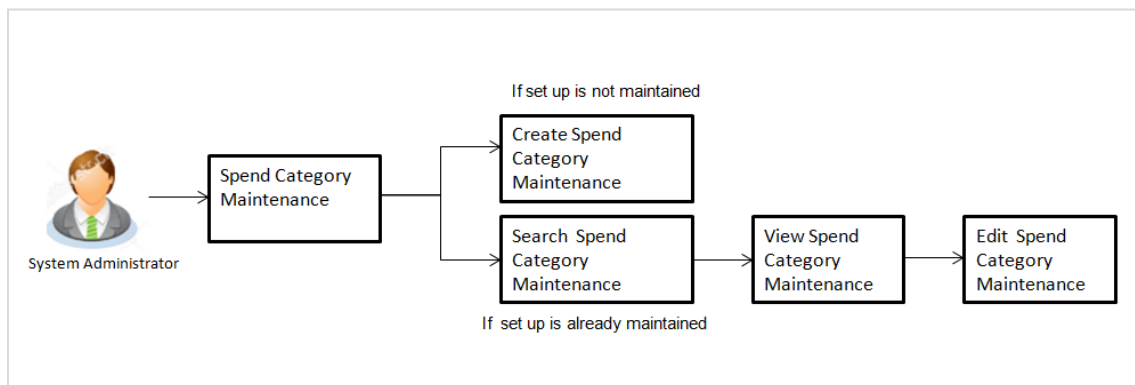
Using this option, the system administrator can maintain the spend categories. Spend Category maintenance allows the bank administrator to create, modify or expire categories. For each of the Spend Category, bank administrator shall be able to map there corresponding sub categories under which the transactions will be tagged. This maintenance is done only for retail type of parties and is not applicable for corporate type of parties. Any time there can be a maximum of 10 categories available and each will have a unique category code.

The Spend categories will be having up to four sub categories each. Seven spend categories would be decided and set by bank admin.

Prerequisites

- Transaction access is provided to Bank administrator
- Transactions which needs to be mapped to different categories are well maintained
- Transaction description must have keywords which can be distinguished by rule engine for classification into subcategories
- Spend categories to be made are limited and cannot be deleted, hence well thought of categories to be created

Workflow



Features Supported In Application

The Spend Category maintenance allows the bank administrator to:

- Search and View Spend Category
- Create Spend Category
- Edit Spend Category
- Add Spend Sub Category
- Edit Spend Sub Category

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Spend Category (Quick Link)

Or

Dashboard > PFM > Spend Category (Quick Link)

12.1 Spend Category - Search

Using this option, bank administrators search the existing spend category. The search result displays a particular goal based on search criteria entered.

If the search parameters are not specified, then it displays all the records.

To search a spend category:

1. Enter the search criteria, click **Search**. The search results appear on the **Spend Category** screen based on the search parameters.
OR
Click **Clear** if you want to reset the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** if you want to cancel the transaction.

Spend Category - Search

The screenshot shows the 'SPEND CATEGORY SEARCH' interface. At the top, there is a header with 'Model Bank' and user information 'Admin Auto'. Below the header is a navigation menu with options: OnBoarding, Approvals, Account Access, File Upload, Reports, and Others. The main content area contains a search form with two input fields: 'Category Code' and 'Category Name'. To the right of the 'Category Code' field is a blue 'Create' button. Below the input fields are three buttons: 'Cancel', 'Clear', and 'Search'. Below the buttons is a table with two columns: 'Category Code' and 'Category Name'. The table contains the following data:

Category Code	Category Name
Essentials	Essentials
Travel	Travel
House Hold	House Hold
Savings	Savings
Electronics	Electronics
Hotels	Restaurant

At the bottom of the table, there is a pagination control showing 'Page 1 of 1 (1-6 of 6 Items)' and navigation arrows.

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Category Code	Unique id maintained for the spend category for internal search for bank administrator.
Category Name	Name of the spend category. The set of transactions are grouped under certain category name.
Search Results	
Category Code	Category codes of the searched spend categories.
Category Name	Name of the searched categories.

12.1.1 Spend Category - View

Using this option, the bank administrator can view the spend categories and sub categories.

To view a spend category:

1. Enter the search criteria, click **Search**. The search results appear on the **Spend Category** screen based on the search parameters.
2. Click the **Category Name** link of the record for which you want to view the spend category. The **Spend Category - View** screen appears.

Spend Category - View

The screenshot shows the 'Spend Category - View' interface. At the top, the 'Model Bank' logo is visible along with user information 'Admin Auto'. A navigation bar contains links for 'OnBoarding', 'Approvals', 'Account Access', 'File Upload', 'Reports', and 'Others'. The main content area is titled 'SPEND CATEGORY' and displays the following details:

- View**: A horizontal line separator.
- Category Code**: Essentials
- Category Name**: Essentials

Below these details is a table of sub-categories:

Sub Category Code	Sub Category Name
Fuel	Fuel
Utilities	Utilities

At the bottom of the screen, there is a pagination control: 'Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items)' with navigation arrows. Below this are three buttons: 'Back', 'Cancel', and 'Edit'. The footer contains the text: 'Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

- Click **Edit** if you want to edit the spend category.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.

12.2 Spend Category - Create

Using this option, the bank administrator can create new spend categories and sub categories.

To create a spend category:

- In the **Spend Category** screen, click **Create**. The **Spend Category - Create** screen appears.

Spend Category - Create

The screenshot displays the 'SPEND CATEGORY' creation interface. At the top, the 'Model Bank' logo is visible on the left, and user information 'Admin Auto' is on the right. A navigation bar contains links for OnBoarding, Approvals, Account Access, File Upload, Reports, and Others. The main content area is titled 'SPEND CATEGORY' and features a 'Create' section. This section includes input fields for 'Category Code' (filled with 'EC001'), 'Category Name' (filled with 'Electronics'), 'Sub Category Code' (with two rows: 'ECG001' and 'ECG002'), and 'Sub Category Name' (with two rows: 'Gadgets' and 'Equipments'). Each sub-category name field has a trash icon to its right. At the bottom right of the form is an 'Add' button. Below the form are three buttons: 'Back', 'Cancel', and 'Save'. A footer at the very bottom contains the text: 'Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description


Field Name	Description
Category Code	Unique id maintained for the spend category for internal search for bank administrator.
Category Name	Name of the category. The set of transactions are grouped under certain category name.

Sub Category Details

Sub Category Code	Unique id maintained for the spend sub-category.
--------------------------	--

Field Name	Description
Sub Category Name	Name of the subcategory based on the category name.

2. In the **Category Code** field, enter the code for the spend category.
3. In the **Category Name** field, enter the name of the spend category.
4. In the **Sub Category Details** section, enter the relevant information for subcategories.
5. Repeat step 4 to add more sub categories to a sub category.

Note: You can click  to delete a spend sub category or click **Add** to add more spend sub categories.

6. Click **Save** to save the category and sub category details.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
7. The **Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Edit** to modify the details.
The user will be navigated back to the create screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
8. The success message of spend category creation appears.
Click **Kotok** complete the transaction.

12.3 Spend Category - Edit

Using this option, you can modify the spend category details.

To edit or update a spend category:

1. Enter the search criteria, click **Search**. The search results appear on the **Spend Category** screen based on the search parameters.
2. Click the **Category Name** link of the record for which you want to edit the goal category. The **Spend Category - View** screen appears.
3. Click **Edit** to edit the goal category. The **Spend Category- Edit** screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.

Spend Category - Edit

Model Bank

148 Admin Auto

OnBoarding Approvals Account Access File Upload Reports Others

SPEND CATEGORY

Edit

Category Code: Essentials

Category Name: Essentials

Sub Category Code: Fuel, Utilities

Sub Category Name: Fuel, Utilities

Add

Back Cancel Save

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

4. Edit the required details.
5. Click **Save** to update the changes.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
6. The **Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Edit** to modify the details.
The user will be navigated back to the create screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
7. The success message of updates appears.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

FAQs

1. How many spend categories can a bank administrator can create?

A bank administrator can create maximum of seven categories.

2. How many spend sub-categories can a bank administrator can create?

A bank administrator can create a maximum of four sub-categories.

3. What is category code used for?

It is used as a unique key to distinguish different categories.

4. What is the maximum length allowed for a category and subcategory name?

Maximum length allowed for setting a name is 40 and it can be of alphanumeric type.

5. How are the transactions being mapped to the categories?

The categories would be linked to a rule engine which will use some keywords in the description of transaction and get mapped to the category or sub category on its own.

13. Working Window

A transaction working window is the period in a day, when a transaction can be initiated, approved and processed. This is essentially like business hours, for a transaction. It is a time window within which electronic payments, such as domestic transfers, international transfers etc., must be submitted for an entry in the system so that the transaction is processed with same value date.

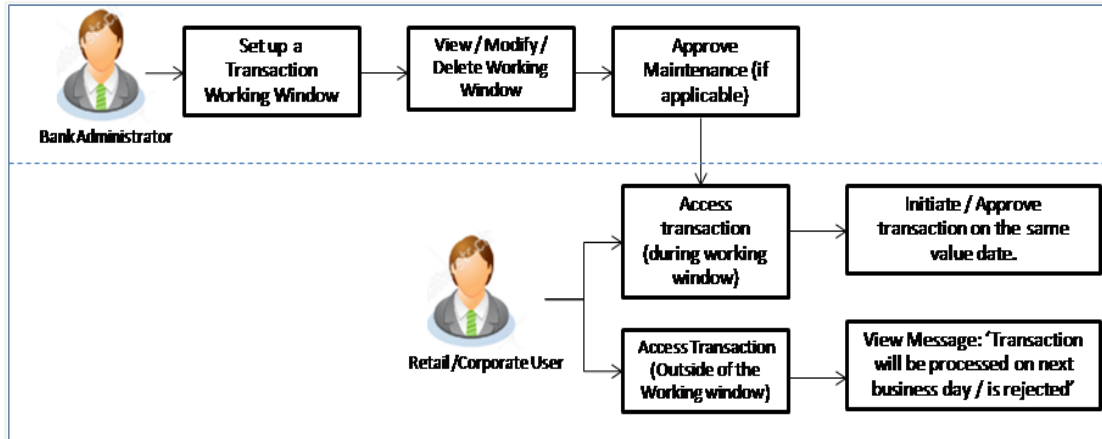
A working window is maintained, by the system administrator for each transaction for which the value date is applicable for processing. In order to enable such transactions on channel, it is mandatory to define the working window for all the days of a week as day 0 maintenance. By doing this maintenance, user defines the channel working window for each day of the week for a specific transaction. Further, administrator can also define the processing pattern if the transaction is initiated by customers after the window is closed. Transactions, that are initiated or approved outside of the working window, are either processed on the next value date or rejected. Transaction working window can also be maintained for specific date which will be considered as exceptional working window, e.g. maintenance for specific public holiday. Working window set for an exception, overrides the normal working window.

Administrator can set up two different weekly and exceptional working windows for a specific transaction for different user types (Retail and Corporate User).

Pre-Requisites

- Set-up Transaction access
- Set-up Approval Rules
- Enable only those transactions for which the working window maintenance is applicable.

Workflow



Features Supported In Application

The following options are available as part of this maintenance:

- Create a Weekly Transaction Working Window and an Exception for a particular date
- Search and View weekly Transaction working windows and Exceptions already maintained
- Delete or Edit transaction working windows / Exceptions maintained.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Others > Working Window

OR

Dashboard > Working Window (Quick Link)

13.1 Transaction Working Window - Search

This function allows the system administrator to search the working windows already maintained. The search is available on the basis of specific date, transaction and user type.

The screen is broadly divided into:

- Normal Window
- Exception Window

To search the working windows:

1. Select the working window.
2. If you select **Normal Window** tab,
 - a. Enter the search criteria like **Transaction, Effective Date, or User Type**.
 - b. Click **Search**, displays results based on search criteria.
OR
Click **Clear** to clear the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

Search Normal Window

TRANSACTION WORKING WINDOW

Normal Window | Exception Window

Effective Date: User Type:

Transaction:

Future Transaction Window

Effective Date: 31 Mar 2017

Transaction: P2P Account Transactions

User Type: Corporate, Retail

Day Of Week	Window Type	From Time	To Time
Monday	Open All Day	00:00	23:59
Tuesday	Open All Day	00:00	23:59
Wednesday	Open All Day	00:00	23:59
Thursday	Open All Day	00:00	23:59
Friday	Open All Day	00:00	23:59
Saturday	Closed All Day	00:00	00:00
Sunday	Closed All Day	00:00	00:00

Other Details

Treatment Outside Normal Window: Process on Next Value Date:

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Normal Window

Effective Date	Effective date of working window.
-----------------------	-----------------------------------

Field Name	Description
User Type	<p>The type of user for whom the transaction working window is being maintained.</p> <p>The user types could be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Corporate User • Retail User
Transaction	The specific financial transaction, for which a working window is maintained.
Search Result	
Day of Week	Day of week for which the transaction working window is applicable.
Window Type	<p>Type of working window for the transaction.</p> <p>The type can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Limited Time • Open All Day • Closed All Day
From Time	<p>Start time of transaction working window.</p> <p>This field is enabled if you select Limited Time from the Window Type field.</p>
To Time	<p>End time of transaction working window.</p> <p>This field is enabled if you select Limited Time from the Window Type field.</p>
Other Details	
Treatment Outside Normal Window	<p>Indicates the treatment outside normal window:</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Process on Next Value Date • Reject Transaction

3. View the working window - Current Working Window and Future working window (if any), with the effective date. This is spilt day wise. Go through the working window time for each day and also how processing is set-up, outside the working window.
4. Click **Edit** to edit the maintenance.
OR
Click **Delete** to delete the maintenance.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

If you select **Exception Window** tab,

Search Exception Window

The screenshot shows the 'TRANSACTION WORKING WINDOW' interface. The 'Exception Window' tab is active. The form contains the following fields and controls:

- Exception Date:** A date picker field with the placeholder text 'Select Date'.
- User Type:** A dropdown menu with the placeholder text 'Select'.
- Transaction:** A dropdown menu with the selected value 'P2P Account Transactions'.
- Buttons:** A blue 'Create' button, a grey 'Cancel' button, a grey 'Clear' button, and a blue 'Search' button.

Below the form, a table displays search results:

Exception Date	User Type	Transaction	Remarks
Specific Date 31 Mar 2017	Corporate, Retail	P2P Account Transactions	Holiday

At the bottom of the interface, there is a footer: Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved. Security Information Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Exception Window

Exception Date Exception date for which the transaction is allowed during the specific date or date range.

The exception date could be:

- Specific Date: Transaction allowed for a specific date.
- Date Range: Transaction allowed during a specified period.

Remarks Reason for exception.

User Type Type of user, whether the transaction exception is applicable for a retail or corporate user.

Exceptions

Date and Day Day and date for which the exception is applicable.

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Window Type	Transaction exception applicable window.
--------------------	--

Window types:

- Limited Time: Transaction is applicable for a limited time.
- Open all Day: Transaction can be done for the entire day.
- Close all Day: Transaction is closed for the whole day.

Time Range	Transactions are open during the specific time.
-------------------	---

This field is enabled, if you select **Limited Time**, option from the **Window Type** list.

5. Click the **Exception Date** field to launch the **Detailed View** screen.

Search Exception Window- Detailed View

The screenshot displays the 'TRANSACTION WORKING WINDOW' interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'Model Bank' and user 'Shailendra Kadam'. Below it are menu items: OnBoarding, Approvals, Account Access, File Upload, Reports, and Others. The main content area has two tabs: 'Normal Window' and 'Exception Window'. Under 'Exception Window', there's a 'View' section with the following details:

- Exception Date: 31 Mar 2017 (Friday)
- User Type: Retail Corporate
- Transaction: P2P Account Transactions
- Remarks: Holiday

Below this is an 'Exceptions' section with a table:

Window Type	Time Range (hh:mm)
Closed All Day	From 00:00 To 00:00

At the bottom right, there are four buttons: Back, Cancel, Delete, and Edit.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Window Type	Type of working window for the exception. Window types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Limited Time: Transaction is enabled, for the set limited time – the business hours of the transaction • Open all Day: Transaction is enabled, for the entire day. • Close all Day: Transaction is disabled, for the whole day.
Time Range	Business hours of the transaction. This field is enabled, if you select Limited Time , option from the Window Type list.

6. Click **Edit** to edit the maintenance.
OR
Click **Delete** to delete the maintenance.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

13.2 Transaction Working Window - Create

Bank administrator can create new transaction working window maintenance for the selected transaction. Working window can be set as 'Normal' working window (for all days of the week) and 'Exception Window'.

To create normal window:

1. Select the working window.
2. If you select **Normal Window** tab,
 - a. Click **Create**.

Create Working Window

The screenshot shows the 'Create Working Window' interface. It has two tabs: 'Normal Window' (selected) and 'Exception Window'. Under the 'Create' section, there are the following fields:

- Effective Date:** 30/04/2017
- User Type:** Corporate, Retail
- Transaction:** P2P Account Transactions

Below these is a table for setting window types and times for each day of the week:

Day	Window Type	From Time	To Time
Monday	Limited Time	01:30	04:30
Tuesday	Closed All Day	00:00	00:00
Wednesday	Open All Day	00:00	23:59
Thursday	Open All Day	00:00	23:59
Friday	Open All Day	00:00	23:59
Saturday	Closed All Day	00:00	00:00
Sunday	Closed All Day	00:00	00:00

At the bottom, under 'OTHER DETAILS', there are radio buttons for 'Treatment Outside Normal Window': Process on Next Value Date and Reject Transaction. Buttons for 'Back', 'Cancel', and 'Save' are located at the bottom right.

Field Description

Field Name

Description

Effective Date

Effective date of working window.

Field Name	Description
User Type	<p>The type of user for whom the transaction working window is being maintained.</p> <p>The user types could be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Corporate User • Retail User
Transaction	<p>The specific financial transaction, for which a working window is maintained.</p>
Window Type	<p>Type of working window for the transaction.</p> <p>The type can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Limited Time • Open All Day • Closed All Day
From Time	<p>Start time of transaction working window.</p> <p>This field is enabled if you select Limited Time from the Window Type field.</p>
To Time	<p>End time of transaction working window.</p> <p>This field is enabled if you select Limited Time from the Window Type field.</p>
Other Details	
Treatment Outside Normal Window	<p>Indicates the treatment outside normal window:</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Process on Next Value Date • Reject Transaction

- b. From the **Effective Date** list, select the start date of the transaction working window.
 - c. From the **Window Type**, select the appropriate option.
 - d. If you select the **Window Type** as **Limited Time**, from the **From Time / To Time** list select the start and end time of the transaction working window.
 - e. In the **Other Details** section, from the **Treatment Outside Normal Window** field, select the appropriate option.
3. Click **Save** to create the transaction working window.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
 4. The **Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

5. The success message appears along with the transaction reference number. Click **Done** to complete the transaction.

To create Exception window:

1. Select the working window.
2. If you select **Exception Window** tab,
 - a. Click **Create**.

Create Exception Window

The screenshot displays the 'TRANSACTION WORKING WINDOW' interface for Model Bank. The 'Exception Window' tab is selected. Under the 'Create' section, the following details are visible: Exception Date is set to 25 May 2017 (Thursday); User Type includes both Retail and Corporate (checked); Transaction type is P2P Account Transactions; and Remarks are Public Holiday. In the 'Exceptions' section, the Window Type is 'Closed All Day' and the Time Range is set from 00:00 to 00:00. Navigation buttons for Back, Cancel, and Save are located at the bottom right of the form area.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Exception Date	Exception date or date range, when processing for a transaction, overrides that set in the normal transaction working window.
-----------------------	---

The exception date could be:

- Specific Date: Exception for a single day
- Date Range: Exception for a date range

Field Name	Description
Remarks	Reason for exception for e.g. a national holiday.
User Type	Type of user, whether the transaction exception is applicable for a retail or corporate user.
Exceptions	Type of working window for the transaction. Window types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Limited Time • Open all Day • Close all Day
Window Type	Type of working window for the exception. Window types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Limited Time: Transaction is applicable for a limited time. • Open all Day: Transaction can be done for the entire day. • Close all Day: Transaction is closed for the whole day.
Time Range	Business hours of the transaction. This field is enabled, if you select Limited Time , option from the Window Type list.

- b. From the **Exception Date** list, select the start date of the working window - exception.
 - c. From the **Window Type**, select the appropriate option.
 - d. If you select the **Window Type** as **Limited Time**, from the **From Time / To Time** list select the start and end time of the working window - exception.
6. Click **Save** to create the transaction working window.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to close the exception creation process.
 7. The **Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
 8. The success message appears along with the transaction reference number. Click **Done** to complete the transaction.

13.3 Transaction Working Window - Edit

System administrator can modify existing working window maintenance. In case of normal working window, edit is allowed only if the effective date is a future date. In case of exception working window, future window can be edited current exceptional window can also be edited if the set time is less than the actual time.

To modify normal window:

1. Select the working window.
2. If you select **Normal Window** tab,
 - a. Enter the search criteria like **Transaction**, **Effective Date**, or **User Type**.
 - b. Click **Search**, displays results based on search criteria.
OR
Click **Clear** to clear the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
 - c. Click **Edit** to edit the working window, from the Detailed View page.
OR
Click **Delete** to delete the maintenance.

Edit Normal Window

The screenshot displays the 'Edit Normal Window' form in the Model Bank system. The form is divided into two tabs: 'Normal Window' (selected) and 'Exception Window'. The 'Edit' section includes the following fields:

- Effective Date:** 31/03/2017
- User Type:** Corporate, Retail
- Transaction:** P2P Account Transactions

Below these fields is a table for configuring the window type and times for each day of the week:

Day	Window Type	From Time	To Time
Monday	Open All Day	00:00	23:59
Tuesday	Open All Day	00:00	23:59
Wednesday	Open All Day	00:00	23:59
Thursday	Open All Day	00:00	23:59
Friday	Open All Day	00:00	23:59
Saturday	Closed All Day	00:00	00:00
Sunday	Closed All Day	00:00	00:00

At the bottom of the form, there are radio buttons for 'Treatment Outside Normal Window':

- Process on Next Value Date
- Reject Transaction

Buttons for 'Back', 'Cancel', and 'Save' are located at the bottom right of the form.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Effective Date	Effective date of working window.
User Type	The type of user for whom the transaction working window is being maintained. The user types could be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Corporate User • Retail User
Transaction	The specific financial transaction, for which a working window is maintained.
Window Type	Type of working window for the transaction. The type can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Limited Time • Open All Day • Closed All Day
From Time	Start time of transaction working window. This field is enabled if you select Limited Time from the Window Type field.
To Time	End time of transaction working window. This field is enabled if you select Limited Time from the Window Type field.
Other Details	
Treatment Outside Normal Window	Indicates the treatment outside normal window: The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Process on Next Value Date • Reject Transaction

-
- d. View the effective date, from when the modified maintenance will be effective. Modify if required.
 - e. The user can view the days of the week – from Monday through Sunday with a drop-down of three values against each day(Open all Day, Closed all day, Limited Time)

Note: For open all day and closed all day options, system defaults the from and to time values of– 00:00 and 23:59 hours, for the former and 00:00 hours, for the latter. For the limited time option, specify the from and to time, to define the transaction working window.

- f. View the preferred processing, when transaction is initiated or approved outside of the working window.
Either Process on Next Value Date or Reject Transaction Modify if required.

3. Click **Save** to create the transaction working window.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to close the exception creation process.
4. The **Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
5. The success message appears along with the transaction reference number. Click **Done** to complete the transaction.

To modify exception window:

1. Select the working window.
2. If you select **Exception Window** tab,
 - a. Enter the search criteria like **Transaction**, **Effective Date**, or **User Type**.
 - b. Click **Search**, displays results based on search criteria.
OR
Click **Clear** to clear the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
 - c. Click **Edit** to edit the working window - exception, from the Detailed View page.
OR
Click **Delete** to delete the maintenance.

Edit Exception Window

Model Bank

OnBoarding ▾ Approvals ▾ Account Access ▾ File Upload ▾ Reports ▾ Others ▾

Shailendra Kadam ▾

TRANSACTION WORKING WINDOW

Normal Window | **Exception Window**

Edit

Exception Date: 31 Mar 2017 (Friday)

User Type: Retail Corporate

Transaction: P2P Account Transactions

Remarks: Holiday

Exceptions

Window Type: Closed All Day ▾ Time Range (hh:mm)

From: 00:00 To: 00:00

Back Cancel Save

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Exception Date	Exception date or date range, when processing for a transaction, overrides that set in the normal transaction working window.
-----------------------	---

The exception date could be:

- Specific Date: Exception for a single day
- Date Range: Exception for a date range

Remarks	Reason for exception for e.g. a national holiday.
----------------	---

User Type	Type of user, whether the transaction exception is applicable for a retail or corporate user.
------------------	---

Transaction	The specific transaction, for which exception is being maintained.
--------------------	--

Field Name	Description
Window Type	Type of working window for the exception. Window types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Limited Time: Transaction is applicable for a limited time. Open all Day: Transaction can be done for the entire day. Close all Day: Transaction is closed for the whole day.
Time Range	Business hours of the transaction. This field is enabled, if you select Limited Time , option from the Window Type list.

3. Update the required details.
4. Click **Save** to create the transaction working window.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to close the exception creation process.
5. The **Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
6. The success message appears along with the transaction reference number. Click **Done** to complete the transaction.

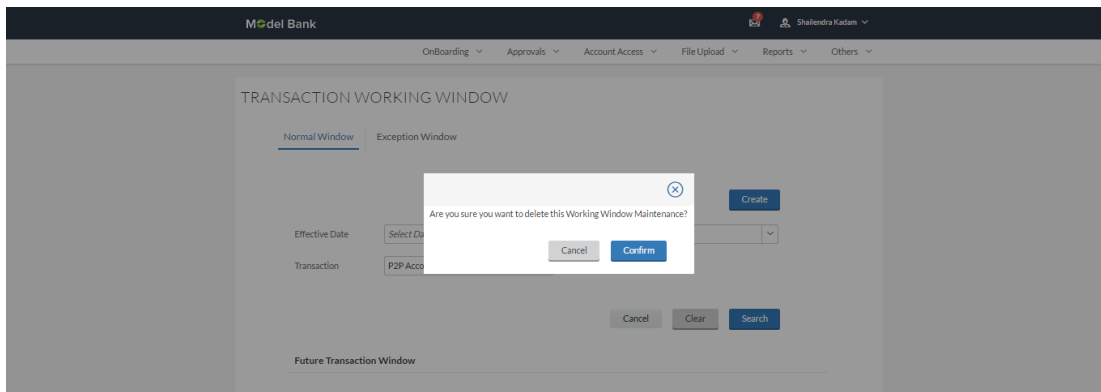
13.4 Transaction Working Window - Delete

Bank administrator can delete existing working window maintenance. User is allowed to delete future dated maintenances.

To delete normal window:

1. Select the working window.
2. If you select **Normal Window** tab,
 - a. Enter the search criteria like **Transaction**, **Effective Date**, or **User Type**.
 - b. Click **Search**, displays results based on search criteria.
OR
Click **Clear** to clear the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
 - c. Click **Edit** to edit the working window, from the Detailed View page.
OR
Click **Delete** to delete the working window, from the Detailed View page.

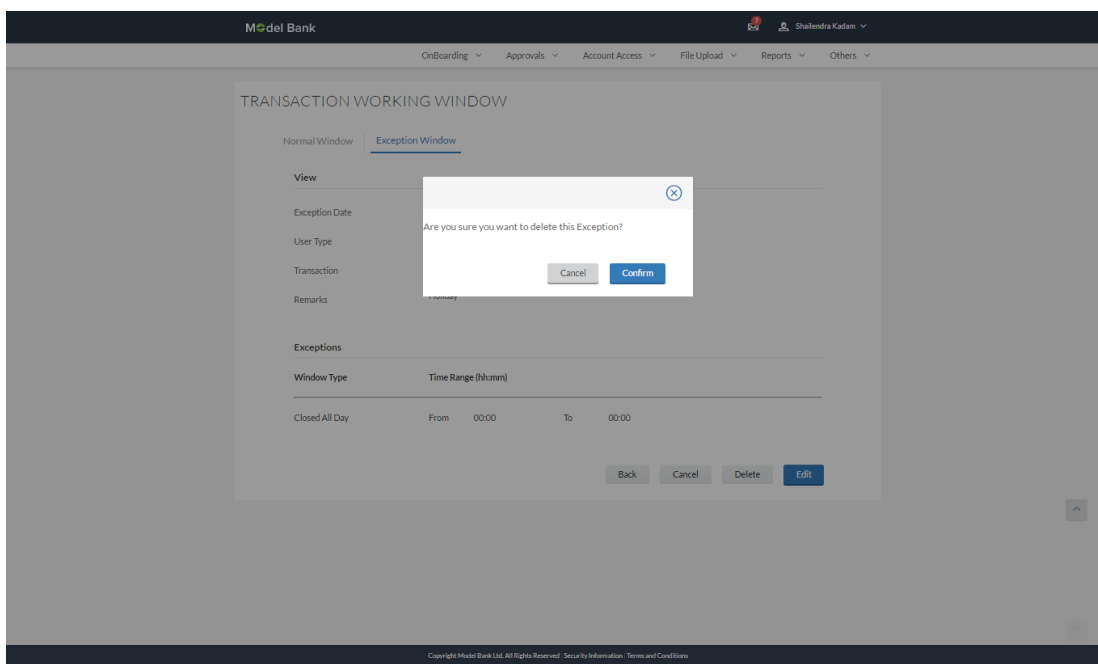
Delete Normal Window



To delete exception window:

1. Select the working window.
2. If you select **exception Window** tab,
 - a. Enter the search criteria like **Transaction, Effective Date, or User Type**.
 - b. Click **Search**, displays results based on search criteria.
OR
Click **Clear** to clear the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
 - c. Click **Edit** to edit the working window, from the Detailed View page.
OR
Click **Delete** to delete the working window - exception, from the Detailed View page.

Delete Exception Window



- The user can delete a future transaction working window or an exception with an effective date in the future.
- Navigate to the particular working window or the exception and click on Delete.
- The system displays a pop-up message with Confirm and Cancel buttons. On confirming deletion, system displays a transaction successful message, provides a reference number and the status of the maintenance (e.g. pending approval)
- If the user chooses to cancel the transaction, he's directed to the admin dashboard

FAQs

1. Can I set the transaction working window from the current date?

No, you cannot set the transaction working window date from current date. You can set that from future date.

2. If a particular day, have both a normal working window set, and an exception – which will take precedence?

The working window set for an exception, overrides the normal working window set.

3. If the normal working window for a transaction is set for Open all Day and an Exception is set as Closed all Day, will I be able to initiate transaction, on that day?

No, I will not be able to initiate the transaction on that day. The transaction will either have the next working day's value date or be rejected.

4. Can I delete or edit current applicable normal working window?

No, current applicable normal working window cannot be edited or deleted. User can add a new window with future effective date.

5. Can I set 'behavior of transaction outside working window' for exceptional days?

No, behavior of transaction outside working window for exceptional date maintenance will remain same as normal window maintenance.

14. Transaction Blackout

A blackout period is duration of time when access to something usually available is prohibited.

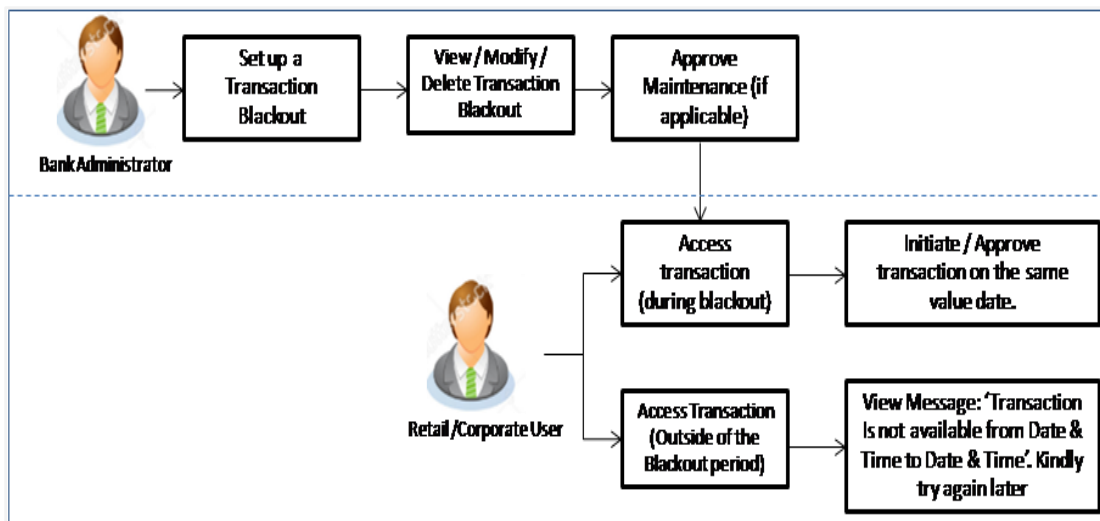
When a bank administrator maintains a transaction blackout, for a period, transaction/s are not accessible to users of the bank's retail and corporate or even to the Bank administrator users for a preset time period.

The Bank administrator may use the time, when a transaction is blacked-out, to do necessary maintenances.

Pre-Requisites

- Set-up Transaction access
- Set-up Approval Rules

Workflow



Access Transaction (during blackout) – Blackout message needs to be displayed

Check the flow, message part is against access of transaction outside blackout period.

Features Supported In Application

The following options are available as part of this maintenance:

- Create a new Transaction Blackout Maintenance
- Search and View Transaction blackouts already maintained
- Delete or Edit transaction blackouts maintained.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Others > Transaction Blackout

OR

Dashboard > Transaction Blackout (Quick Link)

14.1 Transaction Blackout - Search

This function allows the system administrator to search for transactions under a particular user type and also to create a new Transaction blackout. The search is available on the basis of User type, Transaction Type, Transaction and date. The search result displays only those transactions under a user type for which the 'Transaction Blackout' is maintained.

To search for transactions under a particular user type:

1. Enter the search criteria like **Transaction, Date, or User Type**.

Note: Alternately, the user can perform a blank search.

2. Click **Search**, displays results based on search criteria.
OR
Click **Reset** to reset the details.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

Transaction Blackout- Search

The screenshot displays the 'TRANSACTION BLACKOUT' search interface in the Model Bank system. The interface includes a search form with the following fields and controls:

- Date:** A date picker field with the placeholder text 'Select date'.
- Transaction Type:** A dropdown menu with the placeholder text 'Select'.
- User Type:** A dropdown menu with the placeholder text 'Select'.
- Transaction:** A dropdown menu with the placeholder text 'Select'.
- Buttons:** 'Create', 'Cancel', 'Reset', and 'Search' buttons.

Below the search form, a table displays the search results:

Transaction	Start Date	End Date	Blackout Type	Status
Party Biller Relation	31 Mar 2017	01 Apr 2017	Full	Scheduled

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Date	Date of the transaction blackout.
------	-----------------------------------

Field Name	Description
Transaction	<p>Transaction type to be blacked out.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All Maintenance • All Admin Maintenance • All Inquiry Transactions • All Non-Financial Transactions • All Financial Transactions
User Type	<p>The type of user for whom the transaction is blacked out.</p> <p>The user types could be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Corporate User • Administrator • Retail User
Blackout Type	<p>Type of black out.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Full Day: Indicates that it will be complete transaction blackout for the set date and time. • Daily: Indicates that it will be daily blackout for the set date and time.
Transaction	The specific transaction, for which a blackout is maintained.

3. View the table with search results. This table contains the start date and end date of the blackout maintenance. Transaction for which the blackout is applicable, the type of blackout (full or daily) and the status – whether the blackout is ongoing, or scheduled for some day in the future.
4. Click on the field **Transaction** to view more details.

Transaction Blackout- View details

Model Bank

OnBoarding | Approvals | Account Access | File Upload | Reports | Others

Shailendra Kadam

TRANSACTION BLACKOUT

VIEW

Transaction	Party Biller Relation	
User Type	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Administrator <input type="checkbox"/> Corporate User <input type="checkbox"/> Prospect <input type="checkbox"/> Retail User	
Blackout Type	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Full <input type="radio"/> Daily	
Start On	31 Mar 2017	00:30
End On	01 Apr 2017	01:00
Status	Scheduled	

Back Cancel Delete Edit

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved. Security Information Terms and Conditions

5. Click **Edit** to edit the maintenance.
OR
- Click **Delete** to delete the maintenance.
OR
- Click **Back** to navigate to previous screen.
OR
- Click **Cancel** to close the blackout creation process.

14.2 Transaction Blackout - Create

Administrator can create new transaction blackout maintenance for the selected transaction. User needs to select the particular transaction and user type for whom blackout needs to be applied.

Further user can set up blackout type:

- Full – Black out for the entire period.
- Daily - Blackout between start and end time daily, for the days set.

To create new transaction blackout:

1. Click **Create**.
2. From the **Transaction** list select the appropriate option.

3. From the **User Type** select the appropriate option.
4. From the **Blackout Type** select the appropriate option:
5. If you select **Full Day**:
 - a. From the **Start On** list, select the start date and time of the transaction blackout.
 - b. From the **End On** list, select the end date and time of the transaction blackout.
6. If you select **Daily**:
 - a. From the **Date Range** list select the start and end date of the transaction blackout.
 - b. From the **Time Range** list select the start and end time of the transaction blackout.

Note: You can click **+Add Time Range** button, to add multiple time options for transaction blackout.

Transaction Blackout- Create

The screenshot shows the 'Transaction Blackout - Create' form in the Medel Bank system. The form is titled 'TRANSACTION BLACKOUT' and has a 'CREATE' section. The fields are as follows:

- Transaction Type:** Financial
- Transaction:** Redeem TD
- User Type:** Administrator, Corporate User, Prospect, Retail User
- Blackout Type:** Full (selected), Daily
- Start On:** 22 Feb 2017, 01:00
- End On:** 24 Feb 2017, 02:00

At the bottom right, there are three buttons: Back, Cancel, and Save.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Transaction	Transaction type to be blacked out.
--------------------	-------------------------------------

The options are:

- All Maintenance
- All Admin Maintenance
- All Inquiry Transactions
- All Non-Financial Transactions
- All Financial Transactions

User Type	The type of user for whom the transaction is blacked out.
------------------	---

The user types could be:

- Corporate User
- Administrator
- Retail User

Blackout Type	Type of black out.
----------------------	--------------------

- A Full transaction blackout prevents access to a transaction from a certain day/time to certain day / time. The transaction is not enabled at all, during a full blackout
- Daily: A daily transaction blackout prevents access to a transaction for the defined time in a day, over few days. The transaction is enabled, outside of the blackout window, in case of a daily blackout

Start On	Start date and time for the blackout.
-----------------	---------------------------------------

This field will be displayed if the Blackout type is selected as '**Full**'.

End On	End date and time for the blackout.
---------------	-------------------------------------

This field will be displayed if the Blackout type is selected as '**Full**'.

Date Range	Blackout start and end date.
-------------------	------------------------------

This field will be displayed if the Blackout type is selected as '**Daily**'.

Time Range	Blackout start and end time.
-------------------	------------------------------

This field will be displayed if the Blackout type is selected as '**Daily**'.

Note:

When blackout type is full - the following fields are displayed and enabled: Start On (Date and Time) End On and (Date and Time)
 When blackout type is Daily - the following fields are displayed and enabled - Date Range - From and To. Time Range - From and To.
 And, an option to Add Time

7. Click **Save** to create the transaction blackout. User will be directed to the Transaction Blackout-Create - review page post necessary validations.
OR
Click **Back** to cancel the operation and to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
8. The **Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
9. The success message appears along with the transaction reference number. Click **Done** to complete the transaction.

14.3 Transaction Blackout - Edit

Bank administrator can modify existing blackout instructions. This screen displays the inputs captured for Daily/Full, End date and End time in the create transaction blackout screen in an editable form. Whereas user is not allowed to edit Transaction and Blackout Type.

To modify blackout instructions:

1. Enter the search criteria like **Transaction, Date, or User Type**.

Note: Alternately, the user can perform a blank search.

2. Click **Search**, displays results based on search criteria.
OR
Click **Reset** to reset the details.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
3. Click on the transaction.
4. Click **Edit** to edit the maintenance.

Editing an Ongoing Maintenance

Model Bank 106 Admin Auto

OnBoarding ▾ Approvals ▾ Account Access ▾ File Upload ▾ Reports ▾ Others ▾

TRANSACTION BLACKOUT

EDIT

Transaction: Domestic Payment - NEFT

User Type: Administrator Corporate User Prospect Retail User

Blackout Type: Full Daily

Start On: 21 Feb 2017 12:30

End On: 23 Feb 2017 04:00

Back Cancel Save

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

End On	End date and time for the blackout.
---------------	-------------------------------------

This field will be displayed if the Blackout type is selected as 'Full'.

Note: Date and Time can be edited, only if these are greater than the current system date and time.

Date Range	Blackout start and end date.
-------------------	------------------------------

This field will be displayed if the Blackout type is selected as 'Daily'.

Time Range	Blackout start and end time.
-------------------	------------------------------

This field will be displayed if the Blackout type is selected as 'Daily'.

Note: End Date and Time can be edited, only if these are greater than the current system date and time.

5. Update the required details.
6. Click **Save** to button to save Transaction Blackout Maintenance. User is directed to **Transaction Blackout-Edit - review** page post necessary validations.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

7. The **Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
8. The success message appears along with the transaction reference number. Click **Done** to complete the transaction.

Editing a scheduled Maintenance

The screenshot shows the 'TRANSACTION BLACKOUT' edit interface. At the top, the 'Model Bank' logo is on the left, and the user 'Shailendra Kadam' is on the right. A navigation bar contains 'OnBoarding', 'Approvals', 'Account Access', 'File Upload', 'Reports', and 'Others'. The main content area is titled 'TRANSACTION BLACKOUT' and includes an 'EDIT' section. The 'Transaction' field is set to 'Party Biller Relation'. The 'User Type' section has four radio buttons: 'Administrator' (checked), 'Corporate User', 'Prospect', and 'Retail User'. The 'Blackout Type' section has two buttons: 'Full' (selected) and 'Daily'. The 'Start On' field is set to '31 Mar 2017' with a time of '00:30'. The 'End On' field is set to '01 Apr 2017' with a time of '01:00'. At the bottom right, there are three buttons: 'Back', 'Cancel', and 'Save'. A footer at the very bottom contains the text: 'Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

User Type	<p>The type of user for whom the transaction is blacked out. The user types could be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Corporate User • Administrator • Retail User
------------------	--

Field Name	Description
Blackout Type	Type of black out. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A Full transaction blackout prevents access to a transaction from a certain day/time to certain day / time. The transaction is not enabled at all, during a full blackout • Daily: A daily transaction blackout prevents access to a transaction for the defined time in a day, over few days. The transaction is enabled, outside of the blackout window, in case of a daily blackout
Start On	Start date and time for the blackout. This field will be displayed if the Blackout type is selected as ' Full '.
End On	End date and time for the blackout. This field will be displayed if the Blackout type is selected as ' Full '.
Date Range	Blackout start and end date. This field will be displayed if the Blackout type is selected as ' Daily '.
Time Range	Blackout start and end time. This field will be displayed if the Blackout type is selected as ' Daily '.

Note:

When blackout type is full - the following fields are displayed and enabled: Start On (Date and Time) End On and (Date and Time)
When blackout type is Daily - the following fields are displayed and enabled - Date Range - From and To. Time Range - From and To. And, an option to Add Time

9. Click **Edit**.
10. From the **User Type** select the appropriate option.
11. From the **Blackout Type** select the appropriate option:
12. If you select **Full Day**:
 - a. From the **Start On** list select the start date and time of the transaction blackout.
 - b. From the **End On** list select the end date and time of the transaction blackout.
13. If you select **Daily**:
 - a. From the **Date Range** list select the start and end date of the transaction blackout.
 - b. From the **Time Range** list, select the start and end time of the transaction blackout.

Note: You can click **+Add Time Range** button, to add multiple time options for transaction blackout.

14. Click **Save** to button to save Transaction Blackout Maintenance. User is directed to **Transaction Blackout-Edit - review** page post necessary validations.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.

- OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
15. The **Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
16. The success message appears along with the transaction reference number. Click **Done** to complete the transaction.

14.4 Transaction Blackout - Delete

System administrator can delete existing blackout instructions. User is allowed to delete future dated blackouts. Deleting ongoing blackout will stop the blackout and the transaction will be available to the users post approved by necessary levels of approvals.

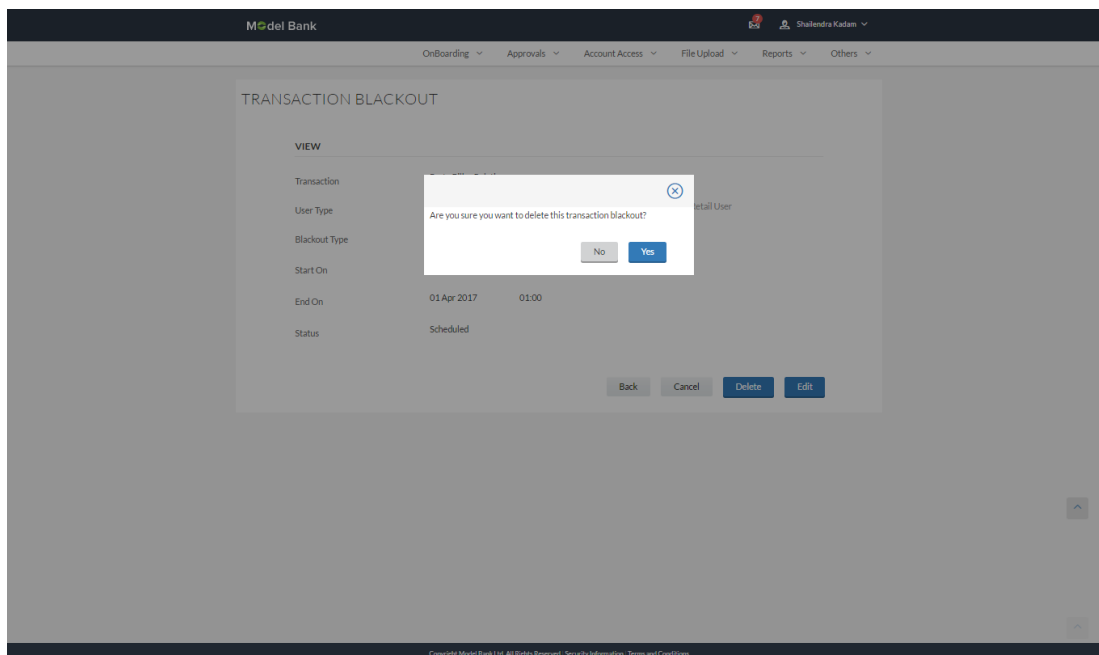
To delete maintenance:

1. Enter the search criteria like **Transaction**, **Date**, or **User Type**.

Note: Alternately, the user can perform a blank search.

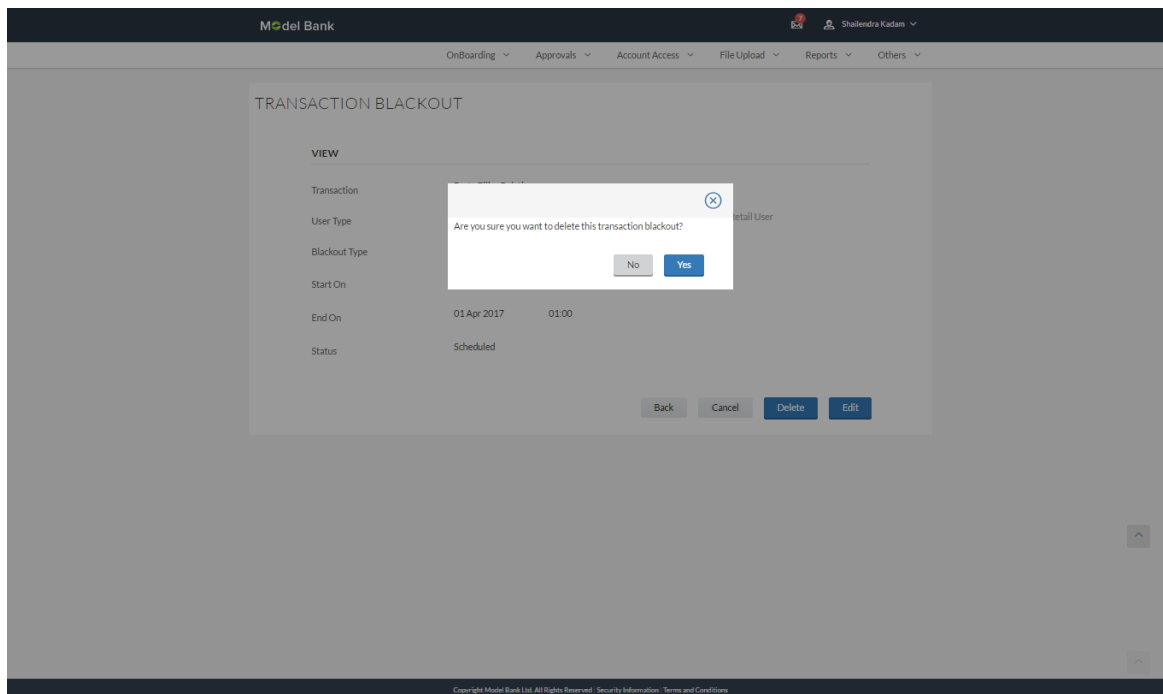
2. Click **Search**, displays results based on search criteria.
OR
Click **Reset** to reset the details.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
3. Click **Edit** to edit the maintenance.
OR
On the Detailed View screen, click **Delete** to delete the maintenance.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to close the blackout creation process.
4. The Pop-up Message to confirm deletion appears.

Deleting an Ongoing Maintenances



5. Click **Yes** to delete.
OR
Click **No** to go back to the Maintenance.
6. The **Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
7. The success message appears along with the transaction reference number. Click **Done** to complete the transaction.

Deleting scheduled Maintenance



8. On the Detailed View screen, of the blackout, click **Delete**.
9. The Pop-up Message to confirm deletion appears.
10. Click **Yes** to delete.
OR
Click **No** to go back to the maintenance.
11. The **Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
12. The success message appears along with the transaction reference number. Click **Done** to complete the transaction.

FAQs

1. Can I edit an Ongoing Transaction Blackout?

Only the End time and End Date of the ongoing blackout – if these are greater than the current system date and time can be edited.

2. Can I edit scheduled Transaction Blackout?

Yes. The Admin user has more flexibility in editing a scheduled transaction blackout.

3. Can I delete an ongoing Transaction blackout?

Yes, ongoing transaction blackout can be deleted. Deleting ongoing blackout will stop the blackout and the transaction will be available to the users post approved by necessary levels of approvals.

4. Any notification will be sent to the users about the planned blackout?

Yes, a mechanism is provided to send alerts to users informing about planned blackout.

5. What happens when user tries to access the transaction which is blacked out?

A message is shown on the screen informing about transaction blackout.

15. Party Preferences

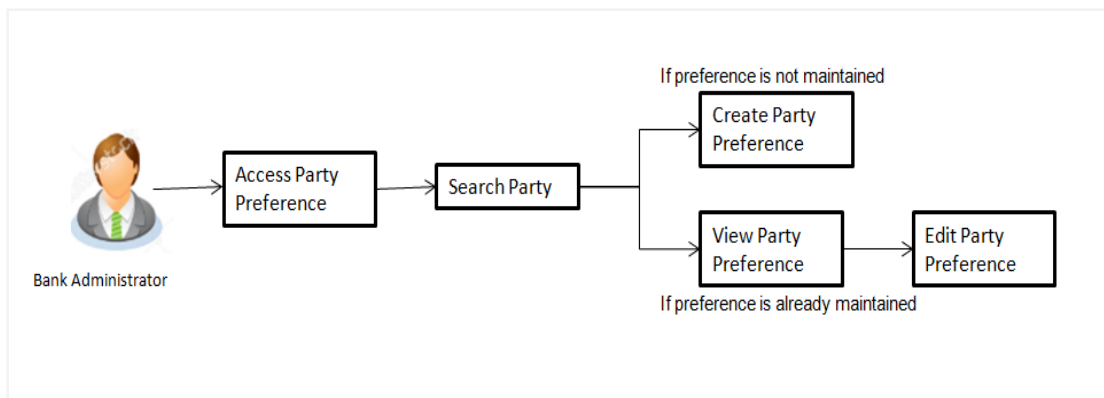
Party Preferences maintenance enables the bank administrator to define certain parameters values as per the corporate requirements. This maintenance is done only for corporate type of parties and is not applicable for retail type of parties. Parameter values maintained against a corporate party defines the system behavior for the following:

- Cumulative daily limits per transaction for the corporate party
- Transaction limits for the users
- Type of Approval flow applicable
- Channel access preferences
- Availability of Corporate Administrator facility

Pre-Requisites

- Transaction access is provided to Bank administrator.
- Approval rule set up for Bank administrator to perform the actions.
- Party for which preference needs to be set up is created in Host system.

Workflow



Features Supported In Application

Party Preference maintenance available for bank administrator in the application includes:

- Create Party Preferences
- View Party Preferences
- Edit Party Preferences

How to reach here:

Dashboard > OnBoarding > Party Preferences
OR

Dashboard > Party Preferences (Quick Links)

15.1 Party Preferences- Search

Bank administrator logs into the system and navigates to the Party Preferences screen.

System displays a screen to enter the party information (party ID or party name) and search party for which the preferences are to be maintained/viewed.

User can enter the party ID (if known) or the party name with a minimum of 5 characters. System matches the input provided by the user with the party name records and displays the matching party records.

In case of a party search by party ID, it is an exact match and system displays the party preference maintained if any, else displays an option to create party preference.

To search party preferences of party:

1. In the **Party Id** field, enter the party Id of the corporate user whose party preferences you want to view.
OR
In the **Party Name** field, enter the name of the party whose party preferences you want to view.
2. Click **Search**.
If party preference is already maintained, user is directed to **Party Preference – View** screen.
If party preference is not maintained, user is directed to **Party Preference – Create** screen.
In case of invalid party, error message is shown on the screen.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the details.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and navigate the user back to **Dashboard**.

Party Preferences- Search (Party Id)

The screenshot displays the 'PARTY PREFERENCES' search interface. At the top, the 'Model Bank' logo is visible on the left, and a notification bell with '127' and a user profile 'Admin Auto' are on the right. A navigation bar contains links for Dashboard, OnBoarding, Approvals, Account Access, File Upload, Reports, and Others. The main content area features a search form with the following details:

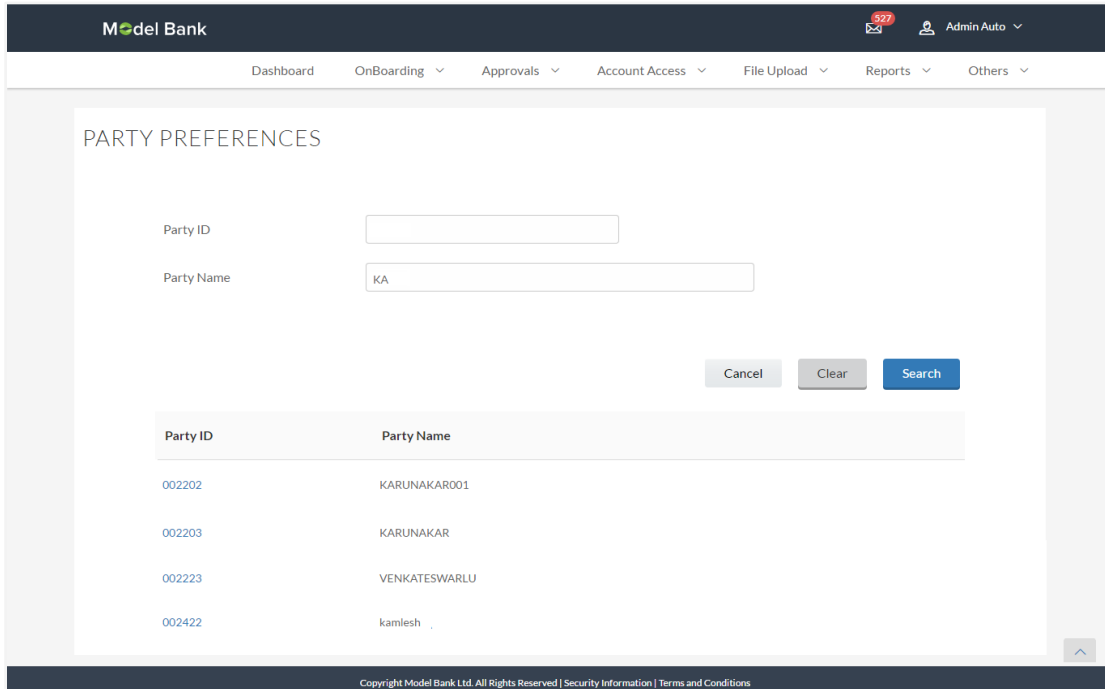
Party ID	002823
Party Name	Nelson Dsouza

At the bottom of the form, there are three buttons: 'Back' (disabled), 'Cancel' (disabled), and 'Create' (active).

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

In case of a party search by name, system displays the matching party records. The records have parties listed with both Party ID and Party Name information. User can select the record by clicking on the Party ID from the list.

Party Preferences- Search (Party Name)



Model Bank 527 Admin Auto

Dashboard OnBoarding Approvals Account Access File Upload Reports Others

PARTY PREFERENCES

Party ID

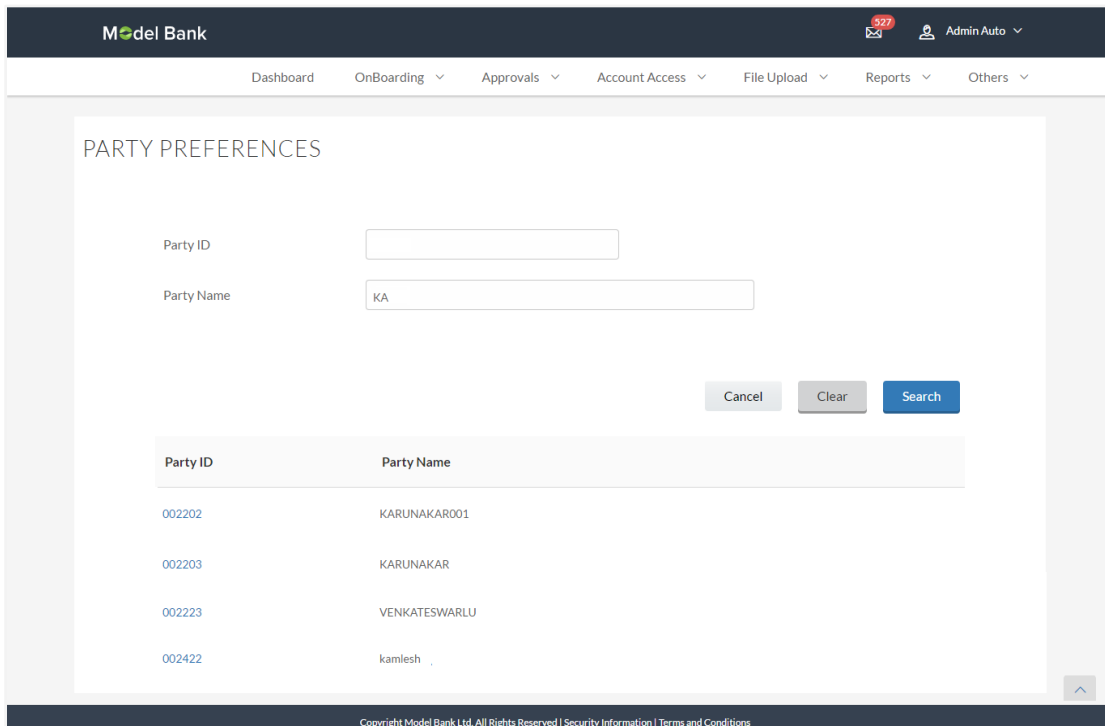
Party Name

Party ID	Party Name
002202	KARUNAKAR001
002203	KARUNAKAR
002223	VENKATESWARLU
002422	kamlesh

↑

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Party Preferences- Search (Party Name)



Model Bank 527 Admin Auto

Dashboard OnBoarding Approvals Account Access File Upload Reports Others

PARTY PREFERENCES

Party ID

Party Name

Party ID	Party Name
002202	KARUNAKAR001
002203	KARUNAKAR
002223	VENKATESWARLU
002422	kamlesh

↑

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description**Field Name Description****Search**

Party Id	Party ID for which the party preference to be maintained/ viewed.
Party Name	Party Name of a party for which the party preference to be maintained/ viewed.

3. Click **Edit** to edit the party preferences.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to previous screen.

15.2 Party Preferences - Create

Using this option, bank administrator can configure party preferences for a specific party.

To create the party preferences:

1. In the **Party Id** field, enter the party Id of the corporate user whose party preferences you want to view.
Party ID entered by the user gets validated from the host. After the host validation is successful, a check is performed in application to verify if preferences are already maintained for a party.
If the preferences are already maintained then user is directed to Party Preference – View screen.
2. Click **Search**.
The party preference maintained for the party id appears based on the entered search parameters.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the details.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and navigate the user back to **Dashboard**.

Party Preferences

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Search

Party Id	Party ID for which the party preference to be maintained/ viewed.
Party Name	Party Name of a party for which the party preference to be maintained/ viewed.

- Click **Create** to create party preference.
The **Create** screen appears.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

Party Preferences Maintenance - Create

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Create	
Party Id	Party ID for which the party preference to be maintained.
Party Name	Party Name of a party for which the party preference to be maintained.
Details	
Cumulative Daily Limit	Name of the limit package defined. It allows bank administrator to map cumulative level limits to the party. All the limit packages maintained for corporate type of users are listed.
User Limit	Name of the limit package. It allows mapping user level limits to the party. All the limit packages maintained for corporate type of users are listed.

Field Name	Description
Approval Flow	<p>The approval type for the party.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sequential • Parallel • No Approval
Channel Access	<p>Whether corporate user can start transacting through the channel.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enable : Allows bank administrator to enable the party for application channel access • Disable: Allows bank administrator to disable the party for application channel access
Enable for Corporate Administrator	<p>This is to enable a corporate to have their corporate administrator facility. Only if this facility is enabled, a corporate administrator type of user can be created under a party.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enable • Disable
Accessible roles	<p>Field lists the type of roles that will be available to the corporate administrator while on-boarding a user for the corporate party.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Corporate Admin Maker – If this is selected, corporate administrator will be able to onboard a user in corporate admin maker role. • Corporate Admin Checker – If this is selected, corporate administrator will be able to onboard a user in corporate admin checker role. • Maker – If this is selected, corporate administrator will be able to onboard a user in corporate maker role. • Checker – If this is selected, corporate administrator will be able to onboard a user in corporate maker role. • Viewer – If this is selected, corporate administrator will be able to onboard a user in corporate viewer role.

4. From the **Cumulative Daily Limits** list, select the appropriate option.
5. From the **User Limit** list, select the appropriate option.
6. From the **Approval Flow** list, select the appropriate option.
7. From the **Channel Access** list, select the appropriate option.

8. From the **Enable for Corporate Administrator** list, select the appropriate option.
9. Click **Save** to save party preferences.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to previous screen.
10. The **Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Edit** to make the changes if any. User is directed to the **Party Preference - Create** screen with values in editable form.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
11. The success message of party preference creation appears.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

15.3 Party Preferences- View

User is directed to Party Preference – View screen if preference for the party is already maintained. Preferences set for the party will be displayed on the screen.

To view party preferences of party:

1. In the **Party Id** field, enter the party Id of the corporate user whose party preferences you want to view.
OR
In the **Party Name** field, enter the name of the party whose party preferences you want to view.
2. Click **Search**.
The party preference maintained for the party id appears based on the entered search parameters.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the details.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and navigate the user back to **Dashboard**.

Party Preferences- View

The screenshot displays the 'Party Preferences- View' interface. At the top, the 'Model Bank' logo is on the left, and user information 'Admin Auto' is on the right. A navigation menu includes Dashboard, OnBoarding, Approvals, Account Access, File Upload, Reports, and Others. The main content area is divided into sections: 'View' showing Party ID (002722) and Party Name (Tata Motors); 'Details' showing Cumulative Daily Limits (deepikalimit), User Limits (RKlimit), Approval Flow (Sequential, Parallel, No Approval), Channel Access (Enable, Disable), Corporate Administrator Facility (Enable, Disable), and Accessible Roles (Maker, Checker). At the bottom right, there are 'Back', 'Cancel', and 'Edit' buttons. A footer contains copyright information for Model Bank Ltd.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

View

Party Id Party ID for which the party preference to be viewed.

Party Name Party Name of a party for which the party preference to be viewed.

Details

Cumulative Daily Limit Name of the cumulative transaction limit package mapped to a party.

User Limit Name of the transaction limit package mapped to a party applicable for each party user.

Approval Flow The approval type for the party.
The options are:

- Sequential
- Parallel
- No Approval

Field Name	Description
Channel Access	<p>Whether corporate user can start transacting through channel banking.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enable : Allows bank administrator to enable the party for application channel access • Disable: Allows bank administrator to disable the party for application channel access
Enable for Corporate Administrator	<p>Whether the corporate has corporate administrator rights and can one of the user perform the administrator functionalities on behalf of Party. Only if this facility is enabled, a corporate administrator type of user can be created under a party.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enable • Disable
Accessible roles	<p>Field lists the type of roles that will be available to the corporate administrator while on-boarding a user for the corporate party.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Corporate Admin Maker – If this is selected, corporate administrator will be able to onboard a user in corporate admin maker role. • Corporate Admin Checker – If this is selected, corporate administrator will be able to onboard a user in corporate admin checker role. • Maker – If this is selected, corporate administrator will be able to onboard a user in corporate maker role. • Checker – If this is selected, corporate administrator will be able to onboard a user in corporate maker role. • Viewer – If this is selected, corporate administrator will be able to onboard a user in corporate viewer role.

3. Click **Edit** to edit the party preferences.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to previous screen.

15.4 Party Preferences - Edit

Administrator can edit the party preferences maintained for a party.

To edit the customer preferences:

1. In the **Party Id** field, enter the party Id of the corporate user whose party preferences you want to view.
OR
In the **Party Name** field, enter the name of the party whose party preferences you want to view.
2. Click **Search**.
The party preference maintained for the party id appears based on the entered search parameters.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the details.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and navigate the user back to **Dashboard**.
3. Click **Edit** to edit the party preferences.
The **Details** screen appears along with the party ID.

Party Preferences Maintenance - Edit

Model Bank | Shalendra Kadam

OnBoarding | Approvals | Account Access | File Upload | Reports | Others

PARTY PREFERENCES

Edit

Party ID: 002624

Party Name: Kathy Stephens

Details

Cumulative Daily Limits: KSLimPack1

User Limits: LMP2

Approval Flow: Sequential | Parallel | No Approval

Channel Access: Enable | Disable

Corporate Administrator Facility: Enable | Disable

Accessible Roles: Maker x | Checker x | Viewer x
CorporateAdminMaker x
CorporateAdminChecker x

Back | Cancel | Save

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Edit	
Party Id	Party ID for which the party preference to be edited will be displayed.
Party Name	Party Name of a party for which the party preference to be edited will be displayed.
Details	
Cumulative Daily Limit	Name of the cumulative transaction limit package mapped to a party.
User Limit	Name of the transaction limit package mapped to a party applicable for each party user.
Approval Flow	The approval type for the party. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sequential • Parallel • No Approval
Channel Access	Whether corporate user can start transacting through internet and mobile banking. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enable : Allows bank administrator to enable the party for application channel access • Disable: Allows bank administrator to disable the party for application channel access
Enable for Corporate Administrator	This is to enable a corporate to have their corporate administrator facility. Only if this facility is enabled, a corporate administrator type of user can be created under a party in editable form. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enable • Disable

Field Name	Description
Accessible roles	<p>Field lists the type of roles that are available to the corporate administrator while on-boarding a user for the corporate party.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Corporate Admin Maker – If this is selected, corporate administrator will be able to onboard a user in corporate admin maker role. • Corporate Admin Checker – If this is selected, corporate administrator will be able to onboard a user in corporate admin checker role. • Maker – If this is selected, corporate administrator will be able to onboard a user in corporate maker role. • Checker – If this is selected, corporate administrator will be able to onboard a user in corporate maker role. • Viewer – If this is selected, corporate administrator will be able to onboard a user in corporate viewer role.

4. From the **Cumulative Daily Limits** list, select the appropriate option.
5. From the **User Limit** list, select the appropriate option.
6. From the **Approval Flow** list, select the appropriate option.
7. From the **Channel Access** list, select the appropriate option.
8. From the **Enable for Corporate Administrator** list, select the appropriate option.
9. Click **Save** to save Party Preference. User is directed to the **Party Preference - review** page post necessary validations.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and navigate back to **Dashboard**.
10. The **Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Edit** to make the changes if any.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and navigate back to **Dashboard**.
11. The success message of updating appears.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

FAQs

1. What is sequential type of approval flow?

Under Sequential approval flow, the approval can be done only in the sequence as mentioned in approval workflow. So, at the 1st level of approval, users/user groups who are assigned to authorize only can view and approve the transaction. After the transaction is approved by level 1 user, the users/user groups having rights for 2nd level of approval will be able to view and authorize the transaction. The transaction is marked as approved only after the user at the last level approves/authorizes it.

2. What is Parallel type of approval flow?

It is "Non-Sequential" type of approval flow which doesn't follow any specific sequence. Any user (who is part of the approval flow) from any approval level can pick up the transaction/maintenance and approve it. The transaction/maintenance is marked as approved if one user from each approval level (as configured) has approved/authorized the transaction.

3. What is cumulative daily limit package?

This limit package acts as a cumulative limit for all users of a corporate party and is utilized as and when any user authorizes the transaction as a final approver. The daily limit per transaction and number of transactions allowed limit is checked and updated against the cumulative limit set. It is mandatory to assign a cumulative daily limit package to each party preference created.

4. What is User limit package?

This limit package is applicable for all users of the party (Users to whom this party ID is mapped as primary Party ID). This package will be overridden by User level limits package, if defined, at User Maintenance.

5. Can administrator delete Party Preference?

No, party preference cannot be deleted but can be disabled.

6. If I change the approval type from sequential to parallel or vice versa, what happens to the inflight transactions/maintenances?

Edited approval type is applicable for new transactions initiated post modification. Previously initiated transactions (in flight transactions/maintenances) which are pending approval will follow an approval type which was applied at the time of transaction initiation.

7. If I edit the 'Allowed Roles field' and remove one of the options supported earlier, what impact will it have to the existing users on-boarded on that role?

Yes, bank administrator can edit and remove the roles mapped as 'Allowed Roles'. After this change, removed role will not be available to corporate administrator while creating new user and editing existing user. Old users whom the role is already mapped will continue to get the privileges.

8. Can I edit the limit packages? How does it impact the transactions?

Yes, new limit package can be mapped for party. Limits get applied from an immediate effect if the effective date is less than or equal to current date. And if the effective date is future date, the limit package will be applied from the date available in the package.

16. User Management

User Management function enables bank administrator to onboard and manage users along with their login credentials for channel banking access. . This module facilitates channel banking access to the bank's internal users (administrators) and external users (customers).

Internal Users:

- System Administrator
- Bank administrator

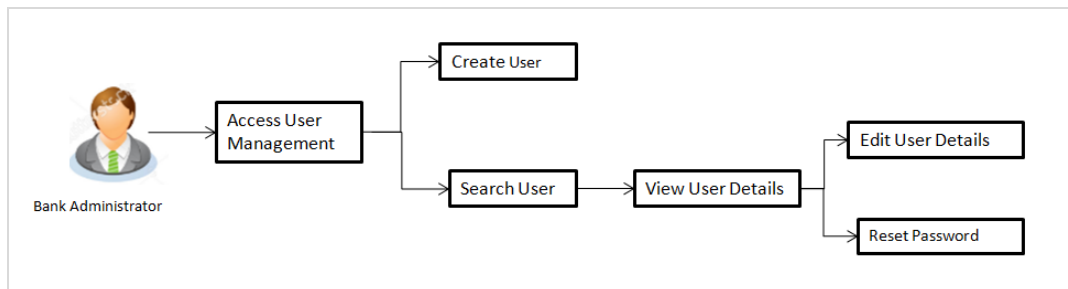
External Users:

- Retail User
- Corporate User
- Corporate Administrator

Pre-Requisites

- Application roles and child roles are maintained
- Transactions are associated with each child role
- Transaction (User Management) access is provided to Bank administrator.
- Approval rule set up for Bank administrator to perform the actions.
- Party Preference is maintained for corporate user

Workflow



Features Supported In Application

The User Management module allows the bank administrator to

- Create User
- View User
- Edit User

How to reach here:

Dashboard > OnBoarding > User Management
 OR
Dashboard > User Management (Quick Link)

16.1 User Management - Create

Bank administrator logs into the system and navigates to the User Management screen. This function allows the administrator to create internal and external users.

To create a new user:

1. In the User Management screen, click Create. The User Management - Create New User screen appears.
2. From the **User Type** list, select the appropriate type for the user being created.
 If the user type selected is **Retail and Corporate** user, Party ID and Party Name fields are displayed.
 If the user type is selected as **Administrator**, user is directed to **Create Administrator User** screen.
 OR
 Click **Back** to navigate to previous screen.
 OR
 Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

Create User - Select User Type

The screenshot displays the 'Model Bank' interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with the bank logo and a user profile 'Admin Auto'. Below this is a secondary navigation bar with menu items: OnBoarding, Approvals, Account Access, File Upload, Reports, and Others. The main content area is titled 'USER MANAGEMENT' and contains a 'Create New User' section. This section features a 'User Type' label followed by a dropdown menu currently showing 'Please Select'. At the bottom right of the form, there are two buttons: 'Back' and 'Cancel'. The footer of the page contains the text: 'Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	User type for which the new user is to be created. The user can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Corporate User • Retails User • Administrator

Create User – Map Party ID

If the user type to be created is selected as Retail or Corporate User, system displays a screen to enter the party information (party ID or party name) and search party. User can enter the party ID (if known) or the party name with a minimum of 5 characters. The matching results are shown on the screen.

In case of a party search by party ID, it is an exact match and Party ID entered by the user gets validated from the host. After the host validation is successful, party name gets displays on the screen.

The screenshot displays the 'Model Bank' user management interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with the 'Model Bank' logo and a user profile 'Admin Auto'. Below the navigation bar are several menu items: 'OnBoarding', 'Approvals', 'Account Access', 'File Upload', 'Reports', and 'Others'. The main content area is titled 'USER MANAGEMENT' and contains a 'Create New User' section. This section has three input fields: 'User Type' (a dropdown menu currently set to 'Corporate User'), 'Party ID' (a text input field), and 'Party Name' (a text input field). At the bottom of the form are three buttons: 'Cancel', 'Clear', and 'Search'. The footer of the page contains the text: 'Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

In case of a party search by name, system displays the matching party records. The records have parties listed with both Party ID and Party Name information. User can select the record by clicking on the Party ID from the list.

Model Bank 141 Admin Auto

OnBoarding | Approvals | Account Access | File Upload | Reports | Others

USER MANAGEMENT

Create New User

User Type: Corporate User

Party ID:

Party Name: Mustu

Cancel Clear Search

Party ID	Party Name
002543	Mustufa Y Gari
002627	Mustu Industries
002625	Mustufa Y Gari
002923	Mustufa Y Gari
002922	Mustu Industries

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name Description

Search

Party ID Party ID for which the party preference to be maintained/viewed.


Party Name Party Name of a party for which the party preference to be maintained/viewed.

3. Select **the party ID**, an option to create a user appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Create** to create user.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

- a. If you select **Retail User** or **Corporate User** option:
 - i. From the **Role** list, select the appropriate option.
 - ii. In the **Party Id** field, enter the party id.
 - iii. Click **Search**.
The mapped details for the party id appears based on the entered search parameters.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the details.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
 - iv. Click **Create**.
The **Personal Information, Contact Details, Limit and Roles**, and **Status** sections appears.
 - v. In the **User Name** field, enter the required details. Click **Check Availability** to check the uniqueness of the user ID. If the user ID is already used.
 - vi. In the **Personal Information** section, enter the required details.
 - vii. In the **Contact Details** section, enter the required details.
 - viii. In the **Limits and Roles** section, select the limit to be mapped from the **Limit** list.
 - ix. Select the roles to be mapped from the **Roles** check box.
 - x. In the **Status** field, select the appropriate option.
- b. If you select **Administrator** option:
 - i. In the **Organization** field, enter the organization of the employee.
 - ii. In the **Manager** field, enter the name of the manager of the employee being created.

- iii. In the **Employee Number** field, enter the six digit employee number of the user.
 - iv. In the **Personal Information** section, enter the required details.
 - v. In the **Contact Details** section, enter the required details.
4. In the **Status** field, select the appropriate option.

User Management - Create New User

Model Bank 329 

Dashboard OnBoarding Approvals Account Access File Upload Reports Others

Create New User

User Type

Party ID 002202

Party Name KARUNAKAR001

Personal Information


User Name ✓ Available

Title

First Name

Middle Name

Last Name

Date of Birth 

Contact Details

Email ID

Contact Number (Mobile)

Contact Number (Landline)

Address Line 1

Address Line 2

Address Line 3

Address Line 4

Country

City

Zip Code

Limit & Roles

Limit

Roles

- Checker
- CorporateAdminChecker
- CorporateAdminMaker
- Maker
- Viewer

Status

Lock User Unlocked

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Create	
User Type	Type of user. The user can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Corporate User • Retails User • Administrator
Party ID	Party ID for which the user is to be created is displayed. This field appears if you select Retail User/ Corporate User option from User Type list.
Party Name	Party Name of the party ID for which the user is to be created is displayed. This field appears if you select Retail User/ Corporate User option from User Type list.
Organization	Organization that the user belongs to. This field appears if you select Administrator option from User Type list.
Manager	Manager of the user. This field appears if you select Administrator option from User Type list.
Employee Number	Employee number of the user. This field appears if you select Administrator option from User Type list.
Personal Information	
User Name	Name of the user (login ID) which is to be created.
Title	Title of the user. If User type is Retail, value is fetched from the host and defaulted. For the user type corporate user and administrator are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mr • Mrs • Miss • Ms • Dr • Master

Field Name	Description
First Name	First name of the user. If user type is Retail , value is fetched from the host and defaulted.
Middle Name	Middle name of the user. If user type is Retail , value is fetched from the host and defaulted.
Last Name	Last name/ surname of the user. If user type is Retail , value is fetched from the host and defaulted.
Date of Birth	Date of birth of the user. If user type is Retail , value is fetched from the host and defaulted.
Contact Details	
Email ID	Email id of the user. If user type is Retail , value is fetched from the host and defaulted.
Contact Number (Mobile)	Mobile number of the user. If user type is Retail , value is fetched from the host and defaulted.
Contact Number (Land Line)	Phone number (land line) number of the user.
Address Line 1-3	Address of the user. If user type is Retail , value is fetched from the host and defaulted.
Country	Country of the user. If user type is Retail , value is fetched from the host and defaulted.
City	City in which the user resides. If user type is Retail , value is fetched from the host and defaulted.
Zip Code	The postal code of the city in which the user resided. If user type is Retail , value is fetched from the host and defaulted.
Limits and Roles	
Limit	To map transaction limit package to the user.
Role	Child roles like maker, checker etc. maintained under respective user types are listed. Multiple child roles can be mapped to the user.

Field Name	Description
Status	<p>The user's status.</p> <p>The option can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lock • Unlock

5. Click **Save** to save the user details.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
6. The **Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Edit** to make the changes if any.
The user will be navigated back to the create screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
7. The success message of user creation appears along with the transaction reference number.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

16.2 User Management - Search and View

Using this option, bank administrators can search and view details of the existing users. Administrator selects the user type of the user to be searched.

Default search is available with User Name, whereas user can be searched by provided other details also.

To search user:

1. Enter the search criteria, click **Search**.
The search results appear on the **User Management** screen based on the search parameters.
OR
Click **Clear** if you want to reset the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** if you want to cancel the transaction.

User Management - Search

Model Bank

OnBoarding ▾ Approvals ▾ Account Access ▾ File Upload ▾ Reports ▾ Others ▾

141 Admin Auto ▾

USER MANAGEMENT

Create

User Type

User Name

First Name

Last Name

Email

Mobile Number

Party ID

More Search Options ▾

Search Party Name

Cancel Clear Search

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

User Management - More Search Options

The screenshot shows the 'USER MANAGEMENT' interface with the following fields and options:

- User Type:** Corporate User (dropdown menu)
- User Name:** [Text input field] [More Search Options](#)
- First Name:** [Text input field]
- Last Name:** [Text input field]
- Email:** [Text input field]
- Mobile Number:** [Text input field]
- Party ID:** 002405 [Text input field] [Search Party Name](#)

Buttons: Create, Cancel, Clear, Search

Footer: Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Create New User

User Type Type for which the new user is to be created.
The user can be:

- Corporate User

User Name To search the user with the user name. Partial search is allowed.

More Search Options

Below fields appears if you click the **More Search Options** link.

First Name Allows to search based on first name or given name of the user.

Last Name Allows to search based on last name/ surname of the user.

Email Allows to search based on email id of the user.

Mobile Number Allows to search based on mobile number of the user.

Field Name	Description
Party ID	Allows to search based on Party id. This field appears if you select Retail User/ Corporate User option from User Type list.

To view the user details:

1. In the **User Management - Search Results** section.
The search results appear on the **User Management** screen based on the search parameters.

User Management - Search Results

Model Bank
141 Admin Auto

OnBoarding
Approvals
Account Access
File Upload
Reports
Others

USER MANAGEMENT

[Create](#)

User Type

User Name
More Search Options

First Name

Last Name

Email

Mobile Number

Party ID
Search Party Name

Cancel Clear Search

Search Results

Full Name	User Name	Email / Mobile Phone	Status
Prateek Gupta	pinitcorp	prateek.pg.gupta@oracle.com 7631738986	UNLOCK
Shallendra Kadam shallcorp	shallcorp	shallendra.kadam@yahoo.com 5768994951	UNLOCK
Sonal Agarwal	SonalCorpIT	sonal.a.agarwal@oracle.com 9967022275	UNLOCK
Nelson Dsouza	nelsondsouza	nelson.dsouza@oracle.com 983441801	UNLOCK
Zartab K	zcorp	zartab.x.khalique@oracle.com 6789098909	UNLOCK

Page of 1 (1-5 of 5 items)
< 1 >

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Search Results	
Full Name	First name and last name of the user.
User Name	User Name of the user.
Email / Mobile Number	Email / Mobile Number of the user.
Status	Status of the user Locked or Unlocked .

2. Click the **User Name** link of the record for which you want to view the user details. The **User Management - View** screen appears.

User Management - View

Model Bank

 229 Admin Auto

Onboarding
Approvals
Account Access
File Upload
Reports
Others

USER MANAGEMENT

[Download](#)

View

User Type	Corporate User
Party ID	10413209
Party Name	

Personal Information

User Name	nelsondsouza
Title	
First Name	Nelson
Middle Name	
Last Name	Dsouza
Date of Birth	

Contact Details

Email ID	nelson.dsouza@oracle.com
Contact Number (Mobile)	9833441801
Contact Number (Landline)	
Address Line 1	
Address Line 2	
Address Line 3	
Address Line 4	
Country	
City	
Zip Code	

Limits & Roles

Limit	No Limit attached to the user
Roles	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Checker <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CorporateAdminChecker <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CorporateAdminMaker <input type="checkbox"/> Maker <input type="checkbox"/> Viewer

Status

Lock User	<input type="checkbox"/> Unlocked
-----------	-----------------------------------

Back
Cancel
Reset Password
Edit

Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security Information](#) [Terms and Conditions](#)

Field Description

Field Name	Description
View	
User Type	Type of user. The user can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Corporate User • Retails User • Administrator
Party ID	Party ID mapped to the user.
Party Name	Party Name of the party ID mapped to the user. This field appears if you select Retail User/ Corporate User option from User Type list.
Organization	Organization that the user belongs to. This field appears if you select Administrator option from User Type list.
Manager	Manager of the user. This field appears if you select Administrator option from User Type list.
Employee Number	Employee number of the user. This field appears if you select Administrator option from User Type list.
Personal Information	
User Name	Name of the user (login ID) of the user.
Title	Title of the user. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mr • Mrs • Miss • Ms • Dr • Master
First Name	First name of the user.
Middle Name	Middle name of the user.

Field Name	Description
Last Name	Last name/ surname of the user.
Date of Birth	Date of birth of the user.
Contact Details	
Email ID	Email id of the user.
Contact Number (Mobile)	Mobile number of the user.
Contact Number (Land Line)	Phone number (land line) number of the user.
Address Line 1-3	Address of the user.
Country	Country of the user.
City	City in which the user resides.
Zip Code	The postal code of the city in which the user resided.
Limits and Roles	
Limit	To map transaction limit package to the user. This field appears if you select Retail User/ Corporate User option from User Type list.
Role	Child roles mapped to the user.
Status	The user's status. The option can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lock • Unlock

3. Click **Edit** to edit the user details.

OR

Click **Reset Password** to reset user's password. A warning message '**Do you want to reset the password?**' is appears on the screen.

If user clicks '**Yes**', a reset password confirmation screen is displayed. New password gets communicated to the user on registered email address.

If user clicks '**No**', the action gets cancelled.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

OR

Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.

OR

Click  **Download** to download the user details.

16.3 User Management - Edit

This function enables the Administrator to edit the existing user details.

To edit or update a user details:

1. Enter the search criteria, click **Search**.
The search results appear on the **User Management** screen based on the search parameters.
OR
Click **Clear** if you want to reset the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** if you want to cancel the transaction.
2. In the **User Management - Search Results** section, click the **User Name** link of the record for which you want to edit the user details.
The **User Management - View** screen appears.
3. Click **Edit** to update the user information.
OR
Click **Reset Password** to reset user's password. A warning message '**Do you want to reset the password?**' is appears on the screen.
If user clicks **Yes**, a reset password confirmation screen is displayed. New password gets communicated to the user on registered email address.
If user clicks **No**, the action gets cancelled.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.

User Management - Edit User

Model Bank

3
Admin Auto

Dashboard
OnBoarding
Approvals
Account Access
File Upload
Reports
Others

USER MANAGEMENT

Edit User

User Type	Corporate User
Party ID	002405
Party Name	Hewlett Packard Inc.

Personal Information

User Name	pinitcorp
Title	Mr
First Name	Prateek
Middle Name	
Last Name	Gupta
Date of Birth	26 Jan 1994

Contact Details

Email ID	prateek.pg.gupta@oracle.com
Contact Number (Mobile)	9833334567
Contact Number (Landline)	
Address Line 1	12, Avenu
Address Line 2	Park Street
Address Line 3	South block, London
Address Line 4	
Country	GREAT BRITAIN
City	London
Zip Code	33455

Limit & Roles

Limit	SRKNormalPackage
Roles	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Checker <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CorporateAdminChecker <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CorporateAdminMaker <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Maker <input type="checkbox"/> Viewer

Status

Lock User	<input type="radio"/> Unlocked
-----------	--------------------------------

Back
Cancel
Save

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Edit	
User Type	Type of user. The user can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Corporate User • Retails User • Administrator
Party ID	Party ID for which the user is to be created is displayed. This field appears if you select Retail User/ Corporate User option from User Type list.
Party Name	Party Name of the party ID for which the user is to be created is displayed. This field appears if you select Retail User/ Corporate User option from User Type list.
Organization	Organization that the user belongs to. This field appears if you select Administrator option from User Type list.
Manager	Manager of the user. This field appears if you select Administrator option from User Type list.
Employee Number	Employee number of the user. This field appears if you select Administrator option from User Type list.
Personal Information	
User Name	Name of the user (login ID) which is to be created.

Field Name	Description
Title	<p>Title of the user.</p> <p>If User type is Retail, value is fetched from the host and non-editable.</p> <p>Value can be edited only if the user type is Administrator or Corporate User, options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mr • Mrs • Miss • Ms • Dr • Master
First Name	<p>First name of the user.</p> <p>This field is editable only for Administrator and Corporate user type.</p>
Middle Name	<p>Middle name of the user.</p> <p>This field is editable only for Administrator and Corporate user type.</p>
Last Name	<p>Last name/ surname of the user.</p> <p>This field is editable only for Administrator and Corporate user type.</p>
Date of Birth	<p>Date of birth of the user.</p> <p>This field is editable only for Administrator and Corporate user type.</p>
Contact Details	
Email ID	<p>Email id of the user.</p> <p>This field is editable only for Administrator and Corporate user type.</p>
Contact Number (Mobile)	<p>Mobile number of the user.</p> <p>This field is editable only for Administrator and Corporate user type.</p>
Contact Number (Land Line)	<p>Phone number (land line) number of the user.</p>
Address Line 1-3	<p>Address of the user.</p> <p>This field is editable only for Administrator and Corporate user type.</p>

Field Name	Description
Country	Country of the user. This field is editable only for Administrator and Corporate user type.
City	City in which the user resides. This field is editable only for Administrator and Corporate user type.
Zip Code	The postal code of the city in which the user resided. This field is editable only for Administrator and Corporate user type.
Limits and Roles	
Limit	To map transaction limit package to the user. This field is editable only for Retail and Corporate user type. Field will not be displayed if user type is selected as Administrator .
Role	Child roles mapped to the user. Value can be edited for all types of user.
Status	The user's status. The option can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lock • Unlock Value can be edited for all types of user.

4. Edit the required details.
5. Click **Save** to update the changes.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
6. The **Review User Details** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Edit** to modify the details.
The user will be navigated back to the create screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
7. The success message of updates appears.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

FAQs

1. Who can create / update the user?

System administrator, bank administrator and corporate administrator can create or edit the users.

2. Can I edit the party id mapped to the user?

No, party ID mapped to the user cannot be edited.

3. When does the system update a user status as 'locked'?

When administrator needs to temporarily block access for any user, 'Lock user' functionality can be used. Also if there are multiple unsuccessful login attempts, the user's status will get updated as 'Locked'.

4. Can I set the user name which is already used in the application?

No, uniqueness of a user ID is checked while creating or modifying a user.

5. Can I edit personal and contact details of Retail user?

No, personal and contact details of Retail user are fetched from the host and cannot be edited using User Management functionality.

6. Can one assign multiple child roles to a user?

Yes, multiple child roles can be assigned to the user.

e.g. Corporate user is acting as maker of few transactions and approver of few other transactions.

7. What are the different child roles available out of box?

Following are the child role associated with each application role out of box.

Application Role	Child Roles
Retail User	Customer
Corporate User	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maker • Checker • Viewer • Corporate Admin Maker • Corporate Admin Checker
Administrator	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Admin Maker • Admin Checker

8. If I update the limit package associated with a user, what will happen to the in-flight transactions?

Yes, new limit package can be mapped to a user. Limits get applied from an immediate effect if the effective date is less than or equal to current date. And if the effective date is future date, the limit package will be applied from the date available in the package.

9. If I update the child role associated to a user, what will happen to the in-flight transactions?

In case of any update of child roles mapped to the user as edit user functionality, the privileges associated with new child roles get applied to the user with an immediate effect.

So if any transaction is pending with approver for approval, user can view and approve those transactions only if checker role is mapped to him. As soon as checker role is unmapped, then user will not be able to view and approve the transactions which were pending for his approval.

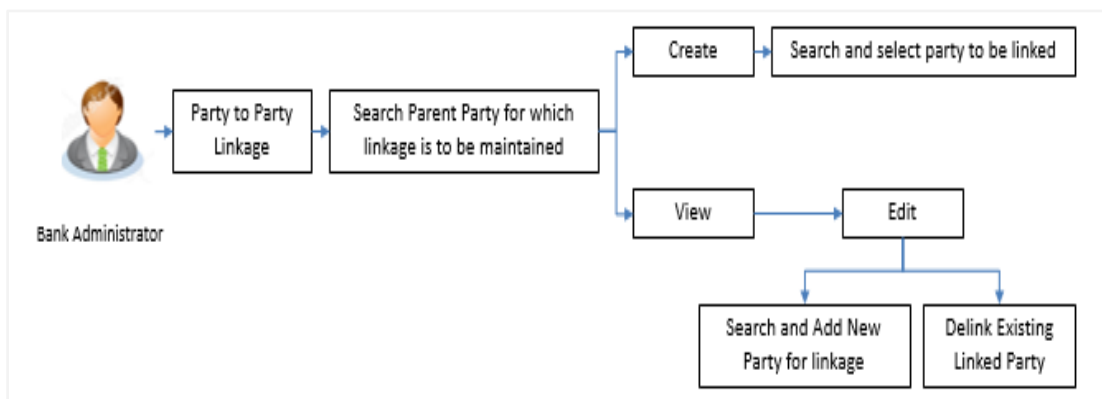
17. Party to Party Linkage

Party to Party linkage is required by medium and large corporates if the user(s) of the parent company needs to access accounts of the subsidiary companies. For e.g. consider a case wherein say 'ABC Industries' is the parent company with a subsidiary company 'PQR Enterprises' and the users of ABC Industries needs to access accounts of PQR Enterprises to carry out transactions and/or inquiries. The corporate will provide a mandate/ board resolution to the bank for creation of Party to Party linkage. Bank administrator will setup a Party to Party linkage by selecting the parent party and the parties to be linked.

Pre-Requisites

- Party preferences should be maintained for the parent as well as the party to be linked
- Channel Access should be enabled for both the parent as well as the party to be linked

Workflow



Features Supported In Application

The following options are available as part of Party to Party linkage maintenance

- Search a party for Party to Party linkage
- Create Party to Party linkage
- View an existing Party to Party Linkage
- Edit and Delink Party to Party Linkage

How to reach here:

Dashboard > OnBoarding > Party To Party Linkage

OR

Dashboard > Party to Party Linkage (Quick Link)

17.1 Party to Party Linkage- Search

Once the logged in user navigates to Party to Party Linkage screen, user will have an option to enter the party information (party ID or party name) and search party.

User can enter the party ID (if known) or the party name with a minimum of 5 characters. In case of search by party name, system matches the input provided by the user with the party name records and displays the matching party records.

In case of a party search by party ID, it will be an exact match and system will display the party details with appropriate options of linkage creation (if no linkage maintained) and created linkage(s) (if maintained) for the input parent party ID.

Party to party Linkage - search by party ID

The screenshot displays the 'PARTY TO PARTY LINKAGE' search interface. The form contains the following data:

Parent Party ID	002407
Parent Party Name	Sun Corp

At the bottom of the form, there are three buttons: 'Back', 'Cancel', and 'Create'.

In case of a party search by name, system will display the matching party records. The records will have parties listed with both Party ID and Party Name information. User will select the record by clicking on the Party ID from the list.

Party to Party Linkage - search by party name

The screenshot shows the 'PARTY TO PARTY LINKAGE' search interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with 'Model Bank' and user information 'Admin Auto'. Below the navigation bar are menu items: OnBoarding, Approvals, Account Access, File Upload, Reports, and Others. The main content area is titled 'PARTY TO PARTY LINKAGE' and contains two input fields: 'Party ID' (empty) and 'Party Name' (containing 'he'). Below the input fields are three buttons: 'Cancel', 'Clear', and 'Search'. A table below the buttons displays search results with the following data:

Party ID	Party Name
002865	Hetansh Pvt. Ltd.
000029	LAKSHMIRESCCHEDULE
000103	CATHELYN STARK
000024	Deutsche Bank
002405	Hewlett Packard Inc.
000205	THEON GREYJOY
000065	Shell UK
000066	Johnson Matthey
002902	Hewlett Packard Child Inc.

At the bottom of the interface, there is a footer: 'Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name Description

Party Id Parent party Id of the corporate user to which you want to link other party.

Party Name Name of the parent party.

To search the party to party linkage:

1. In the **Party Id** field, enter the parent party id of the user.
OR
In the **Party Name** field, enter the parent party name of the user.
2. Click **Search**.
OR
Click **Clear** to clear the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and navigate the user back to 'Dashboard'.
The **Party to Party Linkage** screen with search results with parent party identified and list of linked parties appears.

17.2 Party To Party Linkage - Create

The Bank administrator gets a request to create a Party to Party Linkage in the system with details of the parent party and the party to be linked. As part of linkage creation, more than one party can be linked to the parent party selected.

To create a new party to party linkage:

1. Search the parent party by party ID or party name as specified in **Party to Party Linkage - Search** section.
2. Click **Create**. The **Party To Party Linkage - Create** screen with parent party details will appear.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.


Party To Party Linkage - Create

The screenshot shows the 'PARTY TO PARTY LINKAGE' screen. It features a dark header with the 'Model Bank' logo and user information 'Admin Auto'. Below the header is a navigation bar with dropdown menus for 'OnBoarding', 'Approvals', 'Account Access', 'File Upload', 'Reports', and 'Others'. The main content area displays the following details:

Parent Party ID	002407
Parent Party Name	Sun Corp

At the bottom of the form, there are three buttons: 'Back', 'Cancel', and 'Create'.

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

3. There will be a linked party section with an option to search a party to be linked.
4. Search a party to be linked by party ID or party name as specified in 'Party Search' section.6. Once the party appears in the linked party section, there is an option to remove the linkage if there is an erroneous selection. This can be done by clicking the  icon.
5. Click **Add** if the user wishes to Add more than one linked party to the selected parent party.

Party To Party Linkage - to link party

Model Bank 113 Admin Auto

OnBoarding | Approvals | Account Access | File Upload | Reports | Others

PARTY TO PARTY LINKAGE

Create

Parent Party ID: 002407
Parent Party Name: Sun Corp

Link Parties

Party ID	Party Name	Action
002408	Saurabh A Das	

Add

Back Cancel Save

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Create

Party Id Parent party Id of the corporate user to which you want to link other party.

Party Name Name of the parent party.

Linked Parties

Party Id Parent party Id of the corporate user to which you want to link other party.

Party Name Name of the parent party.

Action To delete the party linkage.

- a. In the **Party Id** field, enter the party to be linked by party ID or party name as specified in 'Party Search' section.
 - b. Click **Search**. The party details appear. Once the party is selected, it will appear in the linked party section i.e. there will be a row displayed for each party with an icon.
OR
Click **Clear** to clear the search parameters.
6. Click **Save** to save the linkage of the linked parties with the parent party.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

OR

Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.

- The **Party To Party Linkage - Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.

OR

Click **Edit** to edit the transaction.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

- The screen with success message and reference number appears. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

17.3 Party to Party Linkage- View

The Bank Admin would want to view the Party to Party Linkage by entering the details of the parent party.

To view party to party linkage:

- Search the parent party by party ID or party name as specified in 'Party Search' section.
- Click **Search**.
Parent party details will appear. There will be a linked party section with details of the parties linked to the parent party. It will have party ID and party name of the linked party.
OR
Click **Clear** to clear the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and navigate the user back to 'Dashboard'.
The **Party to Party Linkage** screen with search results with parent party identified and list of linked parties appears.

Party To party Linkage - View

The screenshot displays the 'PARTY TO PARTY LINKAGE' view in the Model Bank application. The header includes the Model Bank logo and user information (Admin Auto). A navigation bar contains links for OnBoarding, Approvals, Account Access, File Upload, Reports, and Others. The main content area shows the following details:

View

Parent Party ID: 002405
Parent Party Name: Hewlett Packard Inc.

Linked Parties

Party ID	Party Name
002902	Hewlett Packard Child Inc.

At the bottom of the view, there are three buttons: Back, Cancel, and Edit.

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

3. Click **Edit** to update the **Party to Party Linkage**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.

17.4 Party To Party Linkage - Edit and De-link

The Bank administrator gets a request to edit Party to Party Linkage in the system with details of the parent party and the party to be linked and/or de-linked. As part of linkage creation, more than one party can be linked to the parent party selected.

To edit or de link a party to party linkage:

1. Search the parent party by party ID or party name as specified in **Party To Party - Search** section.
2. Click **Search**, **Party to Party Linkage - View** screen appears. Linkages displayed (if already exists) or click **Add** (if new linkage to be added) or click **delete** against the party (if existing to be delinked).
3. Click **Edit**. The **Party To Party Linkage - Edit** screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.

Party To Party Linkage - Edit

The screenshot displays the 'PARTY TO PARTY LINKAGE' edit screen. At the top, the 'Model Bank' logo is visible on the left, and user information 'Admin Auto' is on the right. A navigation bar contains 'OnBoarding', 'Approvals', 'Account Access', 'File Upload', 'Reports', and 'Others'. The main content area is titled 'PARTY TO PARTY LINKAGE' and includes an 'Edit' section with the following details:

- Parent Party ID: 002405
- Parent Party Name: Hewlett Packard Inc.

Below this is the 'Linked Parties' section, which contains a table:

Party ID	Party Name	Action
002902	Hewlett Packard Child Inc.	

At the bottom right of the table area is an 'Add' button. At the bottom of the screen are 'Back', 'Cancel', and 'Save' buttons. A footer at the very bottom reads 'Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

4. Parent party details will appear. There will be a linked party section with linked party details. As part of edit, existing linked party can be de-linked or new parties can be linked.
5. Click **Add** will open up party search panel. Search a party to be linked by party ID or party name as specified in 'Party Search' section. Once the party is selected, it will appear in the linked party section i.e. there will be a row displayed for each party with an icon.
6. Once the party appears in the linked party section, there will be an option to remove the linkage. Click to remove the linkage if there is an erroneous selection. User can remove the existing linked party for the parent party.

7. Click **Save** to save the changes made as part of edit i.e. added/removed linkages.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
8. The **Party To Party Linkage - Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Edit** to make changes to the linkages and then move back to the confirmation page by clicking **Save** button.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
9. The screen with success message with reference number appears. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

FAQs

1. **Am unable to maintain Party to Party linkage with an error of Channel Access not maintained?**

Party to Party linkage cannot be maintained if Channel Access is disabled either for the parent party and/or selected linked party. You can maintain channel access by visiting party preferences screen and selecting parent party and/or linked party.

Navigation: (i) Dashboard > OnBoarding > Party Preferences (ii) Dashboard > Party Preferences

2. **Am unable to maintain Party to Party linkage with an error of Party Preference not maintained?**

Party to Party linkage cannot be maintained if party preference is not maintained either for the parent party and/or selected linked party. You can maintain party preference by visiting party preferences screen and selecting parent party and/or linked party.

Navigation: (i) Dashboard > OnBoarding > Party Preferences (ii) Dashboard > Party Preferences

3. **Am unable to delink a party (linked party)?**

Linkage with the parent party cannot be removed/deleted if there is an active Party Account Access linkage or User Account Access maintained. User will need to delete the party account and user account access linkage for the linked party and then proceed with deletion of party to party linkage.

4. **Can a linked party have more than one parent party?**

No. A party cannot be linked to more than one parent party i.e. if a party has been linked to a parent party then that party cannot be linked to another party.

5. Can there be multiple associations between the parent and the linked party?

No. The parent party cannot be linked to the linked party with linked party as the parent. For e.g. if there is a linkage already maintained with P1 (parent party) to P2 (child party) then system will not allow another linkage of P1 and P2 with P2 as parent and P1 as child party.

6. Can the parent party be a linked party to another party?

Yes, the parent party to a linked party can exist as a linked party to another parent party.

7. Have created a linkage between the parent party and linked party but it is not reflecting in the system even after a successful maintenance save message?

There is a possibility that the maintenance is saved but the status is 'Pending Approval'. For the maintenance, if there is an approval required then the changes will reflect only once the approver(s) approve the submitted request. If the setup does not require an approval workflow or is self / auto approved, then the linkage will be effected for the party immediately.

Account Access

Account access management enables the bank administrator to enable access of corporate accounts for channel banking. With this access defined, the corporate can transact on their accounts through internet banking. They can view accounts, statements, initiate payments, upload files, and various other transactions available for corporate users.

Account access management is a maintenance designed to allow and/or restrict the corporate accounts for online access. Typically, there are multiple users from different departments who transact on behalf of the corporate using specific accounts and specific transactions. Examples are:

- Large Corporates:
 - Users belonging to HR department: Such users carry out transaction such as salary payments, enabling reimbursements, deducting taxes etc. Hence, will only
 - Users belonging to administration department: Such users carry out transactions such as expenses repayments, monthly payments to vendors etc.
 - Users belonging to Finance department: Such users carry out transactions such as payments of dividends etc.
- Small and Medium enterprises:
 - May have users who typically carry all transactions and hence need to have access to most/ all account of the company and hence may not require any specific access to specific accounts.

On the basis of the request/ mandate received from the corporate clients, the administrator will use this maintenance to enable the corporate accounts to be accessed online. Further, users working on behalf of the corporate clients will be mapped to such accounts and their relevant transactions.

Below are the account access components:

- Party Account Access
- User Account Access

18. Party Account Access

The bank administrator can set up account and transaction access rules at the corporate party level. The bank administrator can provide access to accounts held by the party with the bank as available in the core banking system.

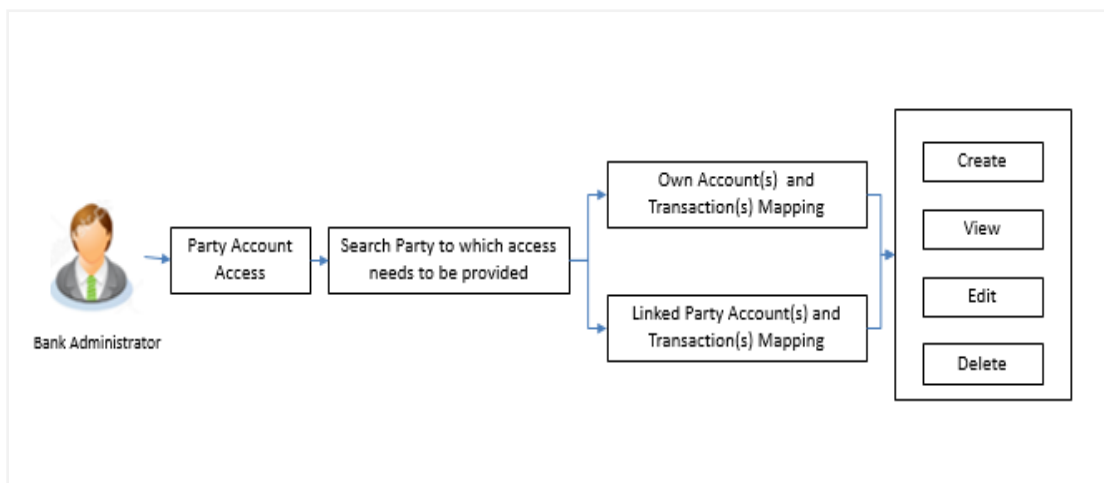
Upon navigating to the specific category tab viz. Demand Deposits, Term Deposits, Loans etc., the administrator can select a global check box of 'Map all accounts' to enable all the existing accounts under the selected category for channel banking. If specific accounts are required to be given access then the user needs to select the respective check boxes preceding the account number.

As part of this maintenance, own accounts and transaction mapping as well as accounts of the linked parties can be mapped to the parent party.

Pre-Requisites

- Party preferences should be created for the party for which access is to be maintained
- Channel Access should be enabled for party for which account access is to be maintained
- Account access maintenance for linked party accounts can be done once there is a party to party linkage maintained.

Workflow



Features Supported In Application

The following options are available as part of this maintenance:

- Party Account Access - Mapping (Own accounts and linked party accounts)
- Party Account Access – View (Own accounts and linked party accounts)
- Party Account Access - Edit (Own accounts and linked party accounts)
- Party Account Access - Delete (Own Accounts and linked party accounts)

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Account Access > Party Account Access

OR

Dashboard > Party Account Access (Quick Link)

18.1 Party Account Access - Mapping (Create)

The Bank Admin gets a request with the list of account(s) and transactions for which access needs to be provided to the party.

To provide the party with account and transaction access:

1. In the **Party Id** field, enter the party id of the user.
OR
In the **Party Name** field, enter the party name of the user.
2. Click **Search**. For a searched party, two sections **Own Account Mapping Summary** and **Linked Party Account Mapping Summary** appears.
Linked party account mapping will only be available if the selected party has Party to Party Linkage maintained.
OR
Click **Clear** to clear the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

Party Account Access - Search

The screenshot shows the 'PARTY ACCOUNT ACCESS' search interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'Model Bank' and user information 'Admin Auto'. Below that, a menu bar contains 'OnBoarding', 'Approvals', 'Account Access', 'File Upload', 'Reports', and 'Others'. The main content area has a search form with two input fields: 'Party ID' (empty) and 'Party Name' (containing 'hew'). To the right of the fields are three buttons: 'Cancel', 'Clear', and 'Search'. Below the search form is a table with two columns: 'Party ID' and 'Party Name'. The table contains two rows of results.

Party ID	Party Name
002405	Hewlett Packard Inc.
002902	Hewlett Packard Child Inc.

At the bottom of the page, there is a footer with the text: 'Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Party Account Access - Search Result

Model Bank 113 Admin Auto

OnBoarding | Approvals | Account Access | File Upload | Reports | Others

PARTY ACCOUNT ACCESS

Party ID: 002405
Party Name: Hewlett Packard Inc.

OWN ACCOUNT MAPPING SUMMARY

No accounts mapped for the party [Map](#)

LINKED PARTY ACCOUNT MAPPING SUMMARY

Hewlett Packard Child Inc.

Account Type	Total Number of Accounts	Number of Accounts Mapped
CASA	2	2
Term Deposits	0	0
Loans	0	0

[Back](#) [Cancel](#)

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Party Id	The party id searched by the bank administrator.
-----------------	--

Party Name	The name of the party.
-------------------	------------------------

OWN ACCOUNT MAPPING SUMMARY

Click on **Account Type** to view the respective mapping details.

Account Type	All account types available under the party. The account type can be:
---------------------	---

- Current and Savings
- Term Deposits
- Loans

Total Number of Accounts	Total number of accounts available under the party.
---------------------------------	---

Field Name	Description
Number of Accounts Mapped	Number of accounts mapped to the particular account type.

LINKED PARTY ACCOUNT MAPPING SUMMARY

Click on **Account Type** to view the respective mapping details.

3. If there is no mapping done for a party (own/ linked), there will be a message **No Accounts mapped for the party with Map**.
4. Click **Map**. The **Party Account Access - Create** screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
5. All the accounts held by the selected party as a relationship with the bank as available in the core banking system will be fetched and displayed in the respective categories i.e. CASA, Term Deposits and Loans.
In case of mapping of linked party accounts to the parent party, user will select the parent party as part of party search section and click **Map** against the linked party of which account access is to be provided.
6. Navigate to the specific category tab viz. CASA, Term Deposits, Loans etc., and select a global check box of **Map all accounts** to enable all the existing accounts under the selected category for channel banking (on screen, it will serve as a **Select All** function).
OR
If specific accounts are required to be given access then the user needs to select the respective check boxes preceding the account number.
7. To map the new accounts, select appropriate option from **Map Accounts** field;
Select **Auto** if you wish to allow access to all future CASA/ Term Deposit/ Loans accounts.
OR
Select **Manual** if you wish to explicitly map new accounts and transactions.
8. The cookie message appears at the bottom of the category tab indicating the administrator that account mapping for other category tabs can be done by visiting the respective tabs.

Party Account Access - Account Mapping (Own Account Mapping) - Create

Model Bank 139 Admin Auto

OnBoarding | Approvals | Account Access | File Upload | Reports | Others

PARTY ACCOUNT ACCESS

CREATE

Party ID: 002405
Party Name: Hewlett Packard Inc.

Account Mapping

CASA | Term Deposits | Loans

New Accounts
Map Accounts Auto Manual

Existing Accounts
 Map All Accounts

	Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT3AT30024050048	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT3AT30024050061	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT3AT30024050050	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT3AT30028220072	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

Account Mapping for CASA, TD and Loans can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs

Back Cancel Next

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Party Account Access - Account Mapping (Linked Account Mapping) - Create

Model Bank 115 Admin Auto

OnBoarding | Approvals | Account Access | File Upload | Reports | Others

CREATE

Parent Party ID: 002405 Linked Party ID: 002902
 Parent Party Name: Hewlett Packard Inc. Linked Party Name: Hewlett Packard Child Inc.

Linked Party Account Mapping

CASA | Term Deposits | Loans

New Accounts

Map Accounts ? Auto | Manual

Existing Accounts

Map All Accounts

	Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
<input type="checkbox"/>	AT3AT30029020024	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input type="checkbox"/>	AT3AT30029020035	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

Account Mapping for CASA, TD and Loans can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs

Back Cancel Next

9. Click **Next**. The **Party Account Access - Create** (Transaction Mapping) screen appears.
 OR
 Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
 OR
 Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.

Party Account Access - Transaction- Account Mapping (Own Account Mapping)-Create

The screenshot shows the 'PARTY ACCOUNT ACCESS' page in the Oracle Banking system. The page is titled 'PARTY ACCOUNT ACCESS' and has a 'CREATE' section. The 'Party ID' is 002405 and the 'Party Name' is Hewlett Packard Inc. Below this is the 'Transaction Mapping' section, which is currently set to 'CASA'. There is a checkbox for 'Map All Transactions to All Accounts' which is checked. A table lists accounts with columns for Account Number, Currency, Product Name, and Account Status. The first account, AT3AT30024050048, is selected and its mapping details are shown in a blue box. This box contains a list of transaction types with checkboxes, all of which are checked. At the bottom of the page are 'Back', 'Cancel', and 'Save' buttons.

CREATE

Party ID: 002405
Party Name: Hewlett Packard Inc.

Transaction Mapping

CASA | Term Deposits | Loans

Map All Transactions to All Accounts

Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
AT3AT30024050048	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
AT3AT30024050061	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
AT3AT30024050050	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
AT3AT30028220072	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

Map All Transactions


- Loans
 - Loan Repayment
- Payments Inquiries
 - Inward Remittances
 - Outward Remittances
 - Upcoming Payments
- CASA
 - Cheque Book Request
 - Stop/Unblock Cheque
 - CASA Statement Request
- Payments
 - Instruction Cancellation
 - Self Transfer
 - Bill Payment
 - International Payout
 - International Draft
 - Domestic Payment
 - PeerToPeer Transfer
 - Internal Transfer
 - External Transfer
 - Domestic draft
- File Upload
 - Internal Transfer
 - International Payment
 - Domestic Payment
 - Mixed Payment
- Term Deposits
 - New Deposit
 - TD Top UP
- All Inquiry Transactions
 - CASA Inquiries

Transaction Mapping for each of the accounts can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs.

Back Cancel Save

Party Account Access - Transaction- Account Mapping (Linked Account)-Create

The screenshot shows the 'CREATE' page for transaction account mapping. It includes a header with 'Model Bank' and navigation menus. The main content area is titled 'Transaction Mapping for Linked Party Accounts' and features tabs for 'CASA', 'Term Deposits', and 'Loans'. A table lists accounts with columns for Account Number, Currency, Product Name, and Account Status. The first account is AT3AT30029020024 (GBP, Savings Account - Regular, ACTIVE). A detailed mapping grid is shown for this account, with a 'Map All Transactions' checkbox selected. The grid lists various transaction types with checkboxes, all of which are selected. The second account is AT3AT30029020035 (USD, Savings Account - Regular, ACTIVE). A note at the bottom states: 'Transaction Mapping for each of the accounts can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs'. At the bottom right, there are 'Back', 'Cancel', and 'Save' buttons.

10. To map the transactions to the account, click  against the particular account number to view the transaction mapping.
11. Select the respective check boxes preceding the transaction to be mapped.
OR
Select **Map All Transactions**, if you want to map all the transactions to all accounts.
12. Click **Save** to save the changes.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.

13. The **Party Account Access - Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Edit** to edit the transaction.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
14. The screen with success message appears. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.
After following above steps the summary of mapped accounts and transactions available for party.

18.2 Party Account Access- View

The Bank Admin can view the list of account(s) and transactions for which access has been provided to the party.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party Id	Party Id of the corporate user.
Party Name	Party name of the corporate user.

To view the party account and transaction access:

1. In the **Party Id** field, enter the party id of the user.
OR
In the **Party Name** field, enter the party name of the user.
2. Click **Search**. For a searched party, two sections **Own Account Mapping Summary** and **Linked Party Account Mapping Summary** appears.
Linked party account mapping will only be available if the selected party has Party to Party Linkage maintained.
OR
Click **Clear** to clear the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
3. Click **Account Type** i.e. CASA / TD / Loans in the summary details for the party, which will navigate to the view page.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.

Party Account Access - Search

Model Bank

OnBoarding | Approvals | Account Access | File Upload | Reports | Others

PARTY ACCOUNT ACCESS

Party ID:

Party Name:

Cancel Clear Search

Party ID	Party Name
002405	Hewlett Packard Inc.
002902	Hewlett Packard Child Inc.

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Party Account Access - Search Results

Model Bank

OnBoarding | Approvals | Account Access | File Upload | Reports | Others

PARTY ACCOUNT ACCESS

Party ID: 002405

Party Name: Hewlett Packard Inc.

OWN ACCOUNT MAPPING SUMMARY

No accounts mapped for the party [Map](#)

LINKED PARTY ACCOUNT MAPPING SUMMARY

Hewlett Packard Child Inc.		
Account Type	Total Number of Accounts	Number of Accounts Mapped
CASA	2	2
Term Deposits	0	0
Loans	0	0

Back Cancel

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party Id	The party id searched by the bank administrator.
Party Name	The name of the party.

OWN ACCOUNT MAPPING SUMMARY

Click on **Account Type** to view the respective mapping details.

Account Type	All account types available under the party. The account type can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Current and Savings • Term Deposits • Loans
---------------------	---

Total Number of Accounts	Total number of accounts available under the party.
---------------------------------	---

Number of Accounts Mapped	Number of accounts mapped to the particular account type.
----------------------------------	---

LINKED PARTY ACCOUNT MAPPING SUMMARY

Click on **Account Type** to view the respective mapping details.

4. Click **Account Type** i.e. CASA/TD/Loan, all the accounts held by the selected party as a relationship with the bank as available in the core banking system will be fetched and displayed in the respective categories i.e. CASA, Term Deposits and Loans. In case of mapping of linked party accounts to the parent party, select on the account type in the linked party summary section.
5. Navigate to the specific category tab viz. CASA, Term Deposits, Loans etc., the administrator can view both the accounts for which access has been provided and the ones for which access is not provided. Can also view the selection done for New Accounts mapping i.e. Auto/Manual.
6. The cookie message appears at the bottom of the category tab indicating the administrator that account mapping for other category tabs can be done by visiting the respective tabs.
7. Click **Next**. The **Party Account Access – View** (Transaction Mapping) screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.

Party Account Access – View (Own Account Mapping Summary)

Model Bank 119 Admin Auto

OnBoarding | Approvals | Account Access | File Upload | Reports | Others

PARTY ACCOUNT ACCESS

VIEW

Party ID: 002405
Party Name: Hewlett Packard Inc.

Account Mapping

CASA | Term Deposits | Loans

New Accounts
Map Accounts ? Auto Manual

Existing Accounts
 Map All Accounts

	Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT3AT30024050048	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input type="checkbox"/>	AT3AT30024050061	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input type="checkbox"/>	AT3AT30024050050	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input type="checkbox"/>	AT3AT30028220072	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

Account Mapping for CASA, TD and Loans can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs

Back Cancel Delete Edit Next

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Party Account Access - View (Linked Party Account Mapping Summary)

The screenshot shows the 'VIEW' page for a linked party account mapping. The header includes the Model Bank logo and navigation menus: OnBoarding, Approvals, Account Access, File Upload, Reports, and Others. The user is logged in as 'Admin Auto'.

VIEW

Parent Party ID: 002405
 Parent Party Name: Hewlett Packard Inc.

Linked Party ID: 002902
 Linked Party Name: Hewlett Packard Child Inc.

Linked Party Account Mapping

Account Type Tabs: CASA (selected), Term Deposits, Loans

New Accounts

Map Accounts [?] Auto Manual

Existing Accounts

Map All Accounts

Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
<input type="checkbox"/> AT3AT30029020035	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input type="checkbox"/> AT3AT30029020024	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

Account Mapping for CASA, TD and Loans can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs

Buttons: Back, Cancel, Delete, Edit, Next

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name Description

CASA/ Term Deposits/ Loans

New Accounts

Map Accounts Mapping of the accounts.
 The options can be:

- **Auto:** gives default access to the all future newly added accounts and transactions of the party as soon as the account is opened.
- **Manual:** gives specific access to future accounts. This is to explicitly map new accounts and transactions if access needs to be provided

Existing Accounts

Field Name Description

Map All Accounts	Mapping all the existing accounts under the selected category to enable for channel banking.
Account Number	List of account numbers present in a particular account type.
Currency	Account currency.
Product Name	Name of the product available under the party.
Account Status	Status of the account access for the party

8. Click **Next**. The **Party Account Access- View** screen for account selected and transactions enabled for the selected account appears.

Party Account Access - Transaction- Own Account Mapping- View

Model Bank

139
Admin Auto

OnBoarding
Approvals
Account Access
File Upload
Reports
Others

PARTY ACCOUNT ACCESS

VIEW

Party ID	002405
Party Name	Hewlett Packard Inc.

Transaction Mapping

CASA
Term Deposits
Loans

Map All Transactions to All Accounts

Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
AT3AT30024050048	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

- Map All Transactions
 - Loans
 - Loan Repayment
 - Payments Inquiries
 - Inward Remittances
 - Outward Remittances
 - Upcoming Payments
 - CASA
 - Cheque Book Request
 - Stop/Unblock Cheque
 - CASA Statement Request
 - Payments
 - Instruction Cancellation
 - Self Transfer
 - Bill Payment
 - International Payout
 - International Draft
 - Domestic Payment
 - PeerToPeer Transfer
 - Internal Transfer
 - External Transfer
 - Domestic draft
 - File Upload
 - Internal Transfer
 - International Payment
 - Domestic Payment
 - Mixed Payment
 - Term Deposits
 - New Deposit
 - TD Top UP
 - All Inquiry Transactions
 - CASA Inquiries

AT3AT30024050061	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
AT3AT30024050050	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
AT3AT30028220072	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

Transaction Mapping for each of the accounts can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs

Back
Cancel
Edit


User Manual Oracle Banking Digital Experience Core

231

Party Account Access - Transaction- Account Mapping (Linked Account Mapping) - View

The screenshot displays the 'VIEW' page for transaction mapping. At the top, the 'Model Bank' logo is on the left, and a notification bell with '115' and a user profile 'Admin Auto' are on the right. A navigation bar below contains 'Onboarding', 'Approvals', 'Account Access', 'File Upload', 'Reports', and 'Others'. The main content area is titled 'VIEW' and shows a comparison between a 'Parent Party' (ID: 002405, Name: Hewlett Packard Inc.) and a 'Linked Party' (ID: 002902, Name: Hewlett Packard Child Inc.).

Below this, the 'Transaction Mapping for Linked Party Accounts' section is active. It has tabs for 'CASA', 'Term Deposits', and 'Loans'. A checkbox 'Map All Transactions to All Accounts' is present. A table lists accounts with columns for 'Account Number', 'Currency', 'Product Name', and 'Account Status'. The first account is AT3AT30029020024 (GBP, Savings Account - Regular, ACTIVE). Below the table, a list of transaction types is shown with checkboxes, all of which are checked. The second account is AT3AT30029020035 (USD, Savings Account - Regular, ACTIVE). A yellow banner at the bottom of the mapping area states: 'Transaction Mapping for each of the accounts can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs'. At the bottom right, there are 'Back', 'Cancel', and 'Edit' buttons.

9. Click  against the particular account number to view the mapped transactions.
OR
Click **Edit** to update transaction mapping.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
10. Click **Edit** to update the **Party Account Access** account mapping for new accounts and existing accounts.

- OR
 Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
 OR
 Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.

18.3 Party Account Access - Edit

The Bank administrator gets a request with the list of account(s) and transactions for which access details needs to be edited for the party.

To edit account and transaction access for the party:

1. In the **Party Id** field, enter the party id of the user.
 OR
 In the **Party Name** field, enter the party name of the user.
2. Click **Search**. For a searched party, two sections **Own Account Mapping Summary** and **Linked Party Account Mapping Summary** appears.
 Linked party account mapping will only be available if the selected party has Party to Party Linkage maintained.
 OR
 Click **Clear** to clear the search parameters.
 OR
 Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
3. If there is no mapping done for a party (own/ linked), the message **No Accounts mapped for the party** with **Map** appears.
4. Click **Account Type** i.e. CASA / TD / Loans in the summary details for the party, which will navigate to the view page.
 All the accounts held by the selected party as a relationship with the bank as available in the core banking system will be fetched and displayed in the respective categories i.e. CASA, Term Deposits and Loans.
 OR
 Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
 OR
 Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
5. In case of mapping of linked party accounts to the parent party, select on the account type in the linked party summary section.
6. Navigate to the specific category tab viz. CASA, Term Deposits, Loans etc., the administrator can view both the accounts for which access has been provided and the ones for which access is not provided.
7. Click **Edit**. The **Party Account Access - Edit** screen appears.
 This enable the selection and de-selection option against the accounts and also allow changing the map accounts from Auto to Manual and vice-versa.
 OR
 Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
 OR
 Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
8. Click Account Type for which you want to edit the mapping of the accounts.
9. The cookie message displayed indicating the administrator that account mapping for other category tabs can be viewed by visiting the respective tabs.

Party Account Access (Own Account Mapping) - Edit

Model Bank 119 Admin Auto

OnBoarding | Approvals | Account Access | File Upload | Reports | Others

PARTY ACCOUNT ACCESS

EDIT

Party ID: 002405
Party Name: Hewlett Packard Inc.

Account Mapping

CASA | Term Deposits | Loans

New Accounts
Map Accounts ? Auto Manual

Existing Accounts
 Map All Accounts

	Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT3AT30024050048	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT3AT30024050061	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT3AT30024050050	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT3AT30028220072	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

Account Mapping for CASA, TD and Loans can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs

Back Cancel Next

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Party Account Access (Linked Party Account Mapping) – Edit

EDIT

Parent Party ID: 002405
Parent Party Name: Hewlett Packard Inc.

Linked Party ID: 002902
Linked Party Name: Hewlett Packard Child Inc.

Linked Party Account Mapping

CASA | Term Deposits | Loans

New Accounts

Map Accounts ?


Existing Accounts

Map All Accounts

	Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT3AT30029020024	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT3AT30029020035	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

Account Mapping for CASA, TD and Loans can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

10. To map the new accounts, select appropriate option from **Map Accounts** field;
Select **Auto** if you wish to allow access to all future CASA/ Term Deposit/ Loans accounts.
OR
Select **Manual** if you wish to allow specific access to all future CASA/ Term Deposit/ Loans accounts.
11. Select the respective check boxes preceding the **Account Number** to be mapped.
OR
Select **Map All Accounts**, if you want to map all the account numbers.
12. Click **Next**. The **Party Account Access - Edit** screen with mapped transaction - account appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
13. To map the transactions to the account, click  against the particular account number to view the transaction mapping.
14. Select the respective check boxes preceding the transaction to be mapped.
OR
Select **Map All Transactions**, if you want to map all the transactions to all accounts.

Party Account Access - Transaction- Account Mapping (Own Account Mapping) - Edit

Model Bank
115 Admin Auto

OnBoarding
Approvals
Account Access
File Upload
Reports
Others

PARTY ACCOUNT ACCESS

EDIT

Party ID: 002405

Party Name: Hewlett Packard Inc.

Transaction Mapping

CASA
Term Deposits
Loans

Map All Transactions to All Accounts

Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
AT3AT30024050048	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<div style="margin-left: 20px;"> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Map All Transactions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Loans <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Loan Repayment <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Payments Inquiries <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Inward Remittances <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Outward Remittances <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Upcoming Payments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CASA <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cheque Book Request <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stop/Unblock Cheque <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CASA Statement Request <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Payments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Instruction Cancellation <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Self Transfer <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Bill Payment <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International Payout <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International Draft <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Domestic Payment <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PeerToPeer Transfer <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Internal Transfer <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> External Transfer <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Domestic draft <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> File Upload <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Internal Transfer <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International Payment <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Domestic Payment <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mixed Payment <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Term Deposits <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> New Deposit <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TD Top UP <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> All Inquiry Transactions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CASA Inquiries </div>			
AT3AT30024050061	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
AT3AT30024050050	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
AT3AT30028220072	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

Transaction Mapping for each of the accounts can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs

Back
Cancel
Save

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Party Account Access - Transaction- Account Mapping (Linked Party Account Mapping) - Edit

EDIT

Parent Party ID: 002405
Parent Party Name: Hewlett Packard Inc.

Linked Party ID: 002902
Linked Party Name: Hewlett Packard Child Inc.

Transaction Mapping for Linked Party Accounts

CASA | Term Deposits | Loans

Map All Transactions to All Accounts

Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
AT3AT30029020024	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Map All Transactions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Loans <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Loan Repayment <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Payments Inquiries <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Inward Remittances <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Outward Remittances <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Upcoming Payments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CASA <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cheque Book Request <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stop/Unblock Cheque <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CASA Statement Request <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Payments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Instruction Cancellation <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Self Transfer <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Bill Payment <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International Payout <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International Draft <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Domestic Payment <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PeerToPeer Transfer <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Internal Transfer <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> External Transfer <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Domestic draft <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> File Upload <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Internal Transfer <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International Payment <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Domestic Payment <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mixed Payment <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Term Deposits <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> New Deposit <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TD Top UP <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> All Inquiry Transactions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CASA Inquiries 			
AT3AT30029020035	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

Transaction Mapping for each of the accounts can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs

Back Cancel Save

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

15. Click **Save** to save the changes.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
16. The **Party Account Access - Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Edit** to edit the transaction.

OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

17. The screen with success message appears. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

18.4 Party Account Access - Delete

The bank administrator gets a request with the party information for which access details needs to be deleted. As part of this option, own account mapping and/or linked party account mapping can be deleted.

To delete account and transaction access for the party:

1. In the **Party Id** field, enter the party id of the user.
OR
In the **Party Name** field, enter the party name of the user.
2. Click **Search**. For a searched party, two sections **Own Account Mapping Summary** and **Linked Party Account Mapping Summary** appears.
Linked party account mapping will only be available if the selected party has Party to Party Linkage maintained.
OR
Click **Clear** to clear the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
3. If there is no mapping done for a party (own/ linked), the message **No Accounts mapped for the party** with **Map** appears.
4. Click **Account Type** i.e. CASA / TD / Loans in the summary details for the party, which will navigate to the view page.
All the accounts held by the selected party as a relationship with the bank as available in the core banking system will be fetched and displayed in the respective categories i.e. CASA, Term Deposits and Loans.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
5. In case of mapping of linked party accounts to the parent party, select on the account type in the linked party summary section.
6. Navigate to the specific category tab viz. CASA, Term Deposits, Loans etc., the administrator can view both the accounts for which access has been provided and the ones for which access is not provided.
7. Click **Delete**. The application prompt the administrator with a message Are you sure you want to delete Party Account Access setup for linked Party ID – Party name with an option of Yes / No.
8. Click **Yes** to proceed with the deletion request.
It will navigate to confirmation page with a success message and the status.
OR
Click **No** if you do wish to proceed with deletion.
9. The success message and the status appear.
10. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

FAQs

1. Is it necessary to setup Party Account Access Management before setting up User Account Access?

Yes. The party account access management setup must be done before the user level mapping of accounts and transactions.

2. What is the significance of Auto and Manual option in 'Map Accounts'?

This feature allows the administrator to configure access policies for accounts and associated transactions which may get added subsequently in the future.

Auto: Gives access to the newly added accounts and transactions of the party as soon as the account is opened. This option can be selected whenever bank administrator wishes to provide access by default

Manual: Denies the newly added accounts and transactions by default. This is to ensure that access to accounts and transactions is provided only upon receiving specific instructions from corporates

3. Party Account Access has not been maintained for the party for Own or Linked party, still there is no 'Map' button available?

It is possible that the channel access and/or party preferences has not been maintained for the party whose accounts needs to be provided for access to the selected party. There will be an appropriate message provided to the user below the party details. Before proceeding with account access, admin can visit 'Party Preferences' screen and maintain the preferences and/or channel access for the party.

4. Will Party Account Access – Deletion for a party (Own/Linked) lead to automatic deletion of User Account Access?

Yes. Deletion of account access for a party will lead to automatic deletion of access for the users of that party.

5. If I remove access of account(s) and transaction(s) for a party, will it lead to automatic access removal for the users of that party

Yes. Access removal at party level for an account and/or transaction will automatically remove access at user level of the selected party.

6. Have mapped/edited/deleted party account access for a party but it is not reflecting in the system even after a successful maintenance save message?

There is a possibility that the maintenance is saved but the status is 'Pending Approval'. For the maintenance, if there is an approval required then the changes will reflect only once the approver(s) approve the submitted request.

If the setup does not require an approval workflow or is self / auto approved, then the same will reflect immediately.

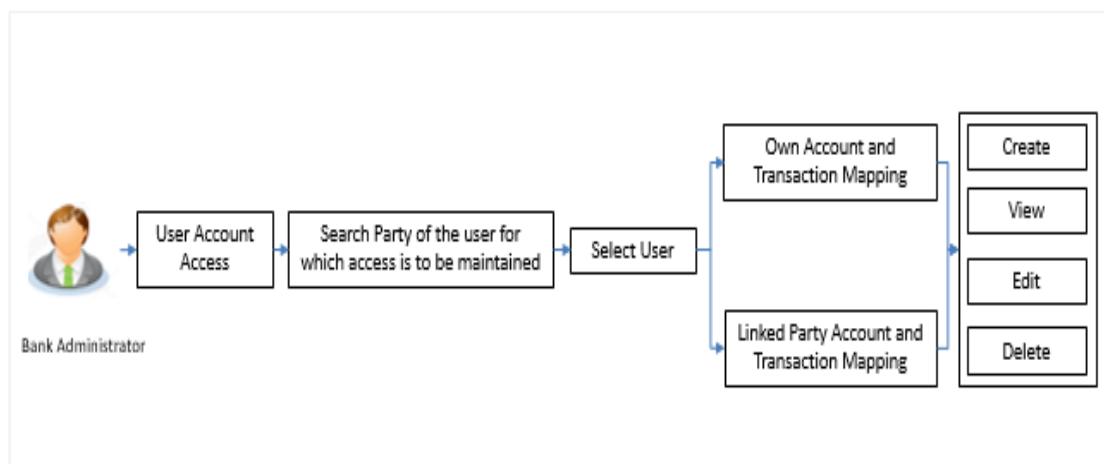
19. User Account Access

Using this option the bank administrator can set up account and transaction access for user(s) of the corporate party. This maintenance can be done only after the Party Account Access is setup for the party of the user(s). The user level mapping of accounts and transactions must be done in order to provide access to the accounts for performing transactions to the specific user. If this step is not followed, the corresponding user will not be able to view any accounts on the dashboard screen or at the individual transactions.

Pre-Requisites

- Account Access should be maintained for the party of the user for which access is to be maintained
- Account Access for the party should be maintained for linked party accounts if the user needs access to linked party accounts. • Party preferences should be created for the party of the user for which access is to be maintained
- Channel Access should be enabled for party of the user for which account access is to be maintained

Workflow



Features Supported In Application

The following options are available as part of this maintenance:

- User Account Access - Mapping (Own accounts and linked party accounts)
- User Account Access – View (Own accounts and linked party accounts)
- User Account Access - Edit (Own accounts and linked party accounts)
- User Account Access - Delete (Own Accounts and linked party accounts)

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Account Access > User Account Access

OR

Dashboard > User Account Access (Quick Link)

19.1 User Account Access - Mapping (Create)

The Bank administrator gets a request with the list of account(s) and transactions for which access needs to be provided to the user of a specific party.

To provide the user with account and transaction access:

1. In the **Party Id** field, enter the party id of the user.
OR
In the **Party Name** field, enter the party name of the user.
2. Click **Search**.
For a searched party, there will be a list of users displayed with information like user ID, contact details of the user and an indicator whether there is an account mapping done for the user.
Click on user ID to navigate to **Account Access summary** section with two sections **Own Account Mapping Summary** and **Linked Party Account Mapping Summary**. Linked party account mapping will only be available if the selected party has Party to Party Linkage maintained.
OR
Click **Clear** to clear the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
The **User Account Access** screen with search results appears.

User Account Access – Search

The screenshot shows the 'User Account Access' search interface within the Model Bank system. The interface includes a dark blue header with the 'Model Bank' logo and a notification bell icon showing '150'. Below the header is a navigation bar with menu items: 'OnBoarding', 'Approvals', 'Account Access', 'File Upload', 'Reports', and 'Others'. The main content area is titled 'USER ACCOUNT ACCESS' and contains two input fields: 'Party ID' and 'Party Name'. Below these fields are three buttons: 'Cancel', 'Clear', and 'Search'. The footer of the page contains the text: 'Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

User Account Access - Search Result

Model Bank

 Admin Auto

OnBoarding
Approvals
Account Access
File Upload
Reports
Others

Party ID: 002405

Party Name: Hewlett Packard Inc.

Search Results

Initials	User ID	Contact Details	Mapping
PG	pinitcorp PrateekGupta	prateek.pg.gupta@oracle.com 7631738986	✔
SK	shallcorp ShailendraKadam shallcorp	shailendra.kadam@yahoo.com 5768994951	✔
SK	srkcorp ShailendraKadam srkcorp	shailendra.kadam@oracle.com 7019789711	✔
SA	SonalCorpIT SonalAgarwal	sonal.a.agarwal@oracle.com 9967022275	
ZK	zcorp ZartabK	zartab.x.khalique@oracle.com 6789098909	

Back
Cancel

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

User Account Access – Summary Page

The screenshot displays the 'User Account Access – Summary Page' in the Model Bank interface. The header includes the Model Bank logo, a notification bell with '150', and the user 'Admin Auto'. The main navigation bar contains 'OnBoarding', 'Approvals', 'Account Access', 'File Upload', 'Reports', and 'Others'. The user details section shows: Party ID (002405), Party Name (Hewlett Packard Inc.), User ID (pinitcorp), and User Name (Prateek Gupta). Below this is the 'OWN ACCOUNT MAPPING SUMMARY' table:

Account Type	Total Number of Accounts	Number of Accounts Mapped
CASA	4	4
Term Deposits	6	6
Loans	5	5

Below the own account mapping is the 'LINKED PARTY ACCOUNT MAPPING SUMMARY' for 'Hewlett Packard Child Inc.':

Account Type	Total Number of Accounts	Number of Accounts Mapped
CASA	2	2
Term Deposits	0	0
Loans	0	0

At the bottom right, there are 'Back' and 'Cancel' buttons. The footer contains the copyright notice: 'Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name

Description

Party Id

The party id searched by the bank administrator.

Party Name

The name of the party.

User Id

User ID of the selected user.

User Name

User name of the selected user

OWN ACCOUNT MAPPING SUMMARY

Account Type All account types available under the party.
The account type can be:

- Current and Savings
- Term Deposits
- Loans

Total Number of Accounts Total number of accounts available under the party.

Number of Accounts Mapped Number of accounts mapped to the particular account type.

LINKED PARTY ACCOUNT MAPPING SUMMARY

Click on **Account Type** to view the respective mapping details.

3. If there is no mapping done for the user for a party (own/ linked), there will be a message **No Accounts mapped for the party with Map**.
4. If the access for the party to which the user belongs to is not done, then there will be no **Map** button.
5. Click **Map**. The **User Account Access - Create** screen appears.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
6. All the accounts held by the selected party as a relationship with the bank as available in the core banking system will be fetched and displayed in the respective categories i.e. CASA, Term Deposits and Loans.
In case of mapping of linked party accounts to the user, bank admin will select the parent party as part of party search section, select the user of the parent party and click **Map** against the linked party of which account access is to be provided.
7. Navigate to the specific category tab viz. CASA, Term Deposits, Loans etc., and select a global check box of **Map all accounts** to enable all the existing accounts under the selected category for channel banking (on screen, it will serve as a **Select All** function).
OR
If specific accounts are required to be given access to the user, then the bank admin needs to select the respective check boxes preceding the account number.
8. Select **Apply Party Level Changes Automatically** to automatically apply the party changes.
The cookie message appears indicating the administrator that account mapping for other category tabs can be done by visiting the respective tabs.

User Account Access - Account Mapping (Own Account Mapping) - Create

Model Bank
150 Admin Auto

OnBoarding
Approvals
Account Access
File Upload
Reports
Others

USER ACCOUNT ACCESS

CREATE

Party ID	002405
Party Name	Hewlett Packard Inc.
User ID	SonalCorpIT
User Name	Sonal Agarwal

Account Mapping

CASA

Term Deposits

Loans

Apply Party Level Changes Automatically
 Map All Accounts

	Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
<input type="checkbox"/>	AT3AT30024050061	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input type="checkbox"/>	AT3AT30024050048	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input type="checkbox"/>	AT3AT30024050050	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input type="checkbox"/>	AT3AT30028220072	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

Account Mapping for CASA, TD and Loans can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs ✕

Back
Cancel
Next

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

User Account Access - Account Mapping (Linked Account Mapping) - Create

CREATE

Parent Party ID: 002405
 Parent Party Name: Hewlett Packard Inc.
 User ID: SonalCorpIT
 User Name: Sonal Agarwal

Linked Party ID: 002902
 Linked Party Name: Hewlett Packard Child Inc.

Linked Party Account Mapping

CASA | Term Deposits | Loans

Apply Party Level Changes Automatically
 Map All Accounts

	Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT3AT30029020024	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT3AT30029020035	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

Account Mapping for CASA, TD and Loans can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs

Back Cancel Next

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

9. Click **Next**. The **User Account Access - Create** (Transaction Mapping) screen appears.
 OR
 Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
 OR
 Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

User Account Access - Transaction- Account Mapping (Own Account Mapping)-Create

Model Bank
150

OnBoarding
Approvals
Account Access
File Upload
Reports
Others

USER ACCOUNT ACCESS

CREATE

Party ID	002405
Party Name	Hewlett Packard Inc.
User ID	SonalCorpIT
User Name	Sonal Agarwal

Transaction Mapping

CASA
Term Deposits
Loans

Map All Transactions to All Accounts

Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
▶ AT3AT30024050061	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Map All Transactions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Loans <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Loan Repayment <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Payments Inquiries <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Inward Remittances <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Outward Remittances <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Upcoming Payments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CASA <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cheque Book Request <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stop/Unblock Cheque <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CASA Statement Request <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Payments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Instruction Cancellation <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Self Transfer <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Bill Payment <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International Payout <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International Draft <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Domestic Payment <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PeerToPeer Transfer <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Internal Transfer <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> External Transfer <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Domestic draft <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> File Upload <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Internal Transfer <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International Payment <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Domestic Payment <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mixed Payment <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Term Deposits <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> New Deposit <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TD Top UP <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> All Inquiry Transactions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CASA Inquiries 			
▶ AT3AT30024050048	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
▶ AT3AT30024050050	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
▶ AT3AT30028220072	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

Transaction Mapping for each of the accounts can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type Tabs

Back
Cancel
Save

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

User Account Access - Transaction- Account Mapping (Linked Account)-Create

CREATE

Parent Party ID: 002405
 Parent Party Name: Hewlett Packard Inc.
 User ID: SonalCorpiT
 User Name: Sonal Agarwal

Linked Party ID: 002902
 Linked Party Name: Hewlett Packard Child Inc.

Transaction Mapping for Linked Party Accounts

CASA | Term Deposits | Loans

Map All Transactions to All Accounts

Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
AT3AT30029020024	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
AT3AT30029020035	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

Map All Transactions

- Loans
 - Loan Repayment
- Payments Inquiries
 - Inward Remittances
 - Outward Remittances
 - Upcoming Payments
- CASA
 - Cheque Book Request
 - Stop/Unblock Cheque
 - CASA Statement Request
- Payments
 - Instruction Cancellation
 - Self Transfer
 - Bill Payment
 - International Payout
 - International Draft
 - Domestic Payment
 - PeerToPeer Transfer
 - Internal Transfer
 - External Transfer
 - Domestic draft
- File Upload
 - Internal Transfer
 - International Payment
 - Domestic Payment
 - Mixed Payment
- Term Deposits
 - New Deposit
 - TD Top UP
- All Inquiry Transactions
 - CASA Inquiries

Transaction Mapping for each of the accounts can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs

Back Cancel Save

Field Description

Field Name

Description

Party Id

The party id searched by the bank administrator.

Party Name

The name of the party.

User Id

User ID of the selected user.


User Name

User name of the selected user.

Account Mapping

CASA/ Term Deposits/ Loans

Field Name	Description
Apply Party Level Changes Automatically	User will get access to accounts that are allowed/disallowed at the party level.
Map All Transactions to All Accounts	Mapping all the transactions to all the existing accounts.
Account Number	List of account numbers present in a particular account type.
Currency	Account currency.
Product Name	Name of the product.
Account Status	Status of the account access for the party

10. To map the transactions to the account, click  against the particular account number to view the transaction mapping.
11. Select the respective check boxes preceding the transaction to be mapped.
OR
Select **Map All Transactions**, if you want to map all the transactions to all accounts.
12. Select **Apply Party Level Changes Automatically** to automatically apply the party changes.
13. Click **Save**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
14. The **User Account Access - Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Edit** to edit the mapping.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
15. The screen with success message appears. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

19.2 User Account Access- Search

The Bank administrator can view the list of account(s) and transactions for which access has been provided to the user.

To view the account and transaction access:

1. In the **Party Id** field, enter the party id of the user.
OR
In the **Party Name** field, enter the party name of the user.
2. Click **Search**.
For a searched party, there will be a list of users displayed with information like user ID, contact details of the user and an indicator whether there is an account mapping done for the user.
3. Click on **user Id** to navigate to Account Access summary section for the user with two sections **Own Account Mapping Summary** and **Linked Party Account Mapping Summary**.
Linked party account mapping will only be available if the selected party has Party to Party Linkage maintained.
OR
Click **Clear** to clear the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
4. Click **Account Type** i.e. CASA / TD / Loans in the summary details for the party, which will navigate to the view page.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.

Account Access – Search

The screenshot displays the 'Model Bank' user interface for 'USER ACCOUNT ACCESS'. At the top, there is a navigation bar with the bank logo and a user profile 'Admin Auto'. Below this is a secondary menu with options: OnBoarding, Approvals, Account Access, File Upload, Reports, and Others. The main content area features a search form with two input fields: 'Party ID' and 'Party Name'. At the bottom right of the form are three buttons: 'Cancel', 'Clear', and 'Search'. The footer contains the text: 'Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

User Account Access - Search Result

Model Bank

150 Admin Auto

OnBoarding | Approvals | Account Access | File Upload | Reports | Others

Party ID: 002405
 Party Name: Hewlett Packard Inc.
 User ID: pinitcorp
 User Name: Prateek Gupta

OWN ACCOUNT MAPPING SUMMARY

Account Type	Total Number of Accounts	Number of Accounts Mapped
CASA	4	4
Term Deposits	6	6
Loans	5	5

LINKED PARTY ACCOUNT MAPPING SUMMARY

Hewlett Packard Child Inc.

Account Type	Total Number of Accounts	Number of Accounts Mapped
CASA	2	2
Term Deposits	0	0
Loans	0	0

Back Cancel

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name

Description

Party Id

The party id searched by the bank administrator.

Party Name

The name of the party.

User Id

User ID of the user of selected party.

User Name

User name of the user of the selected party.

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

OWN ACCOUNT MAPPING SUMMARY

Click on **Account Type** to view the respective mapping details.

Account Type	All account types available under the party. The account type can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Current and Savings • Term Deposits • Loans
---------------------	--

Total Number of Accounts Total number of accounts available under the party.

Number of Accounts Mapped Number of accounts mapped to the particular account type.

LINKED PARTY ACCOUNT MAPPING SUMMARY

Click on **Account Type** to view the respective mapping details.

5. Click **Account Type** i.e. CASA/TD/Loan, all the accounts held by the selected party as a relationship with the bank as available in the core banking system will be fetched and displayed in the respective categories i.e. CASA, Term Deposits and Loans.
In case of mapping of linked party accounts to the parent party, select on the account type in the linked party summary section.
6. The cookie message appears indicating the administrator that account mapping for other category tabs can be done by visiting the respective tabs.
7. Click **Next**. The **User Account Access – View (Transaction Mapping)** screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.

User Account Access – View (Own Account Mapping Summary)

Model Bank
150 Admin Auto

OnBoarding
Approvals
Account Access
File Upload
Reports
Others

USER ACCOUNT ACCESS

VIEW

Party ID	002405
Party Name	Hewlett Packard Inc.
User ID	pinitcorp
User Name	Prateek Gupta

Account Mapping

CASA
Term Deposits
Loans

Apply Party Level Changes Automatically
 Map All Accounts

	Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT3AT30024050061	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT3AT30024050048	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT3AT30024050050	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT3AT30028220072	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

Account Mapping for CASA, TD and Loans can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs

Back
Cancel
Delete
Edit
Next

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

User Account Access – View (Linked Party Account Mapping Summary)

The screenshot shows the 'VIEW' page for a linked party account mapping. The top navigation bar includes 'Model Bank' and a user profile 'Admin Auto'. The main menu has options like 'OnBoarding', 'Approvals', 'Account Access', 'File Upload', 'Reports', and 'Others'. The 'VIEW' section displays the following details:

- Parent Party ID: 002405
- Parent Party Name: Hewlett Packard Inc.
- User ID: pinitcorp
- User Name: Prateek Gupta
- Linked Party ID: 002902
- Linked Party Name: Hewlett Packard Child Inc.

Below this is the 'Linked Party Account Mapping' section with tabs for 'CASA', 'Term Deposits', and 'Loans'. Under the 'CASA' tab, there are two checked options: 'Apply Party Level Changes Automatically' and 'Map All Accounts'. A table lists the mapped accounts:

Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
AT3AT30029020024	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
AT3AT30029020035	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

A note at the bottom states: 'Account Mapping for CASA, TD and Loans can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs'. At the bottom right, there are buttons for 'Back', 'Cancel', 'Delete', 'Edit', and 'Next'.

Field Description

Field Name

Description

View

Party Id

The party id searched by the bank administrator.

Party Name

The name of the party.

User Id

User ID of the user of selected party.

User Name

User name of the user of the selected party.

Account Mapping

CASA/ Term Deposits/ Loans

Field Name	Description
Apply Party Level Changes Automatically	User will get access to accounts that are allowed/disallowed at the party level.
Map All Transactions to All Accounts	Mapping all the transactions to all the existing accounts.
Account Number	List of account numbers present in a particular account type.
Currency	Account currency.
Product Name	Name of the product.
Account Status	Status of the account access for the party

8. Click **Next**. The **User Account Access- View** screen for account selected and transactions enabled for the selected account appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.

User Account Access - Transaction- Own Account Mapping- View

Model Bank

150
Admin Auto

OnBoarding
Approvals
Account Access
File Upload
Reports
Others

USER ACCOUNT ACCESS

VIEW

Party ID: 002405

Party Name: Hewlett Packard Inc.

User ID: pinitcorp

User Name: Prateek Gupta

Transaction Mapping

CASA
Term Deposits
Loans

Map All Transactions to All Accounts


Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
▶ AT3AT30024050061	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
▶ AT3AT30024050048	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
▶ AT3AT30024050050	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
▶ AT3AT30028220072	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

Transaction Mapping for each of the accounts can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs

Back
Cancel
Edit

User Account Access - Transaction- Account Mapping (Linked Account Mapping) - View

The screenshot displays the 'VIEW' page for transaction mapping. It shows a comparison between a Parent Party (Hewlett Packard Inc.) and a Linked Party (Hewlett Packard Child Inc.). Below this, there are tabs for 'CASA', 'Term Deposits', and 'Loans'. A table lists accounts with columns for Account Number, Currency, Product Name, and Account Status. The first account is AT3AT30029020024 (GBP, Savings Account - Regular, ACTIVE). A list of transaction types is shown with checkboxes, many of which are checked. A second account is partially visible at the bottom: AT3AT30029020035 (USD, Savings Account - Regular, ACTIVE). A yellow banner at the bottom of the table area states: 'Transaction Mapping for each of the accounts can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs'. At the bottom right, there are 'Back', 'Cancel', and 'Edit' buttons.

9. Click  against the particular account number to view the mapped transactions.
OR
Click **Edit** to update transaction mapping.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
10. Click **Edit** to update the **User Account Access** account mapping for new accounts and existing accounts.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.

19.3 User Account Access - Edit

The Bank administrator gets a request with the list of account(s) and transactions for which access details needs to be edited for a selected user of the party.

To edit account and transaction access for the user:

1. In the **Party Id** field, enter the party id of the user.
OR
In the **Party Name** field, enter the party name of the user.
2. Click **Search**.
For a searched party, there will be a list of users displayed with information like user ID, contact details of the user and an indicator whether there is an account mapping done for the user.
3. Click on **user Id** to navigate to Account Access summary section for the user with two sections **Own Account Mapping Summary** and **Linked Party Account Mapping Summary**.
Linked party account mapping will only be available if the selected party has Party to Party Linkage maintained.
OR
Click **Clear** to clear the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
4. Click **Account Type** i.e. CASA / TD / Loans in the summary details for the party, which will navigate to the view page.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
5. In case of mapping of linked party accounts to the parent party, select on the account type in the linked party summary section.
6. Navigate to the specific category tab viz. CASA, Term Deposits, Loans etc., the administrator can view both the accounts for which access has been provided and the ones for which access is not provided.
7. Click **Edit**. The **User Account Access - Edit** screen appears.
This enables the selection and de-selection option against the accounts. There is also an option to edit checkbox '**Apply Party Level Changes Automatically**' to apply/ remove the party changes.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
8. Click **Account Type** for which you want to edit the mapping of the accounts.
The cookie message displayed indicating the administrator that account mapping for other category tabs can be viewed by visiting the respective tabs.

User Account Access (Own Account Mapping) – Edit

Model Bank
150 Admin Auto

OnBoarding Approvals Account Access File Upload Reports Others

USER ACCOUNT ACCESS

EDIT

Party ID	002405
Party Name	Hewlett Packard Inc.
User ID	pinitcorp
User Name	Prateek Gupta

Account Mapping

CASA
Term Deposits
Loans

Apply Party Level Changes Automatically
 Map All Accounts

	Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT3AT30024050061	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT3AT30024050048	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT3AT30024050050	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AT3AT30028220072	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

Account Mapping for CASA, TD and Loans can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs

Back
Cancel
Next

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

User Account Access (Linked Party Account Mapping) – Edit

EDIT

Parent Party ID: 002405
 Parent Party Name: Hewlett Packard Inc.
 User ID: pinitcorp
 User Name: Prateek Gupta

Linked Party ID: 002902
 Linked Party Name: Hewlett Packard Child Inc.

Transaction Mapping for Linked Party Accounts

CASA | Term Deposits | Loans

Map All Transactions to All Accounts

Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
AT3AT30029020024	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
AT3AT30029020035	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE


Map All Transactions

- Loans
 - Loan Repayment
- Payments Inquiries
 - Inward Remittances
 - Outward Remittances
 - Upcoming Payments
- CASA
 - Cheque Book Request
 - Stop/Unblock Cheque
 - CASA Statement Request
- Payments
 - Instruction Cancellation
 - Self Transfer
 - Bill Payment
 - International Payout
 - International Draft
 - Domestic Payment
 - PeerToPeer Transfer
 - Internal Transfer
 - External Transfer
 - Domestic draft
- File Upload
 - Internal Transfer
 - International Payment
 - Domestic Payment
 - Mixed Payment
- Term Deposits
 - New Deposit
 - TD Top UP
- All Inquiry Transactions
 - CASA Inquiries

Transaction Mapping for each of the accounts can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs

Back Cancel Save

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

- Select the respective check boxes preceding the **Account Number** to be mapped.
OR
Select **Map All Accounts**, if you want to map all the account numbers.
Select/Unselect checkbox '**Apply Party Level Changes Automatically**' to apply/remove the party changes.
- Click **Next**. The **User Account Access - Edit** screen with mapped account appears.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
- To map the transactions to the account, click  against the particular account number to view the transaction mapping.

12. Select the respective check boxes preceding the transaction to be mapped.
OR
Select **Map All Transactions**, if you want to map all the transactions to all accounts.

User Account Access - Transaction- Account Mapping (Own Account Mapping) - Edit

The screenshot displays the 'USER ACCOUNT ACCESS' page in the Model Bank system. The 'EDIT' section shows details for Party ID 002405, Party Name Hewlett Packard Inc., User ID pinitcorp, and User Name Prateek Gupta. The 'Transaction Mapping' section is active for the 'CASA' account type. A table lists accounts, with AT3AT30024050061 selected. Below the table, a list of transaction types is shown with checkboxes, many of which are checked, including 'Map All Transactions', 'Loans', 'Payments Inquiries', 'CASA', 'Payments', 'File Upload', 'Term Deposits', and 'All Inquiry Transactions'. A yellow banner at the bottom states: 'Transaction Mapping for each of the accounts can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs'. Buttons for 'Back', 'Cancel', and 'Save' are at the bottom right.

User Account Access - Transaction- Account Mapping (Linked Party Account Mapping) - Edit

EDIT

Parent Party ID	002405	>	Linked Party ID	002902
Parent Party Name	Hewlett Packard Inc.		Linked Party Name	Hewlett Packard Child Inc.
User ID	pinitcorp			
User Name	Prateek Gupta			

Transaction Mapping for Linked Party Accounts

CASA | Term Deposits | Loans

Map All Transactions to All Accounts

Account Number	Currency	Product Name	Account Status
AT3AT30029020024	GBP	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE
AT3AT30029020035	USD	Savings Account - Regular	ACTIVE

Transaction Mapping for each of the accounts can be viewed by visiting the respective Account Type tabs

Map All Transactions
 Loans
 Loan Repayment
 Payments Inquiries
 Inward Remittances
 Outward Remittances
 Upcoming Payments
 CASA
 Cheque Book Request
 Stop/Unblock Cheque
 CASA Statement Request
 Payments
 Instruction Cancellation
 Self Transfer
 Bill Payment
 International Payout
 International Draft
 Domestic Payment
 PeerToPeer Transfer
 Internal Transfer
 External Transfer
 Domestic draft
 File Upload
 Internal Transfer
 International Payment
 Domestic Payment
 Mixed Payment
 Term Deposits
 New Deposit
 TD Top UP
 All Inquiry Transactions
 CASA Inquiries

Back Cancel Save

13. Click **Save**.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
14. The **User Account Access - Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Edit** to edit the transaction.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
15. The **User Account Access - Confirmation** screen with success message appears.
16. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

19.4 User Account Access - Delete

The Bank administrator gets a request with the user information of a party for which access details needs to be deleted. As part of this option, own account mapping and/or linked party account mapping can be deleted for a user.

To delete account and transaction access for the user:

1. In the **Party Id** field, enter the party id of the user.
OR
In the **Party Name** field, enter the party name of the user.
2. Click **Search**.
For a searched party, there will be a list of users displayed with information like user ID, contact details of the user and an indicator whether there is an account mapping done for the user.
3. Click on **user Id** to navigate to Account Access summary section for the user with two sections **Own Account Mapping Summary** and **Linked Party Account Mapping Summary**.
Linked party account mapping will only be available if the selected party has Party to Party Linkage maintained.
OR
Click **Clear** to clear the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
4. Click **Account Type** i.e. CASA / TD / Loans in the summary details for the party, which will navigate to the view page.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
5. In case of mapping of linked party accounts to the parent party, select on the account type in the linked party summary section.
6. Navigate to the specific category tab viz. CASA, Term Deposits, Loans etc., the administrator can view both the accounts for which access has been provided and the ones for which access is not provided.
7. Click **Delete**.
The application will prompt the administrator with a deletion message with an option of Yes / No.
8. Click **Yes** to proceed with the deletion request. It will navigate to confirmation page with a success message and the status.
OR
Click **No** if you do not wish to proceed with deletion.
9. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

FAQs

1. Is it necessary to setup Party Account Access Management before setting up User Account Access?

Yes. The party account access management setup must be done before the user level mapping of accounts and transactions.

2. User Account Access has not been maintained for the user for Own or Linked party, still there is no 'Map' button available?

It is possible that the account access maintenance has not been done for the party to which the user belongs to. In such a case, bank admin will need to maintain account access for the party and only then proceed with User Account Access.

3. Will Party Account Access – Deletion for a party (Own/Linked) lead to automatic deletion of User Account Access?

Yes. Deletion of account access for a party will lead to automatic deletion of access for the users of that party.

4. If I remove access of account(s) and transaction(s) for a party, will it lead to automatic access removal for the users of that party?

Yes. Access removal at party level for an account and/or transaction will automatically remove access at user level of the selected party.

5. Am unable to see some of the account(s) and/or transaction(s) for mapping as part of User Account Access that were available in Party Account Access for the party of the user?

There is a possibility that these accounts and/or transactions have not been provided access at party level of the selected user. The accounts and transactions that are unmapped at party level will not be visible at user level of the selected party.

6. Have mapped/edited/deleted user account access for a party but it is not reflecting in the system even after a successful maintenance save message?

There is a possibility that the maintenance is saved but the status is 'Pending Approval'. For the maintenance, if there is an approval required then the changes will reflect only once the approver(s) approve the submitted request. If the setup does not require an approval workflow or is self / auto approved, then the same will reflect immediately.

20. User Group Management

User group is a set of people/users with similar interests and goals.

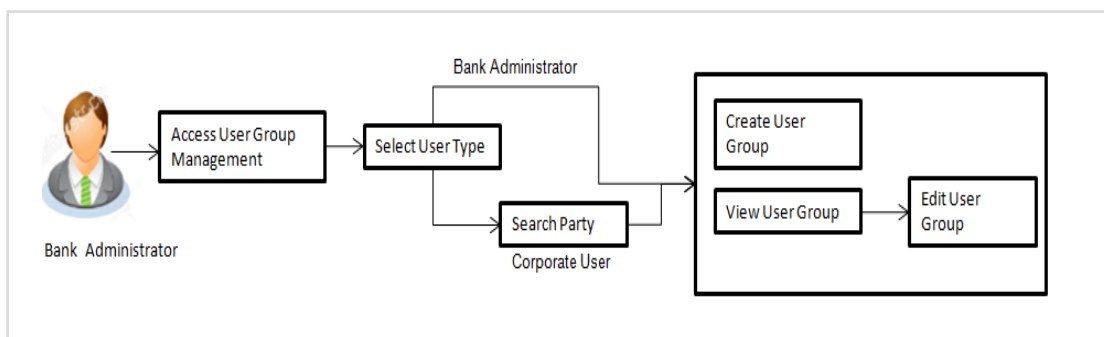
Using this option Bank administrator can maintain the user groups of Bank administrator and of corporate users of same party ID. User groups maintained by administrators for Bank administrator users and corporate users are used while creating approval workflows and approval rules.

Also the user groups created for Bank administrator type of user are used for mapping secured mail subjects. Each subject category can be linked to a group of bank administrator users. So that administrators will receive the mails only of the subjects mapped to the users.

Prerequisites:

- Transaction access is provided to Bank administrator.
- Multiple corporate and admin users are maintained.
- Approval rule set up for Bank administrator to perform the actions.
- Party preference for which the groups are to be created is maintained and is active.

Workflow



Features Supported In Application

User Group Management allows Bank administrator to:

- Create User Groups
- View User Groups
- Modify User Groups

How to reach here:

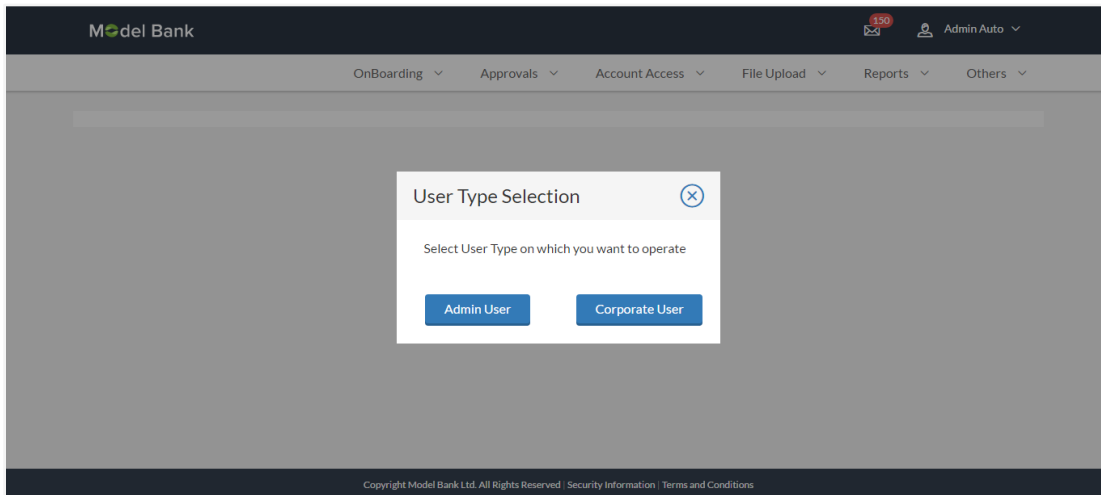
Admin Dashboard > Others > User Group Management

20.1 User Groups - Summary

Bank administrator logs into the system and navigates to the User Group screen. On accessing the 'User Group Management' menu, bank administrator has to select the user type for whom the user groups are to be maintained.

1. The **User Type Selection** screen appears. Select the appropriate option.
Click **Admin User** to access the user group management of bank administrator users.
Click **Corporate User** to access the user group management of corporate users.

User Type Selection



User Group- Admin User:

Bank administrator user can search the user groups maintained for administrator users.

2. Click **Create** to create new admin group.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the entered details.
OR
Click **Cancel** to abort the user group maintenance process.
OR
Click **Search** to search the matching records.

20.2 User Groups - Admin User – Create

Bank administrator can create user groups for the Admin users. Administrator can create multiple user groups and one user can be part of multiple user groups, whereas creating a user group without any user is not allowed.

To create a user group:

1. The **User selection** screen appears. Select the appropriate option.

Admin User Group -Create

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Create	
Group Code	User group code.
Group Description	Description provided to the user group.
User Group	
User Name	User name list to select and add a user to the user group. All the administrator users will be listed down
User ID	User IDs of each user selected from user list are displayed.

2. Click **Create**.

3. In the **Group Code** field, enter the group code.
4. In the **Group Description** field, enter the group name.
5. In the **User Group** section, click **Add** to add the selected user in the User Group. Once added, the user name will be removed from the user drop-down to avoid duplication of users.
6. Click **Save** to create the user groups.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to close the maintenance creation process.
7. The **Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Edit** to make the changes if any.
The User Group-Create screen with values in editable form appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
8. The success message of user group creation appears along with the transaction reference number.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

Note: You can click  to delete a record.

20.3 User Groups - Admin User – Search Summary

User Groups maintained (if any) for admin users are displayed on the screen after searching with valid input. User can opt to view the details of existing user groups or can create new user group using this screen.

1. In **Admin User Group** screen, in the **Group Code** field, enter the group code.
OR
In the **Group Description** field, enter the group name.
2. Click **Search**. The search summary appears.

Admin User – Search Summary

The screenshot displays the 'ADMIN USER GROUPS' search summary interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'Model Bank' logo and user 'Admin Auto'. Below the navigation bar, there are menu items: OnBoarding, Approvals, Account Access, File Upload, Reports, and Others. The main content area shows a search form with the following fields:

- Group Code
- Group Description: main

Below the form are three buttons: Back, Cancel, and Create. Underneath the form is a table with the following data:

Group Code	Group Description	Users
UG001	Maintenances	3

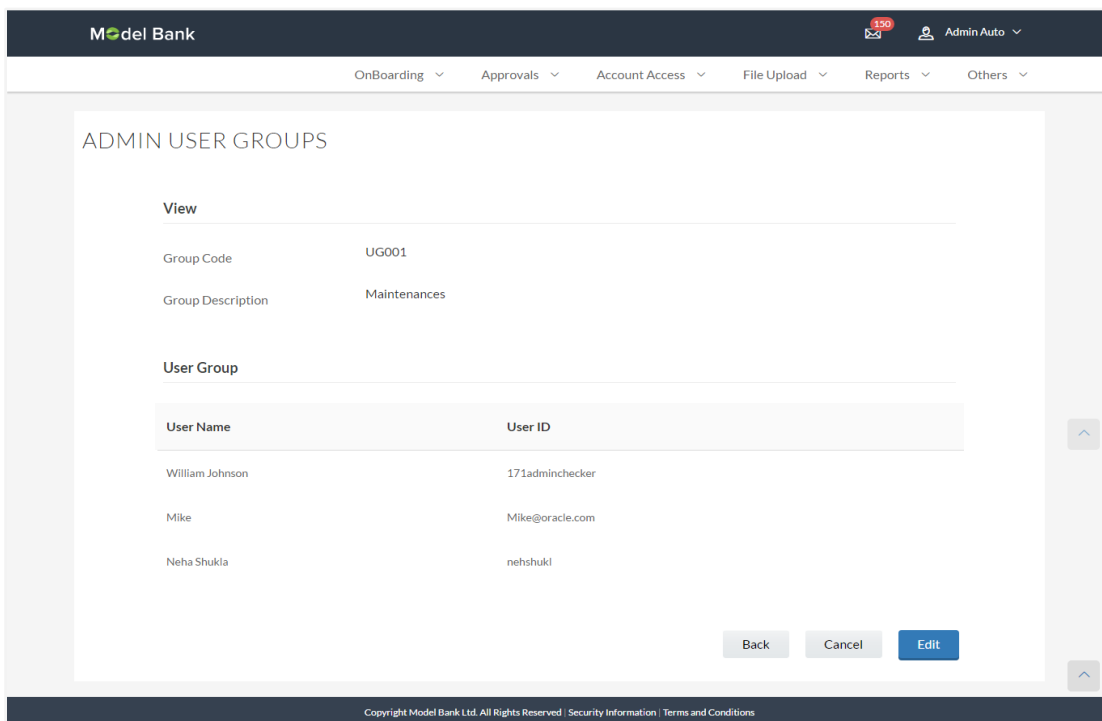
At the bottom of the screen, there is a footer with the text: Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Summary	
Group Code	Code of the already maintained user group.
Group Description	Description of the already maintained User group.
Users	Number of users associated with each user group.

3. Click **Create** to create new user group.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to abort the user group maintenance process.
OR
Click on **Group Code Hyperlink** to view details of the selected User Group.
Further drill down is given on the each user group to view the details of the users mapped to each group.

Admin User – View Group Details



Field Description

Field Name	Description
View	
Group Code	User Group code is displayed.
Group Description	User Group code description is displayed.
User Name	User name of the user who is part of the selected user group is displayed.
User Id	User ID of the user who is part of the user group is displayed.

- Click **Edit** to edit the user group. User is directed to the **User Group-Edit** screen with values in editable form.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to abort the user group maintenance process.

20.4 User Groups - Admin User – Edit Group

This function enables the bank administrator to edit the description of existing user groups. Bank administrator can also add new users and remove existing users of the user group as part of this function. A check is performed on minimum and maximum number of users allowed as a part of user group while adding or removing the users from the user group.

To edit or update a user group:

1. In **Admin User Group** screen, in the **Group Code** field, enter the group code.
OR
In the **Group Description** field, enter the group name.
2. Click **Search**. The search summary appears.
3. Click the **Group Code** link of the record whose details you want to view.
The **User Groups - View** screen appears.
4. Click **Edit** to edit the user group.
The **User Groups - Edit** screen displays the mapping of the user group.

Admin User – Edit Group

The screenshot shows the 'ADMIN USER GROUPS' edit screen. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'Model Bank' and user 'Admin Auto'. Below are menu items: OnBoarding, Approvals, Account Access, File Upload, Reports, and Others. The main content area is titled 'ADMIN USER GROUPS' and has an 'Edit' section. It contains two input fields: 'Group Code' with the value 'UG001' and 'Group Description' with the value 'Maintenances'. Below this is a 'User Group' section containing a table of users. The table has columns for 'User Name' and 'User ID'. The users listed are William Johnson (171adminchecker), Mike (Mike@oracle.com), and Neha Shukla (nehshuki). Each user row has a trash icon for removal. There is an 'Add' button below the table. At the bottom right, there are 'Back', 'Cancel', and 'Save' buttons. A footer at the very bottom contains copyright information: 'Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description


Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Summary

Group Code	User Group description is displayed in editable form.
-------------------	---

Field Name	Description
Group Description	User name of the user who is part of the user group. User name list to select and add a new user to the user group.
Users	Number of users available in each user group. (This field will be displayed only if there are existing user groups available under a party).

5. Click **Create** to create new User Group.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to abort the user group maintenance process.
OR
Click on **Group Code Hyperlink** to view details of the selected User Group.
Further drill down is given on the each user group to view the details of the users mapped to each group.
6. Click **Add** to add the selected user in the User Group. Once added, the user name will be removed from the user drop-down to avoid duplication of users.

Click  to remove a user from the User Group.
7. Click **Save** to save the User Group .The **User Group-Create - Review** screen post necessary validations appear.
OR
Click **Back** to cancel the operation to navigate to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'
8. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**. The **User Group-Edit – Confirmation** screen appears.
OR
Click **Edit** to modify the details if any.
The User Group-Edit screen with values in editable form appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
9. The success message of user group creation appears along with the transaction reference number.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction and navigate back to 'User Groups' screen.

20.5 User Groups - Corporate User – Search Party

Bank administrator logs into the system and navigates to the User Group Management screen.

1. The **User Type Selection** screen appears. Select the appropriate option.
Click **Corporate User** to access the user group management of corporate users.

System displays a screen to enter the party information (party ID or party name) and search party for which the user groups are to be maintained/ viewed.

User can enter the party ID (if known) or the party name with a minimum of 5 characters. System matches the input provided by the user with the party name records and displays the matching party records.

In case of a party search by party ID, it is an exact match and system displays the user groups maintained if any.

Corporate User – Search Party

System displays a screen to enter the party information (party ID or party name) and search party for which the user groups are to be maintained/ viewed.

In case of a party search by name, system displays the matching party records. The records have parties listed with both Party ID and Party Name information. User can select the record by clicking on the Party ID from the list.

Corporate User – Search by Party name

The screenshot shows the 'USER GROUPS' search interface in the Model Bank system. The interface includes a header with the Model Bank logo and navigation menus (OnBoarding, Approvals, Account Access, File Upload, Reports, Others). The main content area has a search form with two input fields: 'Party ID' (empty) and 'Party Name' (containing 'corpo'). Below the inputs are three buttons: 'Cancel', 'Clear', and 'Search'. A table below the search form displays the results of the search, listing Party IDs and Party Names.

Party ID	Party Name
002872	M/s Poonam Corporation
002824	HelD Corporation
002412	S/D Corporates
002866	S/D Corporates
002863	Gotham City Corporation
002842	Lenovo Tech Incorporated

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Search

Party ID	List of the Party IDs as per search input.
-----------------	--

Party Name	List of the Party names of the party IDs as per search input.
-------------------	---

- Click **Clear** to clear the input search parameters.
 OR
 Click **Back** to navigate to previous screen.
 OR
 Click **Cancel** to abort the user group maintenance process.
 OR
 After providing party ID or name of party, click **Search**.
 Click on **Party ID Hyperlink** to view details of the selected Approval Workflow.

20.6 User Groups - Corporate User – Create

Bank administrator can create a new User Group for a specific Party ID by using this option. Only the users of party ID can be clubbed together in a User Group.

Administrator can create multiple user groups and one user can be part of multiple user groups, whereas creating a user group without any user is not allowed.

To create a user group:

1. The **User selection** screen appears. Select the appropriate option.

Corporate User Group -Create

The screenshot shows the 'CREATE' screen for a Corporate User Group. The form contains the following fields:

- Party ID: 002***
- Party Name: Mustu Industries
- Group Code: 000123
- Group Description: Level 1 Approvers

Below the form is a table of users:

User Name	User ID
Ram Latho	MustuCorp52
Shyam Das	MustuCorpAdminAuto
Derrick Williamsb	MustuCorp51

At the bottom of the form, there is an 'Add' button and 'Back', 'Cancel', and 'Save' buttons.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Create	
Party ID	Party ID mapped for which user group to be created is displayed.
Party Name	Party name of Party ID for which user group to be created is displayed.
Group Code	To specify User Group code.
Group Description	To specify User Group description...
User Name	User name list to select and add a user to the user group. Users belonging to the same Party are listed.
User ID	User IDs of each user selected from user list are displayed.

2. Click **Create**.
3. In the **Group Code** field, enter the group code.
4. In the **Group Description** field, enter the group name.
5. In the **User Group** section, click **Add** to add the selected user in the User Group. Once added, the user name will be removed from the user drop-down to avoid duplication of users.
6. Click **Save** to create the user groups.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to close the maintenance creation process.
7. The **Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Edit** to make the changes if any.
The User Group-Create screen with values in editable form appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
8. The success message of user group creation appears along with the transaction reference number.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

Note: You can click  to delete a record.

20.7 User Groups - Corporate User – Group Summary

Once the logged in Bank administrator navigates to User Group Management screen, and searches the party ID. User groups maintained if any under the party are displayed on the screen. User can opt to view the details of existing user groups or can create new user group using this screen.

1. In **User Group Management** screen, in the **Party ID** field, enter the Party ID.
2. Click **Search**. User groups maintained if any under the party are displayed on the screen.
3. Click on **Party ID Hyperlink** to view details of the selected Approval Workflow.

Corporate User – Group Summary

The screenshot shows the 'USER GROUPS' interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'Mdel Bank' and user 'Sonal Agarwal'. Below it, a menu bar contains 'Dashboard', 'Alerts', 'OnBoarding', 'Approvals', 'Account Access', and 'File Upload'. The main content area has a search form for 'Party ID' (002***) and 'Party Name' (Mustu Industries). Below the form are 'Cancel' and 'Create' buttons. A table below lists user groups:

Group Code	Group Description	Users
0123	KS Maker Group	2
MustuSecurityTest	Security Check Group	1
Test Code	Managers I	1
CorpAdminUG	CorpAdminUG	1

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Summary

Party ID	Party ID of which user groups are to be viewed/ edited.
Party Name	Party name of Party ID of which user groups are to be viewed/ edited.
Group Code	User group code. (This field will be displayed only if there are existing user groups available under a party)
Group Description	Description provided to the user group. (This field will be displayed only if there are existing user groups available under a party.)

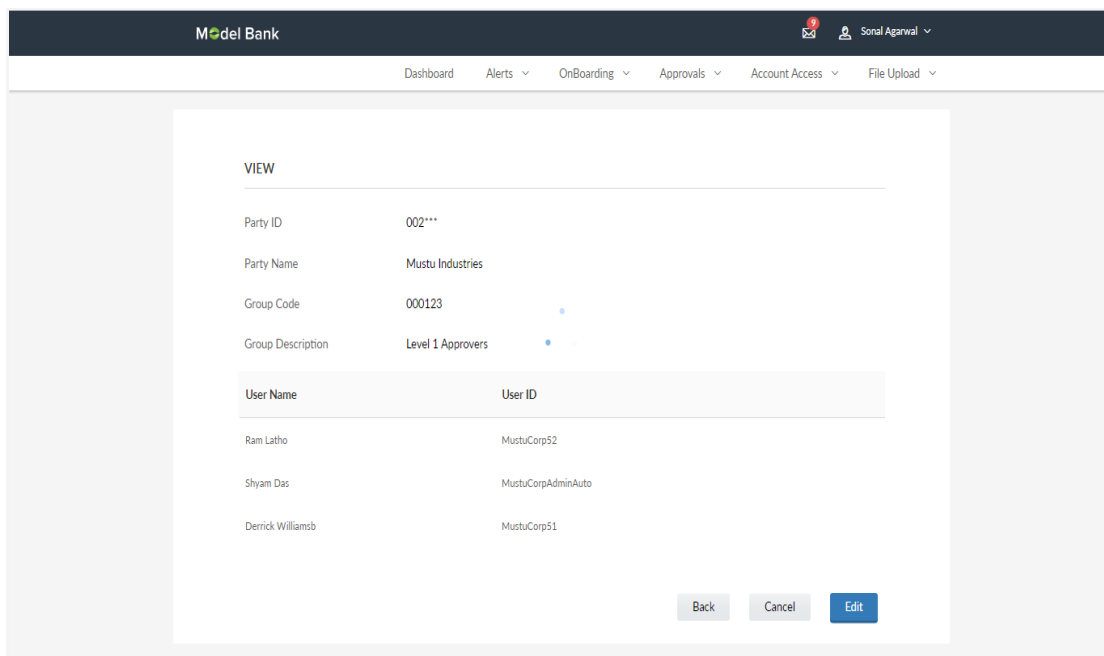
Field Name	Description
Users	Number of users available in each user group. (This field will be displayed only if there are existing user groups available under a party)

- Click **Create** to create new user group.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to abort the user group maintenance process.
OR
Click on **Group Code Hyperlink** to view details of the selected User Group.
Further drill down is given on the each user group to view the details of the users mapped to each group.

Corporate User- View Group Details

On accessing 'User Group Management' menu option and searching the user groups of specific party, summarized view of all the user groups created (if any) for the Party is displayed on the screen. Further drill down is given on the each user group to view the details of the users who are the part of user group.

Corporate User – View Group Details



Field Description

Field Name	Description
View	
Party ID	Party ID of which user groups are to be viewed/ edited.
Party Name	Party name of Party ID of which user groups are to be viewed/ edited.
Group Code	User Group code is displayed.
Group Description	User Group description is displayed.
User Name	User name of the user who is part of the selected user group is displayed.
User ID	User ID of the user who is part of the user group is displayed.

5. Click **Edit** to edit the user group. User is directed to the **User Group-Edit** screen with values in editable form.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to abort the user group maintenance process.

20.8 User Groups - Corporate User – Edit Group

This function enables the Bank administrator to edit the description of existing user groups. Bank administrator can also add new users and remove existing users of the user group as part of this function.

A check is performed on minimum and maximum number of users allowed as a part of user group while adding or removing the users from the user group.

To edit or update a user group:

1. In **User Group Management** screen, in the **Party ID** field, enter the Party ID.
2. Click **Search**. User groups maintained if any under the party are displayed on the screen.
3. Click on **Party ID Hyperlink** to view details of the selected Approval Workflow.
4. Click **Edit** to edit the user group.
The **User Groups - Edit** screen displays the mapping of the user group.

Corporate User – Edit Group

The screenshot shows the 'EDIT' screen for a user group. The fields are as follows:

- Party ID: 002***
- Party Name: Mustu Industries
- Group Code: 000123
- Group Description: Level 1 Approvers

The user mapping table is:

User Name	User ID
Derrick Williamsb	MustuCorp51
Ram Latho	MustuCorp52
Shyam Das	MustuCorpAdminAuto

At the bottom, there is a 'Select User' dropdown and three buttons: 'Back', 'Cancel', and 'Save'.


Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Edit

Party ID	Party ID of which user groups are to be viewed/ edited.
Party Name	Party name of Party ID of which user groups are to be viewed/ edited.
Group Code	User Group code is displayed.
Group Description	User Group description is displayed in editable form.

Field Name	Description
User Name	User name of the user who is part of the user group. User name list to select and add a new user to the user group.
User ID	User ID of the user who is a part of the user group is displayed.

5. Click **Add** to add the selected user in the User Group. Once added, the user name will be removed from the user drop-down to avoid duplication of users.
Click  to remove a user from the User Group.
6. Click **Save** to save the User Group .The **User Group-Edit- Review** screen post necessary validations appear.
OR
Click **Back** to cancel the operation to navigate to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'
7. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**. The **User Group-Edit – Confirmation** screen appears.
OR
Click **Edit** to modify the details if any.
The User Group-Edit screen with values in editable form appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
8. The success message of user group creation appears along with the transaction reference number.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction and navigate back to 'User Groups' screen.

FAQs

1. Can user be the part of multiple user groups crated under a party?

Yes, same user can be part of multiple user groups. Whereas creating a user group without any user is not allowed.

2. Can user groups created for Admin user be used for multiple purposes?

Yes, user groups created for Admin users are used for approval and for User Group – mail subject mapping.

Approval - User groups maintained by administrators are used while creating approval workflows and approval rules.

Secured Mailbox - Each subject category is linked to a group of bank administrator users. Depending upon the mail-subject mapping to each bank administrator user, administrators will receive the mails only of the subjects mapped to the users and initiated by bank's customers.

3. Can I delete an existing user group?

No, user groups cannot be deleted but can be edited. Administrator can add new users and remove existing users of the user group.

4. Can I add users of linked party ID while creating a user group for primary party?

No, only primary party users can be a part of user group.

21. Approvals

Each of the users are assigned a particular task to perform as per their position in the hierarchy of the organization/corporate. . For instance, some user(s) may be given rights to do data entry for transactions such as domestic fund transfer, draft issuance by logging in to channel banking. Transaction created by initiator in the system is routed to the appropriate authorized signatory or group of signatories for approval depending upon the rules configured. A transaction once approved by all the required approvers gets processed.

Approval Management function enables the Bank administrator to configure approval flows for various financial and non-financial transactions on channel banking for bank's customers and for administrators.

Approval flow includes configuration of rules for the users with following access types:

- Maker/ Initiator – User who is a creator of the transaction.
- Authorizer/ Approver – User who authorizes the transactions created by the maker. His authorization rights are maintained by an administrator.

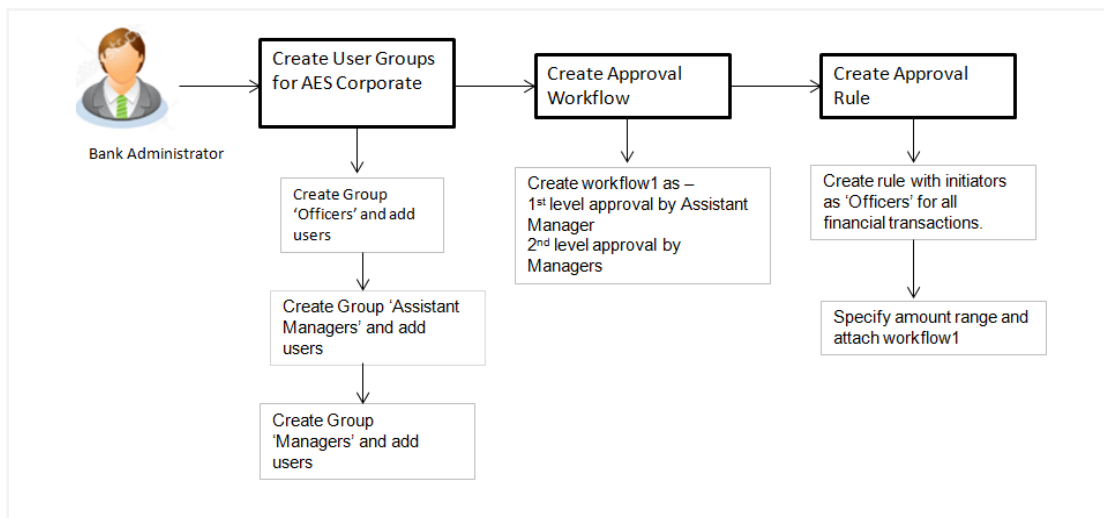
Features supported in application

Approval management supported for Bank administrator users includes;

- Approval Workflow Maintenance
- Approval Rule Maintenance

Business scenario

AES Corporation wants to enable approval workflow for all financial transactions. The requirement is – All the financial transactions will be initiated by 'Officers' of the corporate. The transactions initiated by 'Officers' should be sent to 'Assistant Managers' for 1st level approval. After the transaction is approved by any one user from a group of 'Assistant Managers' then the transaction should be sent to 'Managers' for final level of approval. The transaction processing should happen only after final approval.



21.1 Workflow Management

Approval workflows are created to support requirements where multiple levels of approval are required in a specific sequence for a transaction/maintenance. Each workflow can be configured to have up to five levels of approval with a specific user or a user group configured at each level.

Workflows can be created independently and can be attached to a specific transaction/maintenance as part of the Approval Rule configuration.

Prerequisites

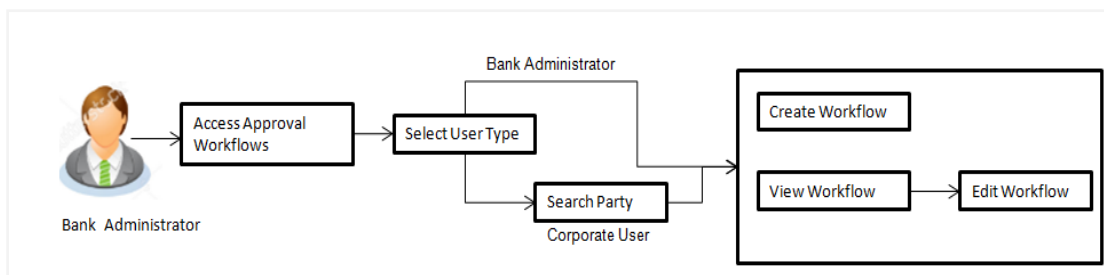
- Transaction access is provided to Bank administrator.
- Party preference is maintained.
- Multiple users are maintained under a party or as Bank administrators
- Approval rule set up for Bank administrator to perform the actions.
- Necessary user groups are maintained using User Group Management.

Features supported in application

Approval Rule maintenance allows Bank administrator to:

- View Approval Workflows
- Create Approval Workflows
- Edit Approval Workflows
- Delete Approval Rules

Workflow



How to reach here:

Dashboard > Approvals > Workflow Management

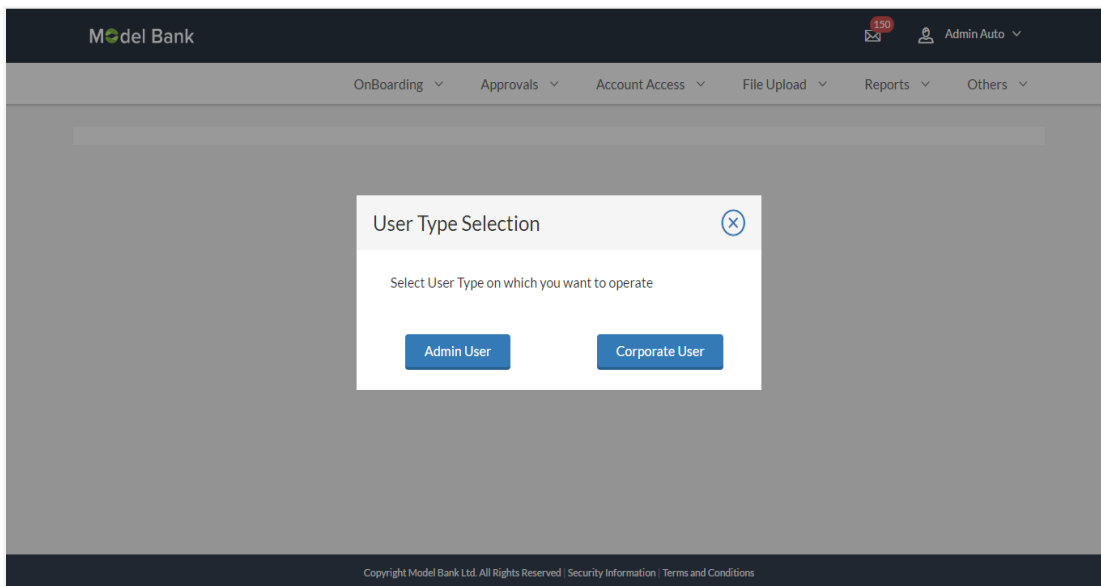
Or

Dashboard > Workflow Management (Quick Link)

21.1.1 Approval Workflow – Select User Type

Bank administrator logs into the system and navigates to the Approval Workflow screen. On accessing the 'Approval Workflow Management' menu, bank administrator has to select the user type for whom the workflows are to be maintained.

Approval Workflow – Select User Type



1. Click **Admin User** to access the workflow management of bank administrator users. The **Admin Workflow Management** screen appears.
2. Click **Corporate User** to access the workflow management of bank administrator users. The **Workflow Management** screen appears.

21.1.2 Approval Workflow - Admin User - Admin Workflow Management

Admin Workflow Management

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Workflow Code	Code of the already maintained approval workflow.
Workflow Description	Description of the already maintained approval workflow.

1. Click **Create** to create new admin workflow. The **Admin Workflow Management – Create** screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate the user back to 'Dashboard'.
OR
Enter the search parameters and click **Search** to search the matching records.
OR
Click **Clear** to clear the input search parameters.

21.1.3 Admin Workflow Management – Create

Bank administrator can create approval workflows for the Admin users. By default, user can specify minimum one and maximum five levels of approvals as a part of workflow.

Administrator can set either an individual user or user group of a corporate as a part of each level of approval. Approval type (sequential/non-sequential/no authorization) is defined at the party preference.

To create an approval workflow:

1. In the **Admin Workflow Management** screen, click **Create**. The **Admin Workflow Management - Create** screen appears.

Admin Workflow Management – Create

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

CREATE

Workflow Code To specify approval workflow code.

Workflow Description To specify approval workflow description.


Approval Details

Approval levels for a user / user group. You can click Add for multi level approval process.

Approval Level Approval levels for a user / user group. User can click Add for multi level approval process.

User / User Group To select specific user or a user group at each level of approval.

2. In the **Workflow Code** field, enter the workflow code.
3. In the **Workflow Description** field, enter the name of the workflow.

4. In the **Approval Details** section, from the **Level 1** field, click appropriate user / user group.
5. From the **User Name / User Groups** list, select the approver user name.
6. Click **Add** to add the selected user/ user group at specific level of approval.
OR
7. Click  icon to remove specific approval level.
8. Click **Save** to save Approval Workflow.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
9. The **Admin Workflow Management - Create - Review** screen appears post necessary validations. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Edit** to make the changes if any.
User is directed to the **Admin Workflow Management - Create** screen with values in editable form.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
10. The success message of approval level group creation appears along with the transaction reference number.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction and navigate back to 'Workflows' screen.

21.1.4 Admin Workflow Management – Search

Bank administrator user can search the workflows maintained for administrator users.

Workflows maintained (if any) for admin users are displayed on the screen after searching with valid input. User can opt to view the details of existing workflows or can create new approval workflow using this screen.

To search the approval workflow for admin users:

1. In the **Admin Workflow Management** screen, enter the search parameters and click **Search**. The **Admin Workflow Management** screen with search results appears based on the searched criteria.

Admin Workflow Management – Search

ADMIN WORKFLOW MANAGEMENT

Workflow Code: workflow

Workflow Description:

Back Cancel Create

Workflow Code	Workflow Description	Approval Levels
Admin_workflow	Admin_workflow_desc_test	2
WorkflowAkashTest1	WorkflowAkashTest	1
WorkflowAkashTest2	WorkflowAkashTest2	1
rsmakerWorkflow	rsmaker Workflow	1
AkashWorkflowTest1	AkashWorkflowTest1 Desc	1
workflow1	Workflow 1	1
TestWorkflowTest12	TestWorkflowTest12Desc	2
Admin_Workflow_18_1	Admin_Workflow_18_1 for test in corpadmin	2
AkashWorkflow	Akash Workflow Desc	1

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Search Results

Workflow Code Code of the already maintained approval workflow.

Workflow Description Description of the already maintained approval workflow.

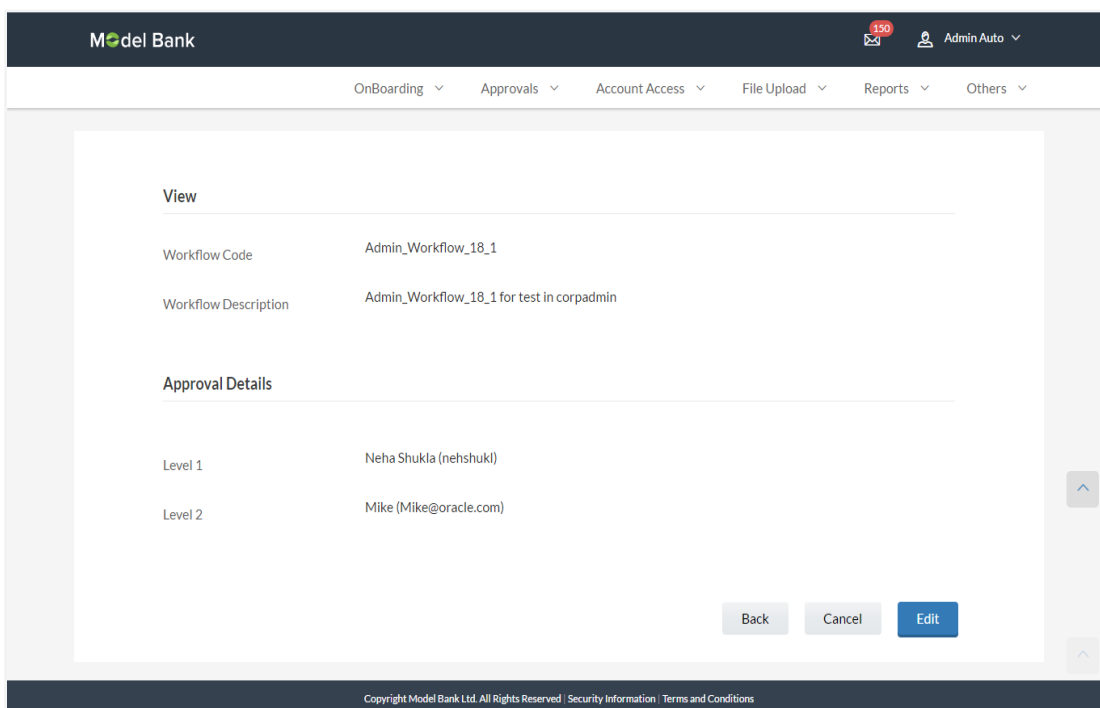
Approval Level Number of approval levels in each workflow.

2. Click the **Work Flow code** link, to view details of the selected Approval Workflow. The **Workflow Management - View** screen appears.
 OR
 Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
 OR
 Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
 OR
 Click **Create** to create new Approval Workflow for admin users.

21.1.5 Admin Workflow Management – View

Further drill down is given on the each workflow to view the details of the users/ user groups who are the part of workflow.

Admin Workflow Management – View



Field Description

Field Name	Description
View	
Workflow Code	Workflow code is displayed.
Workflow Description	Workflow description is displayed.
Approval Details	
Approval Level	User / user group maintained at each approval level.
User Name / User Groups	User or a user group maintained at each level of approval.

1. Click **Edit** to edit the workflow. The **Admin Workflow Management - Edit** screen with values in editable form appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to the previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.

21.1.6 Admin Workflow Management - Edit

This function enables the bank administrator to update the description of the workflow and also to remove existing and add the new approval levels. Edited workflows are applicable for new transactions initiated post workflow update, whereas the previously initiated and transactions pending approval follows the old workflow.

To edit an approval workflow:

1. In the **Admin Workflow Management** screen, click the **Work Flow code** link, for which you want to view the details. The **Admin Workflow Management - View** screen appears.
2. Click **Edit**. The Admin Workflow Management - Edit screen appears.

Admin Workflow Management - Edit


The screenshot displays the 'Admin Workflow Management - Edit' interface. At the top, the 'Model Bank' logo is visible on the left, and a notification bell with '150' and a user profile 'Admin Auto' are on the right. A navigation bar contains 'OnBoarding', 'Approvals', 'Account Access', 'File Upload', 'Reports', and 'Others'. The main content area is titled 'Edit' and contains the following elements:

- Workflow Code:** Admin_Workflow_18_1
- Workflow Description:** Admin_Workflow_18_1 for test in corpadmin
- Approval Details:**
 - Level 1:** Includes a 'User' dropdown (selected: Neha Shukla (nehshukl)), a 'User Group' dropdown, and a trash icon.
 - Level 2:** Includes a 'User' dropdown (selected: Mike (Mike@oracle.com)), a 'User Group' dropdown, and a trash icon.
- Buttons:** An 'Add' button is located at the bottom left, and 'Back', 'Cancel', and 'Save' buttons are at the bottom right.

At the very bottom of the page, a footer reads: 'Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Edit	
Workflow Code	Workflow code is displayed.
Workflow Description	Workflow description is displayed in editable form.
Approval Details	
Approval Level	Approval levels for a user / user group. Administrator can remove or add approval levels in a workflow.
User Name / User Groups	User or a user group maintained at each level of approval. Administrator can edit an existing user/user group maintained at each level and can also specify user/user group for additional approval level.

3. Edit the required details.
4. Click **Add** to add the selected user/ user group at specific level of approval.
OR
Click  icon to remove specific approval level.
5. Click **Save** to save Approval Workflow.
OR
Click **Back** to cancel the operation and to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
6. The **Admin Workflow Management - Edit- Review** screen appears post necessary validations. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Edit** to make the changes if any.
User is directed to **Admin Workflow Management - Edit** screen with values in editable form.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
7. The success message of updating the approval level group appears along with the transaction reference number.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.

21.1.7 Approval Workflow - Corporate User - Workflow Management

System displays a screen to enter the party information (party ID or party name) and search party for which the approval workflows are to be maintained/ viewed.

User can enter the party ID (if known) or the party name with a minimum of five characters.

System matches the input provided by the user with the party name records and displays the matching party records.

In case of a party search by party ID, it is an exact match and system displays the workflows maintained if any.

In case of a party search by name, system displays the matching party records. The records have parties listed with both Party ID and Party Name information. User can select the record by clicking on the Party ID from the list.

Workflow Management

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party Id	Party IDs as per search input.
Party Name	Party names of the party ID.

1. Enter the search parameters and click **Search** to search the matching records.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate the user back to 'Dashboard'.
OR
Click on '**Clear**' to clear the input search parameters.

21.1.8 Workflow Management – Create

Bank administrator can create approval workflows for corporate users. By default, user can specify minimum one and maximum five levels of approvals as a part of workflow.

Administrator can set either an individual user or user group of a corporate as a part of each level of approval. Approval type (sequential/non-sequential/no authorization) is defined at the party preference.

To create an approval workflow:

1. In the **Workflow Management** screen, enter the party id in the **Party Id** field.
OR
In the **Party Name** field, enter the party name.
2. Click **Search**. The **Workflow Management** screen with both Party ID and Party Name appears.
OR
Click **Clear** to clear the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

Workflow Management – Party Search

Workflow Code	Workflow Description	Approval Levels
TestWorkflow	For Term Deposit	1
WORKFL001	File Upload-Salary	3
workflowcode001	workflowcode001	2
Workflow002	For CASA Transactions	1
Worklow005	For Trade	2
SingleLvAppr	Single Level Approver	1
testworkflow2	File Uploads - salary	3
Test_Subsc_WFIT	Domestic Transfers	5
2lviApprv5354F	International Payments	2
WK001F1	File Upload - Salary	3

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party Id	List of the Party IDs as per search input.
Party Name	List of the Party names of the party IDs as per search input.
Workflow Code	Code of the already maintained approval workflow.
Workflow Description	Description of the already maintained approval workflow.
Approval Levels	Number of approval levels in each workflow.

3. Click **Create**. The **Workflow Management - Create** screen appears.
OR

Click the **Workflow Code** link to view details of the selected Approval Workflow. The **Workflow Management - View** screen appears.

Workflow Management – Create

The screenshot displays the 'Create' workflow management interface. At the top, the 'Model Bank' logo is on the left, and navigation menus for 'Onboarding', 'Approvals', 'Account Access', 'File Upload', 'Reports', and 'Others' are on the right. The main content area is titled 'Create' and contains the following fields:

- Party ID:** 002543
- Party Name:** Mustufa Y Gari
- Workflow Code:** WKFLC001
- Workflow Description:** File Upload - Salary

Below the main fields is the 'Approval Details' section, which includes two levels of approval:


- Level 1:** Features 'User' and 'User Group' tabs, a dropdown menu showing 'Mustufa Gari (MustuRet02)', and a trash icon.
- Level 2:** Features 'User' and 'User Group' tabs, a dropdown menu showing 'Mustufa Gari (RetailCreateUser)', and a trash icon.

At the bottom of the form, there is an 'Add' button and a set of 'Back', 'Cancel', and 'Save' buttons. The footer contains the text: 'Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Create	
Party Id	Party ID of which workflows to be viewed/ edited.
Party Name	Party name of Party ID of which workflows to be viewed/ edited.
Workflow Code	To specify approval workflow code.
Workflow Description	To specify approval workflow description.
Approval Details	

Field Name	Description
Approval Level	Approval levels for a user / user group. User can click Add for multi level approval process.
User / User Group	To select specific user or a user group at each level of approval.

4. In the **Workflow Code** field, enter the workflow code.
5. In the **Workflow Description** field, enter the name of the workflow.
6. In the **Approval Details** section, from the **Level 1** field, click appropriate user / user group.
7. From the **User Name / User Groups** list, select the approver user name.
8. Click **Add** to add the selected user/ user group at specific level of approval.
OR
9. Click  icon to remove specific approval level.
10. Click **Save** to save Approval Workflow.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
11. The **Workflow Management - Create - Review** screen appears post necessary validations. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Edit** to make the changes if any.
User is directed to the **Workflow Management - Create** screen with values in editable form.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
12. The success message of approval level group creation appears along with the transaction reference number.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction and navigate back to 'Workflows' screen.

21.1.9 Workflow Management – Summary

Clicking on Workflow Code Hyperlink, workflows maintained (if any) under a party are displayed on the screen. User can opt to view the details of existing workflows or can create new approval workflow using this screen.

Workflow Management – Summary

The screenshot displays the 'Workflow Management' interface in the Model Bank system. At the top, there is a navigation bar with the Model Bank logo and user information (Admin Auto). Below this is a secondary navigation bar with menu items: OnBoarding, Approvals, Account Access, File Upload, Reports, and Others. The main content area is titled 'WORKFLOW MANAGEMENT' and contains a form with the following details:

- Party ID: 002627
- Party Name: Mustu Industries

Below the form are three buttons: 'Back', 'Cancel', and 'Create'. A table lists existing workflows with the following columns: 'Workflow Code', 'Workflow Description', and 'Approval Levels'.

Workflow Code	Workflow Description	Approval Levels
TestWorkflow	For Term Deposit	1
WORKFL001	File Upload-Salary	3
workflowcode001	workflowcode001	2
Workflow002	For CASA Transactions	1
Worklow005	For Trade	2
SingleLvAppr	Single Level Approver	1
testworkflow2	File Uploads - salary	3
Test_Subsc_WFIT	Domestic Transfers	5
2lviApprv5354F	International Payments	2
WK001F1	File Upload - Salary	3

At the bottom of the page, there is a footer with the text: 'Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party Id	Party ID of which workflows to be viewed/ edited.
Party Name	Party name of Party ID of which workflows to be viewed/ edited.
Workflow Code	Code of the already maintained approval workflow. This field will be displayed only if there are existing approval workflows available under a party.

Field Name	Description
Workflow Description	Description of the already maintained approval workflow. This field will be displayed only if there are existing approval workflows available under a party
Approval Levels	Number of approval levels in each workflow. This field will be displayed only if there are existing approval workflows available under a party.

1. Click the **Workflow Code** link to view details of the selected Approval Workflow. The **Workflow Management - View** screen appears.
OR
Click **Create**. The **Workflow Management - Create** screen appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.

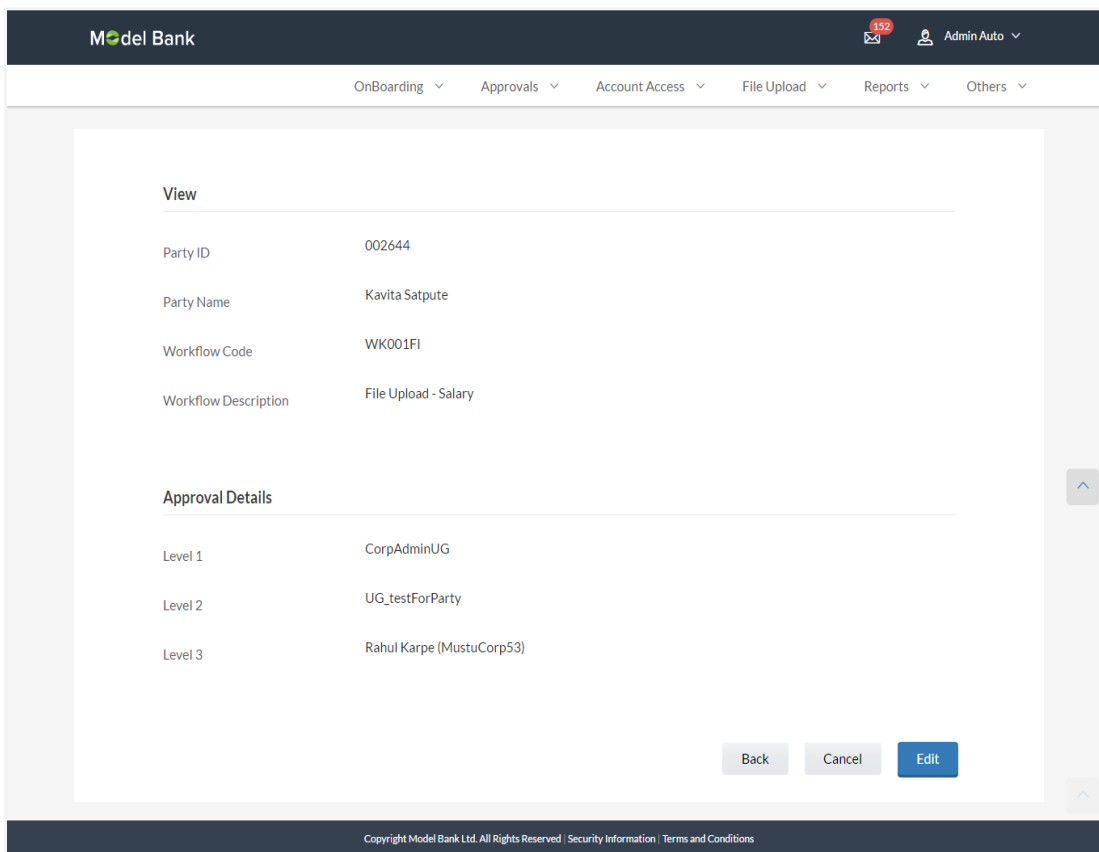
21.1.10 Workflow Management – View

Further drill down is provided on the each workflow to view the details of the users/ user groups who are the part of workflow.

To view the approval workflow for corporate users:

1. In the **Workflow Management** screen, enter the search parameters and click **Search**. The **Workflow Management** screen with search results appears based on the searched criteria.
2. Click the **Workflow Code** link to view details of the selected Approval Workflow. The **Workflow Management - View** screen appears.

Workflow Management – View



Field Description

Field Name	Description
View	
Party Id	Party ID of which workflows to be viewed/ edited.
Party Name	Party name of Party ID of which workflows to be viewed/ edited.
Workflow Code	Workflow code is displayed.
Workflow Description	Workflow description is displayed.
Approval Details	
Approval Level	User / user group maintained at each approval level.
User / User Group	User or a user group maintained at each level of approval.

- Click **Edit** to edit the workflow. The **Workflow Management - Edit** screen with values in editable form appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to the previous screen.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.

21.1.11 Workflow Management - Edit

This function enables the bank administrator to update the description of the workflow and also to remove existing and add the new approval levels. Edited workflows are applicable for new transactions initiated post workflow update, whereas the previously initiated and transactions pending approval follows the old workflow.

To edit an approval workflow:

1. In the **Workflow Management** screen, enter the search parameters and click **Search**. The **Workflow Management** screen with search results appears based on the searched criteria.
2. Click the **Workflow Code** link to view details of the selected Approval Workflow. The **Workflow Management - View** screen appears.
3. Click **Edit** to edit the workflow. The **Workflow Management - Edit** screen with values in editable form appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to the previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.

Workflow Management - Edit

Edit

Party ID: 002627

Party Name: Mustu Industries

Workflow Code: WORKFL001

Workflow Description: File Upload-Salary

Approval Details

Level 1: User Group (CorpAdminUG)

Level 2: User (Sonal Agarwal (SonalCorpAdmin))


Level 3: User (Sonal Agarwal (SonalCorpAdminT))

Buttons: Add, Back, Cancel, Save

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Edit	
Party Id	Party ID of which workflows to be viewed/ edited.
Party Name	Party name of Party ID of which workflows to be viewed/ edited.
Workflow Code	Workflow code is displayed.
Workflow Description	Workflow description is displayed in editable form.

Field Name	Description
Approval Details	
Approval Level	Approval levels for a user / user group. Administrator can remove or add approval levels in a workflow.
User Name / User Groups	User or a user group maintained at each level of approval. Administrator can edit an existing user/user group maintained at each level and can also specify user/user group for additional approval level.

4. Edit the required details.
5. Click **Add** to add the selected user/ user group at specific level of approval.
OR
Click  icon to remove specific approval level.
6. Click **Save** to save Approval Workflow.
OR
Click **Back** to cancel the operation and to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
7. The **Workflow Management - Edit- Review** screen appears post necessary validations. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Edit** to make the changes if any.
User is directed to **Workflow Management - Edit** screen with values in editable form.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
8. The success message of updating the approval level group appears along with the transaction reference number.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.

FAQs

1. What is approval management?

Approval Management enables a bank administrator to set up approval conditions for various transactions on channel banking. The approval management allows setting up the maker / checker flow, wherein a transaction is initiated by a maker and the same is authorized by a single / multiple checkers depending on the configuration.

2. What is approval workflow maintenance?

Approval workflows are created to support requirements where multiple levels of approval are required in a specific sequence for a transaction/maintenance. Each workflow can be configured to have up to 5 levels of approval with a specific user or a user group configured at each level.

3. How many approval levels can I set up in the system?

Administrator can set up minimum one and maximum five levels of approvals as a part of approval workflow.

4. I can get the details of the list of users associated with a group?

No, list of the users associated with a group cannot be viewed using workflow management screen.

21.2 Approval Rules

This function enables the corporate administrator to set up conditions for approval as per the corporate requirements. Rule can be set up for financial transactions, non financial transactions and/ or for maintenances. Flexibility exists to define approval rules with conditions stating that 'specific transaction' if initiated by a 'specific user/ user group' has to be approved by a 'specific approver/approver group' along with other attributes like amount range etc.

Prerequisites:

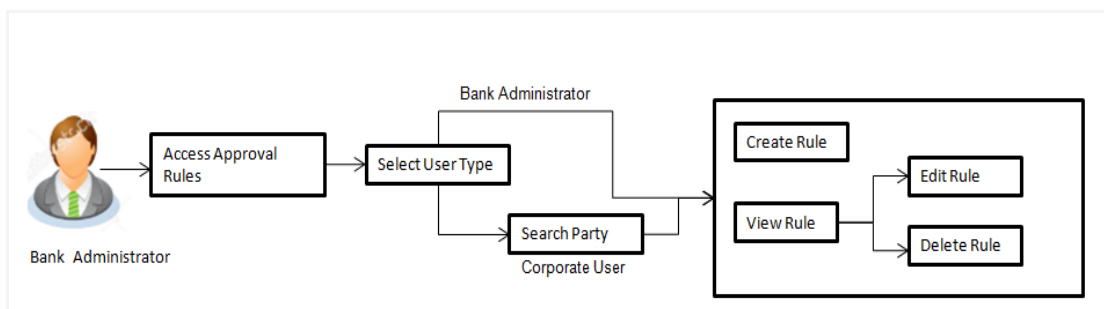
- Bank administrator is maintained for a party
- Transaction access is provided to Bank administrator
- Party preference is maintained
- Multiple corporate and administrator users are maintained
- Approval rule set up for Bank administrator to perform the actions
- Necessary user groups and approval workflows are maintained

Features supported in application

The Approval Rule maintenances allow the bank administrator to:

- Create Approval Rules
- View Approval Rules
- Edit Approval Rules
- Delete Approval Rules

Workflow



How to reach here:

Dashboard > Approvals > Approval Rules

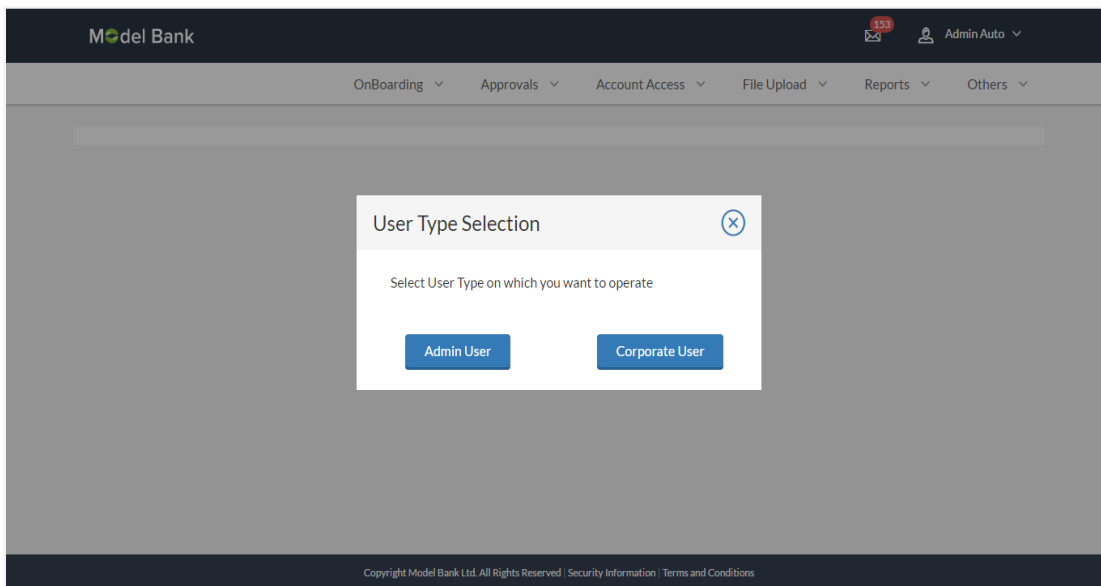
Or

Dashboard > Approval Rules (Quick Link)

21.2.1 Approval Rules – Select User Type

Bank administrator logs into the system and navigates to the Rule Management screen. On accessing the 'Approval Rules Management' menu, bank administrator has to select the user type for whom the rules are to be maintained.

Approval Rules – Select User Type



1. Click **Admin User** to access the workflow management of bank administrator users. The **Admin Approval Rules** screen appears.
2. Click **Corporate User** to access the workflow management of bank administrator users. The **Approval Rules** screen appears.

21.2.2 Approval Rules - Admin User - Admin Approval Rules

Admin Approval Rules

The screenshot shows the 'ADMIN APPROVAL RULES' form. It features a dark header with the 'Model Bank' logo and a navigation menu. The main content area has a white background with the title 'ADMIN APPROVAL RULES'. Below the title, there is a 'Create' button. The form contains two input fields: 'Rule Code' and 'Rule Description'. At the bottom of the form, there are 'Cancel', 'Clear', and 'Search' buttons. The footer of the page contains the text: 'Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Rule Code	Search rules with a rules code of the already maintained approval rule.
Rule Description	Search rules with a rule description of the already maintained approval rule.

1. Click **Create** to create new admin workflow. The **Admin Approval Rules – Create** screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate the user back to 'Dashboard'.
OR
Enter the search parameters and click **Search** to search the matching records.
OR
Click on '**Clear**' to clear the input search parameters.

21.2.3 Admin Approval Rules – Create

Approval rules can be setup based on the following parameters.

- Transactions
- Initiator
- Specific User
- User Group

Bank administrator can create multiple approval rules for party users. In a scenario when a transaction is initiated and multiple rules are applicable as per set conditions, then the complex rule amongst all the applicable rules is applied for approval.

User can further define if for a condition, the transaction should be auto approved (which means there is no approval workflow and the transaction gets approved as soon as initiator submits it) or should follow a set approval workflow and should get approved by the defined set of approvers. The same is achieved by attaching a workflow maintained for the corporate party.

To create an approval rule:

1. In the **Admin Approval Rules** screen, click **Create**. The **Admin Approval Rules - Create** screen appears.

Admin Approval Rules - Create

ADMIN APPROVAL RULES

Create

Rule Code:

Rule Description:

Initiator

Initiator Type: User User Group

User

Transactions

Workflow Details

Approval Required: YES NO

Workflow:

Level 1 ritwick checker (rchecker)

Back Cancel Save

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Rule Code	To specify approval rule code.
Rule Description	To specify approval rule description.
Initiator	
Initiator Type	Initiator type who initiates the transaction. This has options as 'User' and 'User Group'.

Field Name	Description
User Name / User Groups	<p>Name of the user or user group as initiator.</p> <p>If initiator is selected as User, then all the users belongs to the party will be listed for selection.</p> <p>If initiator is selected as User Group, then all the user groups belongs to the party will be listed for selection.</p>
Transactions	<p>All transactions to set the approval rules are listed.</p> <p>User can select specific transaction or all admin transaction.</p>
Workflow Details	
Approval Required	Option to decide whether approval is required or not for the set condition.
Workflow Details	<p>Field has description of the approval workflow. All workflows maintained for the party are listed here along with the defined approval level for each of them.</p> <p>This field appears if you select Yes in the Approval Required field.</p>

2. In the **Rule Code** field, enter the code.
3. In the **Rule Description** field, enter the rule name.
4. From the **Initiator Type** field, click appropriate user / user group and select the user/ user group.
5. From the **Transaction** list, select the transactions to be mapped to the rule.
6. In the **Amount Range** section, enter the appropriate amount.
7. In the **Workflow Details** section, select whether approval is required for the mapped transactions.
 - a. If you select **Yes** option, select the appropriate **Workflow**.
8. Click **Save** to save the approval rule.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
9. The **Approval Rule - Create Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Edit** to make the changes if any.
The **Approval Rule - Create** screen with values in editable form appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to the 'Dashboard'.
10. The success message of approval rule creation appears along with the transaction reference number.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.

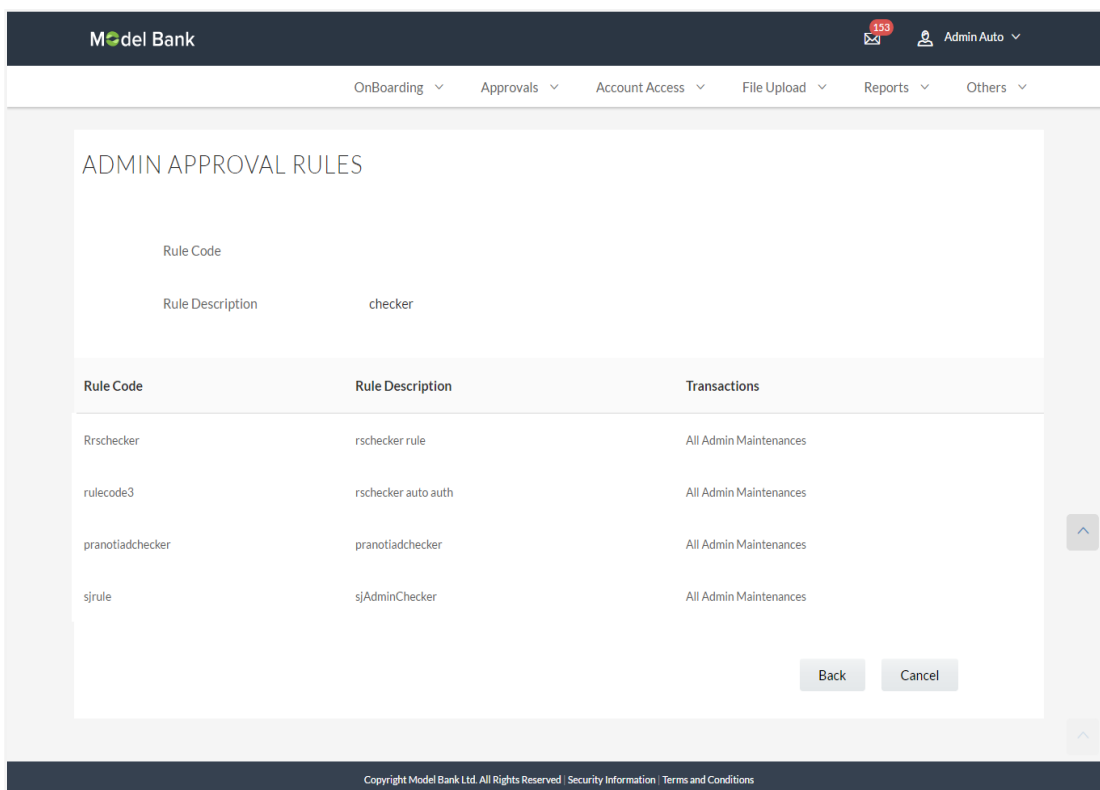
21.2.4 Admin Approval Rules – Search

Approval rules maintained (if any) for admin users are displayed on the screen after searching with valid input. User can opt to view the details of existing rule or can create new approval rule using this screen.

To search the approval rules for admin users:

1. In the **Admin Approval Rules** screen, enter the search parameters and click **Search**. The **Admin Approval Rules** screen with search results appears based on the searched criteria.

Admin Approval Rules – Search



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Search Results	
Rule Code	Code of the already maintained approval rule.
Rule Description	Code of the already maintained approval rule.
Transaction	Transaction/s for which the rule is maintained.

2. Click the **Rule code** link, to view details of the selected Approval Rule. The **Approval Rules - View** screen appears.
 OR
 Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
 OR
 Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
 OR
 Click **Create** to create new Approval Rules for admin users.

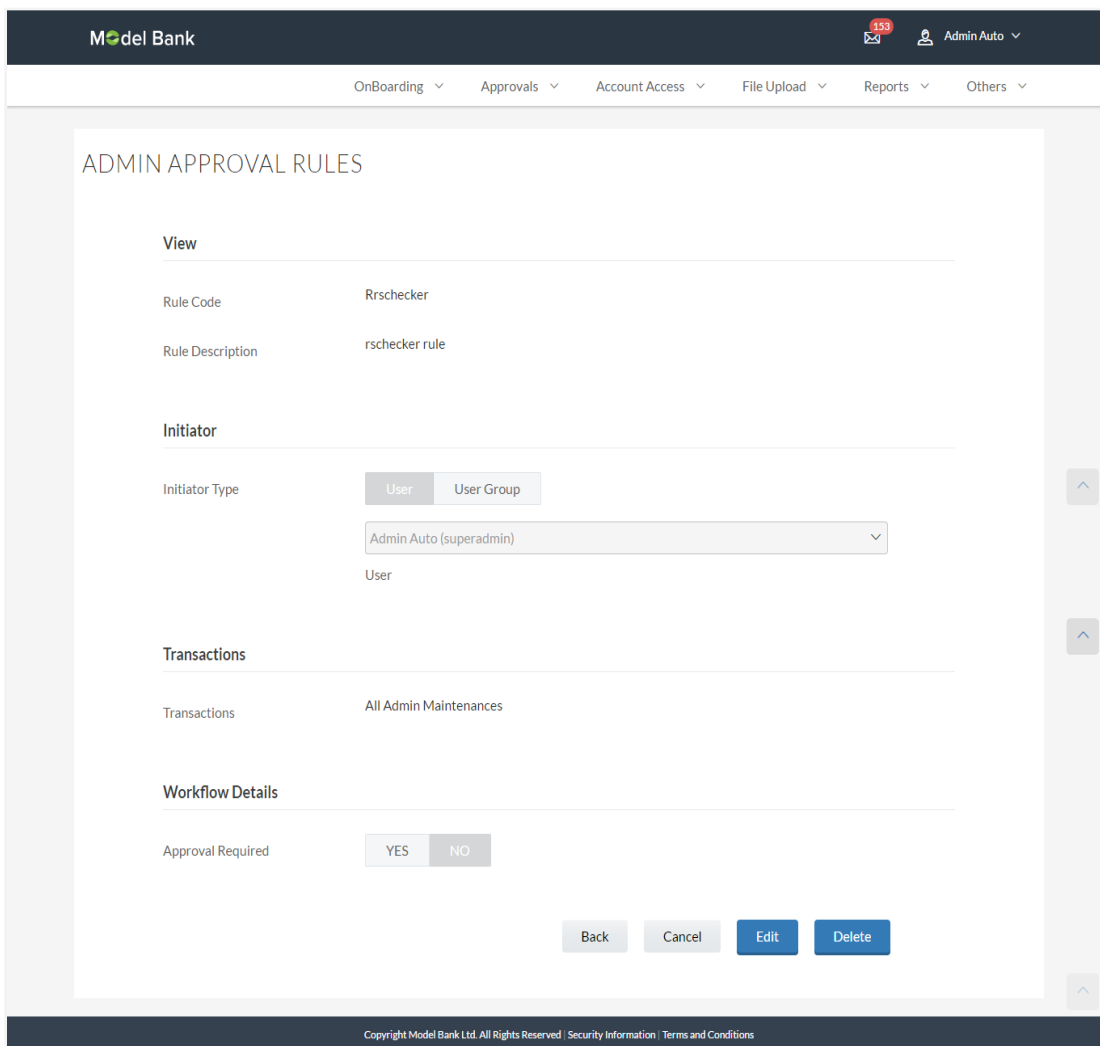
21.2.5 Admin Approval Rules – View

Further drill down is given on the each workflow to view the details of the users/user groups who are the part of workflow.

To view the admin approval rules:

1. In the **Admin Approval Rules** screen, click the **Rule Code** link, for which you want to view the details. The **Admin Approval Rules - View** screen appears.

Admin Approval Rules - View



Field Description

Field Name	Description
View	
Rule Code	Approval rule code.
Rule Description	Approval rule description.
Initiator	
Initiator Type	Initiator type specified while creating a rule.
User Name / User Groups	Name of the user or user group defined as initiator for the rule condition.
Transactions	Transaction for which the rule is set up.
Workflow Details	
Approval Required	Field displays whether approval is required or not for the set condition.
Workflow Details	Field displays the approval workflow details along with the defined approval levels. This field appears if you select Yes in the Approval Required field.

2. Click **Edit** to edit the approval rule. The **Admin Approval Rule - Edit** screen with values in editable form appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
OR
Click **Delete** to delete the approval rule.
The application will prompt the administrator with a deletion message, Click **Yes** to confirm.
User is directed to **Admin Approval Rule – Delete** confirmation page.

21.2.6 Admin Approval Rules - Edit

Bank administrator can edit the approval rules. An administrator is allowed to change the description of the rule and is also allowed to change the parameters associated with the specific approval rule.

Edited rules are applicable for new transactions initiated post rule update. Previously initiated transactions which are pending approval will follow a rule which was applied at the time of transaction initiation.

To edit an approval workflow:

1. In the **Admin Approval Rules** screen, click the **Rule Code** link, for which you want to view the details. The **Admin Approval Rules - View** screen appears.
2. Click **Edit**. The **Admin Approval Rules - Edit** screen appears.

Admin Approval Rules - Edit

The screenshot shows the 'Admin Approval Rules - Edit' interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'Model Bank' logo and user 'Admin Auto'. Below is a menu with 'OnBoarding', 'Approvals', 'Account Access', 'File Upload', 'Reports', and 'Others'. The main content area is titled 'ADMIN APPROVAL RULES' and contains the following fields:

- Edit** section:
 - Rule Code: Rrschecker
 - Rule Description: rschecker rule
- Initiator** section:
 - Initiator Type: User (selected), User Group
 - Initiator: Admin Auto (superadmin)
- Transactions** section:
 - Transactions: All Admin Maintenances
- Workflow Details** section:
 - Approval Required: YES (selected), NO

At the bottom right, there are 'Back', 'Cancel', and 'Save' buttons. A footer at the very bottom contains copyright information: 'Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Edit	
Rule Code	Approval rule code provided by the user.
Rule Description	Approval rule description provided by the user in editable form.

Field Name	Description
Initiator	
Initiator Type	Initiator type who initiates the transaction will be displayed in editable form.
User Name / User Groups	Name of the user or user group as initiator will be displayed in editable form. If initiator is selected as User, then all the users belonging to the party will be listed for selection. If initiator is selected as User Group, then all the user groups belonging to the party will be listed for selection.
Workflow Details	
Approval Required	Whether approval is required will be displayed in editable form.
Workflow Details	Details of the approval workflow along with the defined approval levels for a condition will be displayed in editable form. This field appears if you select Yes in the Approval Required field.

3. Edit the required details.
4. Click **Save** to save the approval rule.
OR
Click **Back** to cancel the operation and to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
5. The **Admin Approval Rule - Edit Review** screen appears post necessary validations. Verify the details, and click Confirm.
OR
6. Click **Edit** to make the changes if any.
The **Admin Approval Rule - Edit** screen with values in editable form appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
7. The success message of updating the approval rule appears along with the transaction reference number.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.

21.2.7 Approval Rules - Corporate User - Search

System displays a screen to enter the party information (party ID or party name) and search party for which the approval rules are to be maintained/ viewed.

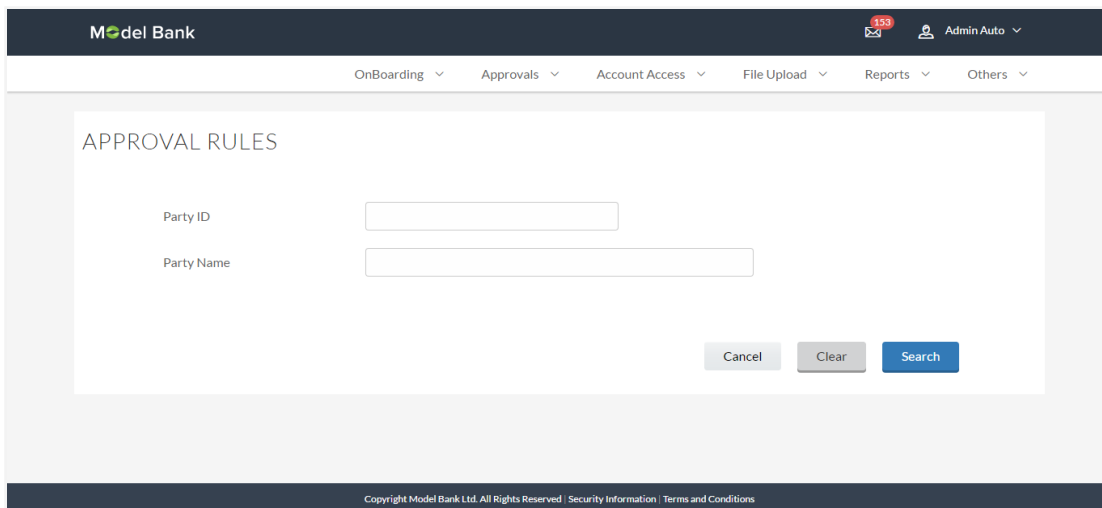
User can enter the party ID (if known) or the party name with a minimum of 5 characters.

System matches the input provided by the user with the party name records and displays the matching party records.

In case of a party search by party ID, it is an exact match and system displays the rules maintained if any.

In case of a party search by name, system displays the matching party records. The records have parties listed with both Party ID and Party Name information. User can select the record by clicking on the Party ID from the list.

Approval Rules - Corporate User



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party Id	Party IDs as per search input.
Party Name	Party names of the party ID.

To search the approval rules for corporate users:

1. In the **Approval Rules** screen, enter the party id in the In the **Party Id** field.
OR
In the **Party Name** field, enter the party name.
2. Click **Search** to search the matching records. The **Approval Rules** screen with search results appears based on the searched criteria.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate the user back to 'Dashboard'.
OR
Click '**Clear**' to clear the input search parameters.

Approval Rules - Corporate User - Party Search

The screenshot shows the 'APPROVAL RULES' page in the Model Bank system. At the top, there is a navigation bar with 'Model Bank' logo and user information 'Admin Auto'. Below the navigation bar are menu items: OnBoarding, Approvals, Account Access, File Upload, Reports, and Others. The main content area is titled 'APPROVAL RULES' and contains a search form with two input fields: 'Party ID' (empty) and 'Party Name' (containing 'mus'). Below the search fields are three buttons: 'Cancel', 'Clear', and 'Search'. A table below the search form displays the search results:

Party ID	Party Name
002543	Mustufa Y Gari
002627	Mustu Industries
002625	Mustufa Y Gari
002923	Mustufa Y Gari
002922	Mustu Industries

At the bottom of the page, there is a footer with the text: 'Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Search Results

Party Id	List of the Party IDs as per search input.
-----------------	--

Party Name	List of the Party names of the party IDs as per search input.
-------------------	---

- Click the **Party ID** link, to view details. The **Approval Rule - Summary** screen appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.

Approval Rule – Summary

Model Bank 153 Admin Auto

OnBoarding | Approvals | Account Access | File Upload | Reports | Others

APPROVAL RULES

Party ID: 002627
Party Name: Mustu Industries

Back Cancel **Create**

Rule Code	Maker	Approval Required	Workflow Code
testadmrule	MustuCorp52	NO	
MustuCorpAdmAuto	CorpAdminUG	NO	
sdcode	MustuCorpAdminAuto	NO	
FRule515354	MustuCorp51	YES	SingleLvlAppr
rule_18_1	MustuCorp54	YES	Workflow002
MCorp55AutoAuth	MustuCorp55	NO	
MCorp56AutoAuth	MustuCorp56	NO	
corpadminrule	MustuCorp51	NO	
zxcx	MustuCorp53	NO	
corp-cropadminrule	MustuCorp52	NO	
sonalcorpadminauto	SonalCorpAdmin	NO	
FinancialRule	MustuCorp52	NO	
MaintenanceRuleMC52	MustuCorp52	NO	
corpadminruleq	MustuCorp51	NO	
F58Auto	MustuCorp58	NO	
MC57F	MustuCorp57	NO	
NFRuleMC515354	MustuCorp51	YES	2lvlApprv5354F
NonFinancialRuleMC52	MustuCorp52	NO	
MaintRuleMC515354	MustuCorp51	YES	2lvlApprv5354F
Rule_18_3	MustuCorp54	YES	TestWorkflow
Rule_18_4	MustuCorp55	YES	TestWorkflow
Rule 1	SonalCorpAdmin	NO	

4. Click the **Rule code** link, to view details of the selected Approval Rule. The **Approval Rules - View** screen. appears.

OR

Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.

OR

Click **Create** to create new Approval Rule for corporate users.

21.2.8 Approval Rule – Corporate User - Create

Bank administrator can create approval rules for the corporate users. Administrator is allowed to create an approval rule only if the party preference is maintained and party is in active status.

Approval rules can be setup based on the following parameters.

- Type of Transaction
 - Financial Transactions
 - Option is used to setup approval rules for the transactions, this involves exchange of money.
 - E.g. Money Transfer, Draft Issuance, Redeem Term Deposit etc
 - Non Financial Transactions
 - Option is used to setup approval rules for the transaction which are for an account, but does not involve exchange of money.
 - E.g. Cheque Book Request, Statement Request, Stop Cheque etc
 - Maintenance
 - Option is used to setup approval rules for the transaction which are not linked to any account.
 - E.g. Payee Maintenance, Biller Maintenance etc
- Initiator
 - Specific User
 - User Group
- Accounts
- Transactions
- Amount Range

Administrator can create multiple approval rules for party users. In a scenario when a transaction is initiated and multiple rules are applicable as per set conditions, then the complex rule amongst all the applicable rules is applied for approval.

User can further define if for a condition, the transaction should be auto approved (which means there is no approval workflow and the transaction gets approved as soon as initiator submits it) or should follow a set approval workflow and should get approved by the defined set of approvers. The same is achieved by attaching a workflow maintained for the corporate party.

To create an approval rule for corporate user:

1. In the **Approval Rules** screen, enter the search parameters and click **Search**. The **Approval Rules** screen with both Party ID and Party Name appears.
2. Click the **Party ID** link, to view details. The **Approval Rule - Summary** screen appears.
3. Click Create. The Approval Rules - Create screen appears.

Approval Rules – Corporate User - Create

Model Bank 133 Admin Auto

Onboarding | Approvals | Account Access | File Upload | Reports | Others

CREATE

Party ID: 002627

Party Name: Mustu Industries

Rule Type: **Financial** | Non Financial | Maintenance | Administration

Rule Code: CorporateMakerRule1

Rule Description: Corporate Maker Rule

Initiator

Initiator Type: **User** | User Group

Sonal Agarwal (SonalCorpAdmin)

User

Transactions

Transactions: All Financial Transactions

Accounts

Accounts: All

Amount Range

From Amount: £1,000.00

To Amount: £10,000,000.00

Workflow Details

Approval Required: **YES** | NO

Workflow: SingleLvlAppr

Level 1
Shyam Tiwari MustuCorp57

Back Cancel Create

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party Id	Party ID for which an approval rule is to be maintained.
Party Name	Party name of Party ID for which an approval rule is to be maintained.
Rule Type	Transaction rule type for which the approval rule needs to be set up. The transaction rule types are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Financial • Non Financial • Maintenance
Rule Code	To specify approval rule code.
Rule Description	To specify approval rule description.
Initiator	
Initiator Type	Initiator type who initiates the transaction. This has options as 'User' and 'User Group'.
User Name / User Groups	Name of the user or user group as initiator. If initiator is selected as User, then all the users belongs to the party will be listed for selection. If initiator is selected as User Group, then all the user groups belongs to the party will be listed for selection.
Transactions	Type of transactions to set the approval rules. Type of transactions depends on the selection of rule type.
Accounts	Type of accounts. This field appears if you select Financial and Non Financial in the Rule Type field.
From Amount/ To Amount	Transactions allowed for the user between the amount range. This field appears if you select Financial in the Rule Type field.
Workflow Details	
Approval Required	Option to decide whether approval is required or not for the set condition.
Workflow Details	Field has description of the approval workflow. All workflows maintained for the party are listed here along with the defined approval level for each of them. This field appears if you select Yes in the Approval Required field.

4. In the **Rule Type** field, select the appropriate transaction rule type.
5. In the **Rule Code** field, enter the code.
6. In the **Rule Description** field, enter the rule name.
7. From the **Initiator Type** field, click appropriate user / user group and select the user/ user group.
8. From the **Transaction** list, select the transactions to be mapped to the rule.
9. In the **Amount Range** section, enter the appropriate amount.
10. In the **Workflow Details** section, select whether approval is required for the mapped transactions.
 - a. If you select **Yes** option, select the appropriate **Workflow**.
11. Click **Create** to save the approval rule.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
12. The **Approval Rule - Create Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Edit** to make the changes if any.
The **Approval Rule - Create** screen with values in editable form appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to the 'Dashboard'.
13. The success message of approval rule creation appears along with the transaction reference number.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.

21.2.9 Approval Rules – Corporate User – Rule Summary

Bank administrator logs into the system and navigates to the Rules Management screen, and searches the party. On accessing the party ID, approval rules maintained (if any) for the party mapped to the user are displayed on the screen. User can opt to view the details of existing rules or can create new approval rule using this screen.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Approvals > Rules Management > Corporate User > Search Party > View Rule summary

Approval Rule – Summary

Model Bank
153 Admin Auto ▼

OnBoarding ▼
Approvals ▼
Account Access ▼
File Upload ▼
Reports ▼
Others ▼

APPROVAL RULES

Party ID: 002627

Party Name: Mustu Industries

Back
Cancel
Create

Rule Code	Maker	Approval Required	Workflow Code
testadmrule	MustuCorp52	NO	
MustuCorpAdmAuto	CorpAdminUG	NO	
sdcode	MustuCorpAdminAuto	NO	
FRule515354	MustuCorp51	YES	SingleLvlAppr
rule_18_1	MustuCorp54	YES	Workflow002
MCorp55AutoAuth	MustuCorp55	NO	
MCorp56AutoAuth	MustuCorp56	NO	
corpadminrule	MustuCorp51	NO	
zxcx	MustuCorp53	NO	
corp-cropadminrule	MustuCorp52	NO	
sonalcorpadminauto	SonalCorpAdmin	NO	
FinancialRule	MustuCorp52	NO	
MaintenanceRuleMC52	MustuCorp52	NO	
corpadminruleq	MustuCorp51	NO	
F58Auto	MustuCorp58	NO	
MC57F	MustuCorp57	NO	
NFRuleMC515354	MustuCorp51	YES	2lvlApprv5354F
NonFinancialRuleMC52	MustuCorp52	NO	
MaintRuleMC515354	MustuCorp51	YES	2lvlApprv5354F
Rule_18_3	MustuCorp54	YES	TestWorkflow
Rule_18_4	MustuCorp55	YES	TestWorkflow
Rule 1	SonalCorpAdmin	NO	

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party Id	Party ID for which an approval rule is to be viewed.
Party Name	Party name of Party ID for which an approval rule is to be viewed.
Maker	Initiator type (User ID or User Group Code) of the transaction. This field will be displayed only if existing approval rules are available under a party.
Approval Required	Whether approval is required for each rule maintained.
Workflow Code	The approval workflow code.

1. Click the **Rule code** link, to view details of the selected Approval Rule. The **Approval Rules - View** screen appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
OR
Click **Create** to create new Approval Rule for corporate users.

21.2.10 Approval Rules - View

On accessing 'Rules Management' menu option, and searching rules by providing party ID, summarized view of all the approval rules maintained (if any) for the party are displayed on the screen. Further drill down is given on the each rule to view the details of approval rule.

To view the approval rules for corporate users:

1. In the **Approval Rules** screen, enter the search parameters and click **Search**. The **Approval Rules** screen with both Party ID and Party Name appears.
2. Click the **Party ID** link, to view details. The **Approval Rule - Summary** screen appears.
3. Click the **Rule Code** link, for which you want to view the details. The **Approval Rules - View** screen appears.

Approval Rules View

Model Bank 133 Admin Auto

OnBoarding | Approvals | Account Access | File Upload | Reports | Others

VIEW

Party ID	002627
Party Name	Mustu Industries
Rule Type	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Financial <input type="radio"/> Non Financial <input type="radio"/> Maintenance <input type="radio"/> Administration
Rule Code	corp-cropadminrule
Rule Description	corp-cropadminrule

Initiator

Initiator Type	<input checked="" type="radio"/> User <input type="radio"/> User Group
	<input type="text" value="Ram Latho (MustuCorp52)"/>
	User

Transactions

Transactions	All Financial Transactions
--------------	----------------------------

Accounts

Accounts	ALL
----------	-----

Amount Range

From Amount	£1.00
To Amount	£1,111.00

Workflow Details

Approval Required	<input checked="" type="radio"/> YES <input type="radio"/> NO
-------------------	---

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
View	
Party Id	Party ID for which an approval rule is to be viewed.
Party Name	Party name of Party ID for which an approval rule is to be viewed.
Rule Type	Transaction rule type for which the approval rule is set up. The transaction rule types are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Financial • Non Financial • Maintenance
Rule Code	Approval rule code.
Rule Description	Approval rule description.
Initiator	
Initiator Type	Initiator type specified while creating a rule.
User Name / User Groups	Name of the user or user group defined as initiator for the rule condition.
Transactions	Transaction for which the rule is set up.
Accounts	Field will display the account for which rule being viewed is set up This field appears if you select Financial and Non Financial in the Rule Type field.
From Amount/ To Amount	Transactions allowed for the user between the amount range. This field appears if you select Financial in the Rule Type field.
Workflow Details	
Approval Required	Field displays whether approval is required or not.
Workflow Details	Field displays the approval workflow details along with the defined approval levels. This field appears if you select Yes in the Approval Required field.

4. Click **Edit** to edit the approval rule. The **Approval Rule - Edit** screen with values in editable form appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
OR
Click **Delete** to delete the approval rule.
The application will prompt the administrator with a deletion message, Click **Yes** to confirm.
User is directed to **Admin Approval Rule – Delete** confirmation page.

21.2.11 Approval Rules - Edit

Bank administrator can edit the approval rules. An administrator is allowed to change the description of the rule and is also allowed to change the parameters associated with the specific approval rule.

Modifications in approval rule are allowed only if the party preference is in active status.

Edited rules are applicable for new transactions initiated post rule update. Previously initiated transactions which are pending approval will follow a rule which was applied at the time of transaction initiation.

To edit an approval workflow:

1. In the **Approval Rules** screen, enter the search parameters and click **Search**. The **Approval Rules** screen with both Party ID and Party Name appears.
2. Click the **Party ID** link, to view details. The **Approval Rule - Summary** screen appears.
3. Click the **Rule Code** link, for which you want to view the details. The **Approval Rules - View** screen appears.
4. Click **Edit** to edit the approval rule. The **Approval Rule - Edit** screen with values in editable form appears.

Approval Rules - Edit

Model Bank 153 Admin Auto

OnBoarding | Approvals | Account Access | File Upload | Reports | Others

EDIT

Party ID: 002627

Party Name: Mustu Industries

Rule Type: **Financial** | Non Financial | Maintenance | Administration

Rule Code: corp-cropadminrule

Rule Description: corp-cropadminrule

Initiator

Initiator Type: **User** | User Group

Ram Latho (MustuCorp52)

User

Transactions

Transactions: All Financial Transactions

Accounts

Accounts: All

Amount Range

From Amount: £1.00

To Amount: £1,111.00

Workflow Details

Approval Required: **YES** | NO

[Back](#) [Cancel](#) [Save](#)

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Edit	
Party Id	Party ID for which an approval rule is to be modified.
Party Name	Party name of Party ID for which an approval rule is to be modified.
Rule Type	Transaction rule type for which the approval rule is set up will be displayed. The transaction rule types are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Financial • Non Financial • Maintenance
Rule Code	Approval rule code provided by the user.
Rule Description	Approval rule description provided by the user in editable form.
Initiator	
Initiator Type	Initiator type who initiates the transaction will be displayed in editable form.
User Name / User Groups	Name of the user or user group as initiator will be displayed in editable form. If initiator is selected as User, then all the users belonging to the party will be listed for selection. If initiator is selected as User Group, then all the user groups belonging to the party will be listed for selection.
Transactions	Type of transactions to set the approval rules will be displayed in editable form. Type of transactions depends on the selection of rule type.
Accounts	Type of accounts will be displayed in editable form. This field appears if you select Financial and Non Financial in the Rule Type field.
From Amount/ To Amount	Transactions allowed for the user between the defined amounts ranges will be displayed in editable form. This field appears if you select Financial in the Rule Type field.
Workflow Details	
Approval Required	Whether approval is required will be displayed in editable form.

Field Name	Description
Workflow Details	<p>Details of the approval workflow along with the defined approval levels for a condition will be displayed in editable form.</p> <p>This field appears if you select Yes in the Approval Required field.</p>

5. Edit the required details.
6. Click **Save** to save the approval rule.
OR
Click **Back** to cancel the operation and to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
7. The **Approval Rule - Edit Review** screen appears post necessary validations. Verify the details, and click Confirm.
OR
8. Click **Edit** to make the changes if any.
The **Approval Rule - Edit** screen with values in editable form appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.6.
9. The success message of updating the approval rule appears along with the transaction reference number.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.

FAQs

1. **How many approval levels can I set up in the system?**
Administrator can set up minimum one and maximum five levels of approvals as a part of approval workflow.
2. **Which approval rule will get applied when multiple applicable approval rules are found for specific transaction?**
In a scenario when a transaction is initiated and multiple rules are applicable as per set conditions, then the complex rule amongst all the applicable rules is applied for approval.
3. **What happens to the approval process when approval rule gets edited and a transaction is pending with one of the approver for approval?**
Edited rules are applicable for new transactions initiated post rule update. . Previously initiated transactions which are pending approval will follow a rule which was applied at the time of transaction initiation.

22. Alerts Subscription

Alerts subscription is an option that users of an application or service, have, to subscribe to for getting event based notifications. Retail and Corporate users of the bank, can contact the bank to subscribe to alerts. The Bank Administrator subscribes users to alerts, delivered through Email, SMS or in their on screen mailbox.

Note that this functionality is for non-mandatory alerts.

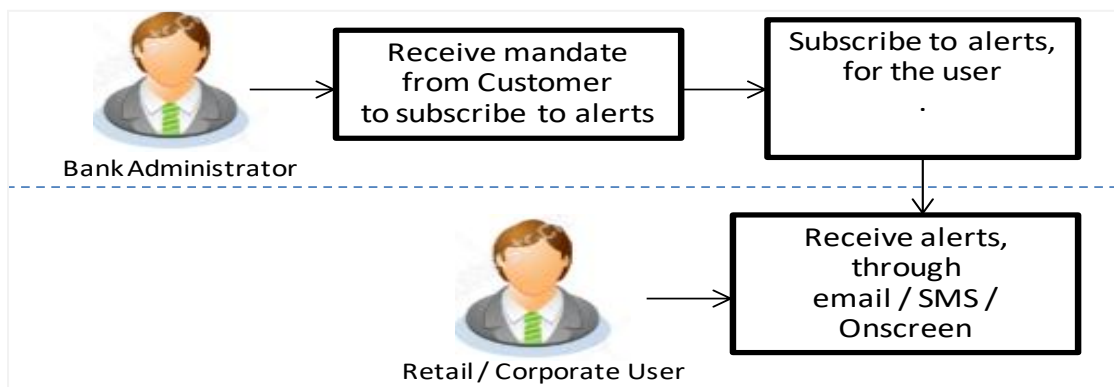
The subscribed alert types are:

- User Level Alerts
- Customer Level Alerts
- Account Level Alerts

Pre-Requisites

- Set-up Transaction access through Role mapping
- Set-up Approval Rules
- Maintain Alerts, so that these are available for subscription

Workflow



Features Supported In Application

- Search alerts subscribed
- Subscribe / unsubscribe to alerts

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Alerts > Alert Subscription

22.1 Alerts Subscription - Search

Using this option, the Bank Administrator can search and view the details of alerts subscribed. If the search parameters are not specified, records of all the alerts maintained for a party are displayed. All the alerts subscribed for a party will be displayed in the respective categories viz. Current and Savings, Term Deposits, Loans etc. in a table.

To view subscribed alerts for a party:

1. From the **User Type** list, select the appropriate option whose alerts you wish to view.
2. In the **User Name** field, enter the user name.
3. Click **More Search Options** to enter the additional search criteria.
4. Click **Search**.
The search result appears based on the search criteria.
OR
Click **Clear** to clear the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

Alerts Subscription - Search

ALERTS SUBSCRIPTION

User Type:

User Name: [More Search Options](#)

First Name:

Last Name:

Email:

Mobile Number:

Party ID: [Search Party Name](#)

Search Results

Full Name	Party ID / Name	User Name	Email / Mobile Phone
Prateek Gupta	002405 Hewlett Packard Inc.	pintcorp	prateek.pg.gupta@oracle.com 7631738986
Shallendra Kadam shallcorp	002405 Hewlett Packard Inc.	shallcorp	shallendra.kadam@yahoo.com 5768994951
Sonal Agarwal	002405 Hewlett Packard Inc.	SonalCorpIT	sonal.a.agarwal@oracle.com 9967022275
Shallendra Kadam srkcorp	002405 Chris Roger Evans	srkcorp	shallendra.kadam@oracle.com 7019789711
Zartab K	002405 Hewlett Packard Inc.	zcorp	zartab.x.khalique@oracle.com 6789098909

Page of 1 (1-5 of 5 Items)

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name Description

User Type The user type.
The options are:

- Corporate User
- Retail User

User Name User name maintained in the Host for retail users and maintained for corporate users.

Field Name Description

First Name User's first name.

Last Name User's last name.

Email User's registered email address.

Note: For a retail user, the email Id will be fetched from the Party ID maintained in the host. For a corporate user the email ID will be fetched from Users maintained in **User Management**.

Mobile Number User's registered mobile number.

Note: For a retail user, the mobile number will be fetched from the Party details maintained in the host. For a corporate user the mobile number will be fetched from Users maintained in **User Management**.

Party Id Party Id of the user.

Search Party Name Enter Party Id, and click to search the party name of the user.


Search Result


Full Name Full name of the user.

Party Id/ Name Party Id and/ or name of the user.


User Name User name of the user.

Email/ Mobile Number Email and/ or mobile number of the user.

-
5. For the detailed view, click on **User Name** field. The tabs for all modules CASA/ Term Deposit/ Loans / Profile that the user has access to with the respective account numbers appears.
 6. Click  against the particular account number to view alert type and delivery mode, for each CASA/ TD/ Loans account.

Note: View the  icon on the delivery mode against the alert, if the user has subscribed to any alerts for that.

Alerts Subscription - Detailed View

Model Bank 157 

OnBoarding ▾ Approvals ▾ Account Access ▾ File Upload ▾ Reports ▾ Others ▾

ALERTS SUBSCRIPTION

Update Subscription

User Type: corporateuser
 User Name: shallcorp
 Party ID: 002405
 Party Name: Hewlett Packard Inc.
 Email: shallendra.kadam@yahoo.com
 Mobile Number: 5768994951

CASA
TD
LOANS
PROFILE

Account Number AT3AT30028220072

Alert Type	Send Alert Via
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Account Statement Generated	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Account Status Changed	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cash Deposited	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cash Refund Credited	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cheque Clearance Credited	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cheque Clearance Debited	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> External Transfer Credited	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Internal Transfer Credited	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Inward Cheque returned	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Maintenance Charges Debited	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Outward Cheque returned	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Bill Payment Debited	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> External Transfer Debited	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>

Account Number AT3AT30024050048 ▾

Account Number AT3AT30024050050 ▾

Account Number AT3AT30024050061 ▾


Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

7. Subscribe/ unsubscribe alerts, and click **Save** to subscribe/ unsubscribe alerts.
 OR
 Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
 OR
 Click **Back** to navigate to previous screen.

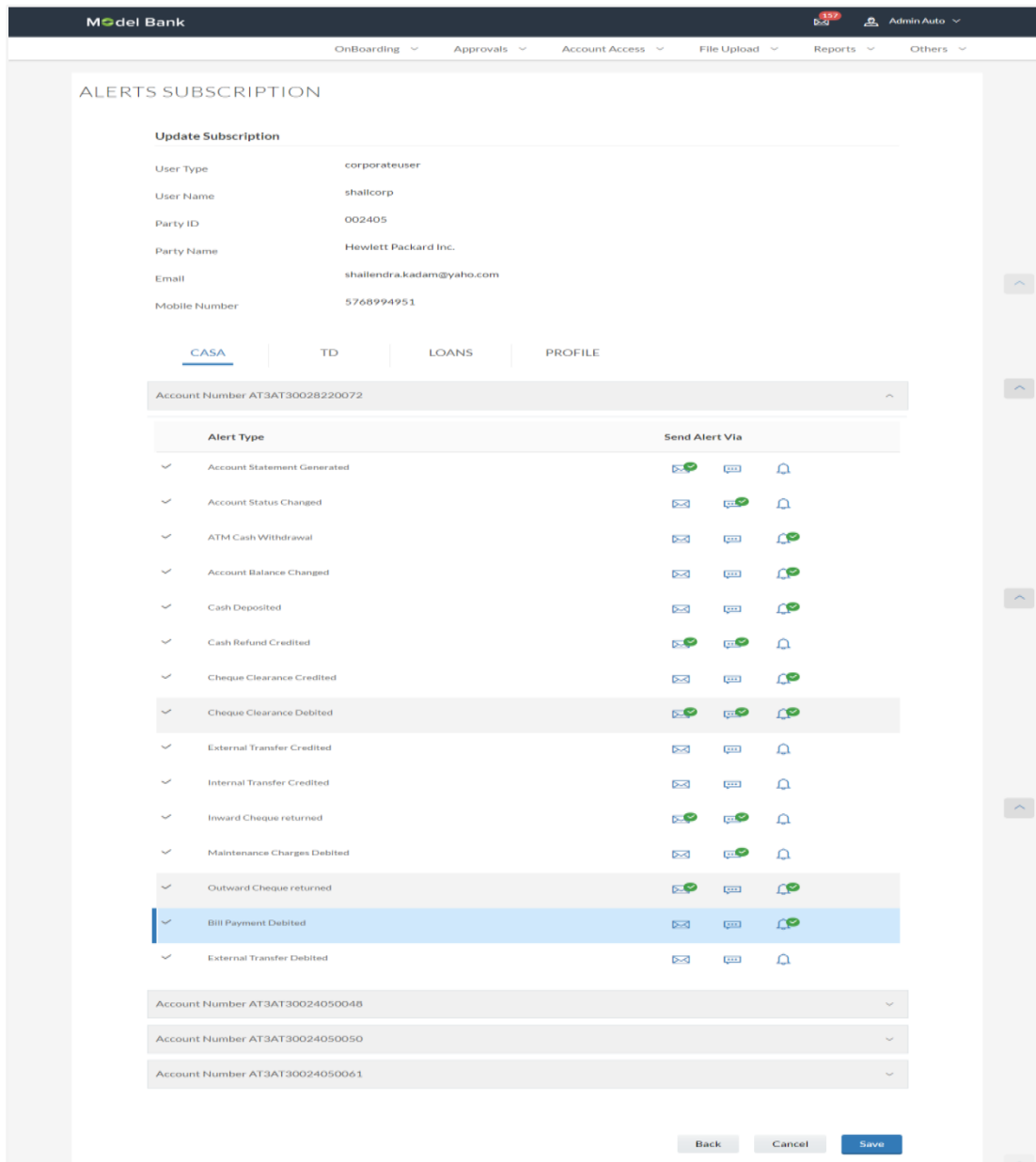
22.2 Subscribe/ Unsubscribe Alerts

Using this option, bank administrator can modify the alerts subscribe for the user.

To subscribe / unsubscribe alerts:

1. Repeat steps 1 to 3 of **Alerts Subscription- Search** section.
The categories viz details of an alert subscribed appears.
2. Click  against the particular account number to view the alerts subscribed.

Alerts Subscription - Subscribe / Unsubscribe



Medel Bank | Onboarding | Approvals | Account Access | File Upload | Reports | Admin Auto | Others

ALERTS SUBSCRIPTION

Update Subscription

User Type: corporateuser
 User Name: shallcorp
 Party ID: 002405
 Party Name: Hewlett Packard Inc.
 Email: shallendra.kadam@yaho.com
 Mobile Number: 5768994951

CASA | TD | LOANS | PROFILE

Account Number AT3AT30028220072

Alert Type	Send Alert Via
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Account Statement Generated	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Account Status Changed	<input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ATM Cash Withdrawal	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Account Balance Changed	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cash Deposited	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cash Refund Credited	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cheque Clearance Credited	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cheque Clearance Debited	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> External Transfer Credited	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Internal Transfer Credited	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Inward Cheque returned	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Maintenance Charges Debited	<input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Outward Cheque returned	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Bill Payment Debited	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> External Transfer Debited	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>

Account Number AT3AT30024050048
 Account Number AT3AT30024050050
 Account Number AT3AT30024050061

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	<p>The user type.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Corporate User • Retail User
User Name	User name maintained in the Host for retail users and maintained for users.
First Name	User's first name.
Last Name	User's last name.
Email	<p>User's registered email address.</p> <hr/> <p>Note: For a retail user, the email Id will be fetched from the Party ID maintained in the host. For a corporate user the email ID will be fetched from Users maintained in User Management.</p> <hr/>
Mobile Number	<p>User's registered mobile number.</p> <hr/> <p>Note: For a retail user, the mobile number will be fetched from the Party details maintained in the host. For a corporate user the mobile number, will be fetched from Users maintained in User Management.</p> <hr/>
Party Id	Party Id of the user for whom alerts to be subscribed.
Party Name	Party name of the user.
Email	<p>Registered email id of the user.</p> <hr/> <p>Note:</p> <p>1)For a retail user, the email Id will be fetched from the Party ID maintained in the host.</p> <p>2)For a corporate the email ID will be fetched from Users maintained in User Management.</p> <hr/>
Mobile Number	Registered mobile number of the user.
Search Result	

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Module Name	Name of the module to which alerts is maintained. The options can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CASA • Loan • TD • Party
--------------------	--

Account Number	Account number for which the user is viewing/ updating the alert subscription.
-----------------------	--


CASA /TD/ Loans

Subscribed alerts displayed in tabs for all modules that the user has access to with the respective account numbers.





Alert Name	The alert type mostly in the form of an event for which an alert is to send to a user.
-------------------	--

Send Via Alert	The delivery mode through which the alert is to be sent. The options are:
-----------------------	--

- Email: alert is to be sent as an email
- SMS : alert is to be sent as an SMS on the user's mobile number
- On screen Mailbox: on screen, alert sent to as an email to user's mailbox

Note: The active mode is the delivery mode that has an  icon against it.

Profile

3. Click against the particular account number to update the details.
 - a. Click  to sent alert as an email.
OR
Click  to sent alert as an mail to On screen mailbox.
OR
Click  to sent alert as SMS on the user's mobile number.
4. The active mode is the delivery mode that has an  icon against it.
5. Click **Save** to save the Alert Subscription.
User will be directed to the Alert Subscription - Edit - Review page post necessary validations.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

- OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
6. The **Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Edit** to make changes if any.
User is directed to **Alert Subscription – Edit** screen with values in editable form.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
7. The success message along with the transaction reference number appears. Click **Kotok** complete the transaction.

FAQs

1. **Which alerts can the Bank Administrator subscribe or unsubscribe, for the retail or corporate user?**
The alerts which are not mandatory can be subscribed or unsubscribed, by the Bank Administrator, according to the preferences of the retail or corporate user.
2. **What if the Retail or Corporate customer wants to opt-out of alerts?**
The Bank Administrator will unsubscribe the Retail or Corporate customers, so that they will not receive alerts. Note that the customer will continue to receive the mandatory alerts irrespective of his choice on the subscribed alerts.

23. User Group - Subject Mapping

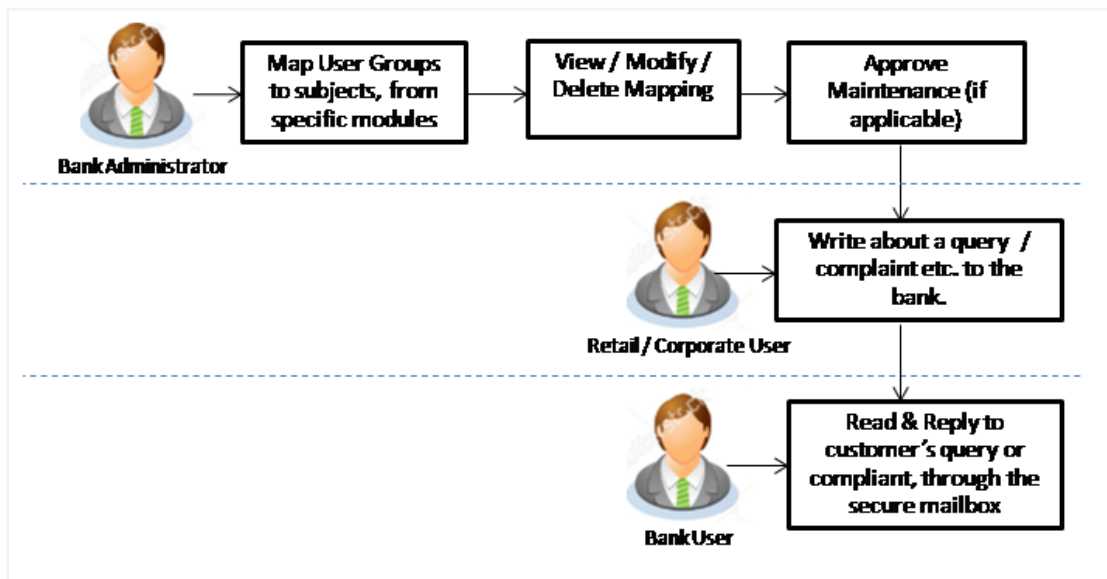
This maintenance facilitates mapping of subjects, to user groups in the bank, to streamline communication between the bank's users and its end customers.

Once User Groups are mapped to certain transactions or modules, users, in that group can reply to communication pertaining to the specific subject. The communication channel used is the bank's secure mailbox. For instance, employees in the Credit Card department of the bank will be able to reply to / address queries raised by customers who are overdue on their payments or who want to seek clarification on their monthly statement.

Pre-Requisites

- Perform User Maintenance
- Set-up Transaction and account access
- Set-up Approval Rules
- Maintain applicable subjects, for each Module

Workflow



Features Supported In Application

- Search User Group - Subject Mapping
- Create User Group - Subject Mapping
- Modify User Group - Subject Mapping

How to reach here:

Dashboard > User Group - Subject Mapping

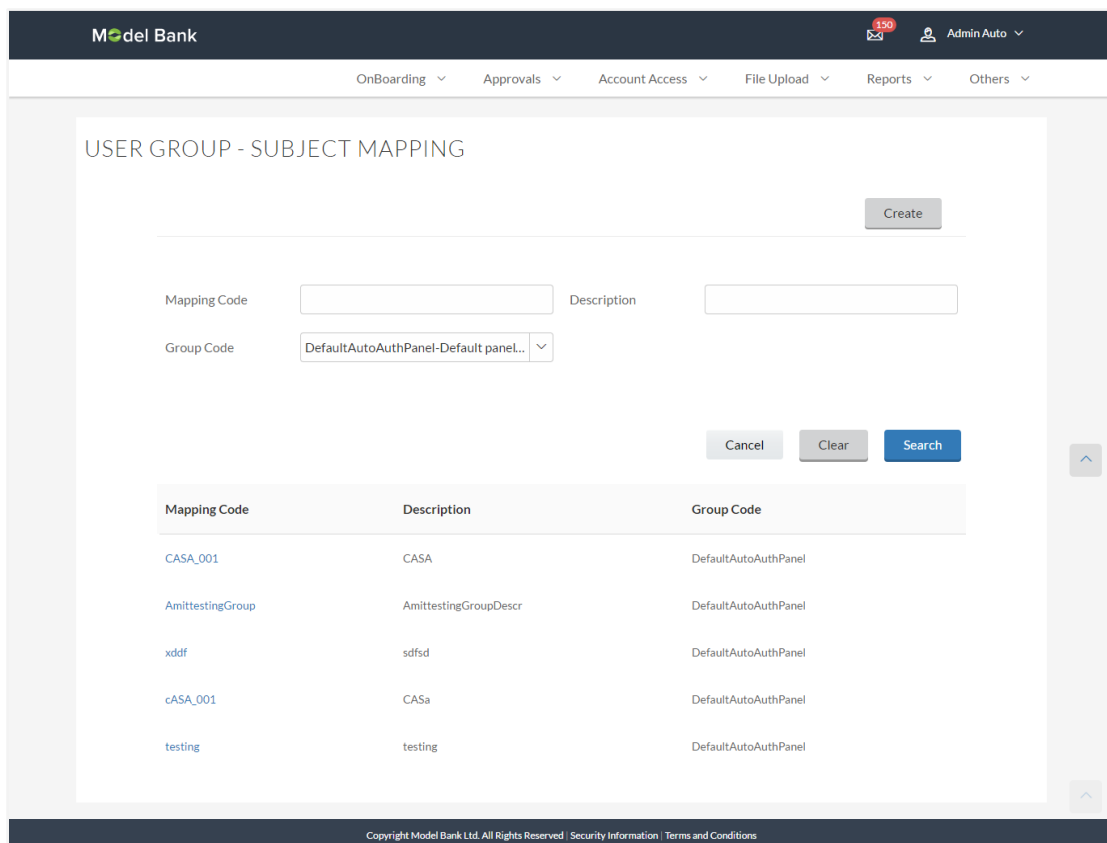
23.1 User Group - Subject Mapping - Search

This option allows bank administrator to view the existing User Group - Subject Mapping.

To view User Group - Subject Mapping:

1. In the **Mapping Code** field, enter the user group - subject mapping code whose details you want to view.
OR
In the **Mapping Description** field, enter the user group - subject mapping description whose details you want to view.
OR
From the **Group Code** list, select the group code to enquire about user group subject mapping, already maintained.
2. Click **Search**, display results based on search criteria.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the details.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

User Group - Subject Mapping - Search



The screenshot shows the 'USER GROUP - SUBJECT MAPPING' search interface. At the top, there is a 'Model Bank' logo and a navigation bar with menus for OnBoarding, Approvals, Account Access, File Upload, Reports, and Others. A 'Create' button is located in the top right corner of the main content area. The search form consists of three input fields: 'Mapping Code', 'Description', and 'Group Code'. The 'Group Code' field is a dropdown menu currently showing 'DefaultAutoAuthPanel-Default panel...'. Below the form are three buttons: 'Cancel', 'Clear', and 'Search'. The search results are displayed in a table with the following data:

Mapping Code	Description	Group Code
CASA_001	CASA	DefaultAutoAuthPanel
AmittestingGroup	AmittestingGroupDescr	DefaultAutoAuthPanel
xddf	sdfsd	DefaultAutoAuthPanel
cASA_001	CASa	DefaultAutoAuthPanel
testing	testing	DefaultAutoAuthPanel

At the bottom of the page, there is a footer with the text: 'Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Mapping Code	The user group - subject mapping code.
Mapping Description	The user group - subject mapping description.
Group Code	The group code to enquire about user group subject mapping, already maintained.

3. Click the **Mapping Code** for which you want to view the mapping details. The **User Group - Subject Mapping - View** screen displays the mapping of subject to the user group.

User Group - Subject Mapping - View

Model Bank 150 Admin Auto

OnBoarding | Approvals | Account Access | File Upload | Reports | Others

View

Mapping Code: CASA_001

Mapping Description: CASA

Mapping Details

Group Code: DefaultAutoAuthPanel-Default panel prepared by system

Subjects

All Subjects

- Credit Cards
 - Others
 - Apply for New Credit Card
 - Change Communication Address
 - Reward Points related queries
 - Block Credit Card
 - Reissue Credit Card PIN
 - Transaction Dispute
- Loans
 - Home Loan
 - Personal Loan
 - Others
 - Automobile Loan
 - Education Loan
- Miscellaneous
 - Feedback
 - Complaint
- Current and Savings Accounts
 - Reissue of lost ATM/Debit Card
 - Unblock Debit / ATM card
 - Change Communication Address
 - Block Debit / ATM card
 - Transaction Dispute
 - Open New Bank Account
 - Others
 - Reissue Debit card PIN
- Term Deposits
 - Others
 - Term Deposit Certificate

Back Cancel Edit

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Mapping Code	The user group - subject mapping code.
---------------------	--

Mapping Description	The user group - subject mapping description.
----------------------------	---

Mapping Details

Field Name	Description
Group Code	The group code assigned to user group subject mapping.
Subjects	The list of all subjects maintained. <hr/> Note: 1) All Subjects: if this is checked, then all subjects will be mapped with selected group code within the CASA, TD, Loans, Credit Cards modules. 2) Individual Subject: if this is checked, then individual subject is mapped with selected group code within the CASA, TD, Loans, Credit Cards modules. <hr/>

-
4. Click **Edit** to edit the subject mapping details.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to previous screen.

23.2 User Group - Subject Mapping - Create

Using this option, bank administrator can create the user group - subject mapping.

To create User Group - Subject Mapping:

1. Click **Create**.
The **User Group - Subject Mapping - Create** screen appears.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

User Group - Subject Mapping - Create

Create

Mapping Code: MC101

Mapping Description: CASA All + TD and Loan (others)

Mapping Details

Group Code: DefaultAutoAuthPanel-Default panel prepared by system

Subjects

All Subjects

Current and Savings Accounts

- Block Debit / ATM card
- Change Communication Address
- Open New Bank Account
- Reissue Debit card PIN
- Reissue of lost ATM/Debit Card
- Transaction Dispute
- Unblock Debit / ATM card
- Others

Term Deposits

- Term Deposit Certificate
- Others

Loans

- Automobile Loan
- Education Loan
- Home Loan
- Others

Credit Cards

- Apply for New Credit Card
- Block Credit Card
- Change Communication Address
- Reissue Credit Card PIN
- Reward Points related queries
- Transaction Dispute
- Others

Miscellaneous

- Complaint
- Feedback

Back Cancel Save

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Mapping Code	The user group - subject mapping code.
---------------------	--

Mapping Description	The user group - subject mapping description.
----------------------------	---

Mapping Details

Group Code	The group code to create user group subject mapping.
-------------------	--

Subjects	The list of all subjects maintained.
-----------------	--------------------------------------

Note:

1) All Subjects: if this is checked, then all subjects will be mapped with selected group code within the CASA, TD, Loans, and Credit Cards modules.

2) Individual Subject: if this is checked, then individual subject is mapped with selected group code within the CASA, TD, Loans, Credit Cards modules.

2. In the **Mapping Code** field, enter the user group - subject mapping code.
3. In the **Mapping Description** field, enter the user group - subject mapping description.
4. From the **Group Code** list, select the appropriate option.
5. Select the respective check boxes preceding the subject to be mapped.
OR
Select **All Subjects** check box, if you want to map all subjects.
6. Update the required details.
7. Click **Save** to save the modified details.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
8. The **Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Edit** to modify the details.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
9. The success message of creation of user group - subject mapping along with the transaction reference number appears.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

Note:

1) If the mapping setup requires an approval workflow, the maintenance will be initiated. Once approved by the required number of approvers, the mapping will be effected.

2) If the setup does not require an approval workflow or is self / auto approved, then the mapping will be effected immediately.

23.3 User Group - Subject Mapping - Modify

Using this option, you can as a bank administrator can edit the user group - subject mapping.

To edit the User Group - Subject Mapping:

1. Repeat step 1 to 2 of **User Group - Subject Mapping- Search**.
2. Click **Edit** to edit the party preferences.
The **User Group - Subject Mapping - Edit** screen displays the mapping of subject to the user group.

User Group - Subject Mapping - Edit

Edit

Mapping Code: CASA_001

Mapping Description: CASA

Mapping Details

Group Code: DefaultAutoAuthPanel-Default panel prepared by system

Subjects

All Subjects

Credit Cards

- Others
- Reward Points related queries
- Reissue Credit Card PIN
- Apply for New Credit Card
- Block Credit Card
- Transaction Dispute
- Change Communication Address

Loans

- Home Loan
- Others
- Education Loan
- Personal Loan
- Automobile Loan

Miscellaneous

- Feedback
- Complaint

Current and Savings Accounts

- Reissue of lost ATM/Debit Card
- Block Debit / ATM card
- Others
- Unblock Debit / ATM card
- Transaction Dispute
- Reissue Debit card PIN
- Change Communication Address
- Open New Bank Account

Term Deposits

- Others
- Term Deposit Certificate

Back Cancel Save

Copyright Model Bank Ltd. All Rights Reserved | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name **Description**

Mapping Code The user group - subject mapping code.

Mapping Description The user group - subject mapping description.

Mapping Details

Field Name	Description
Group Code	The group code assigned to user group subject mapping.
Subjects	The list of all subjects maintained.
	<p>Note:</p> <p>1) All Subjects: if this is checked, then all subjects will be mapped with selected group code within the CASA, TD, Loans, and Credit Cards modules.</p> <p>2) Individual Subject: if this is checked, then individual subject is mapped with selected group code within the CASA, TD, Loans, Credit Cards modules.</p>

3. Select the respective check boxes preceding the subject to be mapped.
OR
Select **All Subjects** check box, if you want to map all subjects.
4. Update the required details.
5. Click **Save** to save the modified details.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
6. The **Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Edit** to modify the details.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
7. The success message of updation along with the transaction reference number appears.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

Note:

- 1) If the mapping setup requires an approval workflow, the maintenance will be initiated. Once approved by the required number of approvers, the mapping will be effected.
 - 2) If the setup does not require an approval workflow or is self / auto approved, then the mapping will be effected immediately.
-

FAQs

1. If a user has been mapped to all subjects in the CASA module, what does it mean?

If the user is mapped to all subjects in CASA, he will be able to receive and reply to the end users on those CASA subjects, and cannot reply to the mails of the customers initiated under subjects other than CASA.

2. How does this maintenance help the bank and its customers?

This set-up is a way to allow or restrict access, to the users of the bank. This enables a secure communication channel between the bank and its end customers.

3. I am an employee of the bank, and I belong to the user group that is mapped to all Term Deposits subjects. Can I initiate an email and send it to the customer?

No, you cannot initiate a correspondence with a customer, I can only reply to his queries on Term Deposits, through the mailbox.

24. Audit Log

Audit log has records providing information about who has accessed the system and what operations he or she has performed during a given period of time.

Audit logs are useful both for maintaining security and for recovering lost transactions. As part of this function, the bank admin and/or system admin can view details about the transactions and maintenances performed by different user(s) in the system.

The administrator can search records by providing specific search parameters and system will display matching records for the search criteria. Maintenances created/edited/deleted/inquired by bank administrator can be audited through this function by the system administrator. Maintenances created/edited/deleted/inquired by corporate administrator can be audited through this function by the bank as well as system administrator.

Transactions carried out by corporate users can be audited if required by the bank administrator and also by system administrator.

Prerequisites

- Transaction access is provided to System and Bank administrator.
- Transactions are available under respective users to check audit log.

Workflow

NA

How to reach here:

Admin Dashboard > Audit Log

24.1 Search Audit Details

To view audit log:

1. From the **Date and Time** list, select the period for which you want to view the audit log.
2. Enter required search criteria. Click **Search**.
Audit log appears based on the entered search parameters.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the details.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and navigate the user back to **Dashboard**.

Audit Log- Search

Model Bank
Shallendra Kadam

Dashboard
OnBoarding
Approvals
Account Access
File Upload
Reports
Others

Audit Log

Date and Time* Activity

Party ID User ID

Search Party Search User

Less search options ^

Action

- Initiated
- Approved
- Enquired
- Edited
- Created
- Deleted

Status

- Successful
- Failed

User Type Reference Number

Cancel
Clear
Search

Date / Time	User ID / Name	Party ID / Name	User Type	Event	Action	Reference Number	Status
11 Feb 2017 6:13:29 PM	rkcorp2 Rahul AutoAuthUser	002722 Tata Motors	Corporate User		Enquired		Success
11 Feb 2017 6:30:35 PM	rkcorp2 Rahul AutoAuthUser	002722 Tata Motors	Corporate User	Create Domestic Payee		2014090005492330	Success
11 Feb 2017 6:30:32 PM	rkcorp2 Rahul AutoAuthUser	002722 Tata Motors	Corporate User		Enquired		Success
11 Feb 2017 6:30:31 PM	rkcorp2 Rahul AutoAuthUser	002722 Tata Motors	Corporate User		Created		Success
11 Feb 2017 6:30:30 PM	rkcorp2 Rahul AutoAuthUser	002722 Tata Motors	Corporate User		Created		Success
11 Feb 2017 6:29:54 PM	rkcorp2 Rahul AutoAuthUser	002722 Tata Motors	Corporate User		Enquired		Success
11 Feb 2017 6:29:54 PM	rkcorp2 Rahul AutoAuthUser	002722 Tata Motors	Corporate User		Enquired		Success
11 Feb 2017 6:29:51 PM	rkcorp2 Rahul AutoAuthUser	002722 Tata Motors	Corporate User		Enquired		Success
11 Feb 2017 6:29:47 PM	rkcorp2 Rahul AutoAuthUser	002722 Tata Motors	Corporate User		Enquired		Success
11 Feb 2017 6:29:46 PM	rkcorp2 Rahul AutoAuthUser	002722 Tata Motors	Corporate User		Enquired		Success

Page of 10 (1-10 of 100 Items) K < 1 2 3 4 5 ... 10 > X

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Date and Time	<p>The date and time from which audit log is to be generated.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Today • Yesterday • Last 3 days • Date Range
Start Time	<p>Start time of the request processing.</p> <p>This field appears if you select Date Range option from the Date and Time list.</p>
End Time	<p>End time of the request processing.</p> <p>This field appears if you select Date Range option from the Date and Time list.</p>
Activity	Select specific transaction or maintenance from the list.
Party Id	Party Id of the logged in user for which audit details are logged.
Party Name	<p>Party Name for which audit details are to be searched.</p> <p>This field appears if you click on Search Party.</p>
User ID	User id for which the audit details are logged.
User Name	<p>User Name for which audit details are to be searched.</p> <p>This field appears if you click on Search User.</p>
Action	<p>Type of action.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Initiated: To be selected if only initiated transactions are to be searched • Approved: To be selected if only transactions/maintenances in approved state are to be searched. • Enquired: To be selected if only maintenances which were enquired are to be searched • Edited: To be selected if only maintenances which were edited are to be searched • Created: To be selected if only maintenances which were created are to be searched • Deleted: To be selected if only maintenances which were deleted

Field Name	Description
Status	Status of the transaction. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Successful • Failed
User Type	To be selected if the search is to be based on the user type. Following are user types. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Retail • Corporate • Admin
Reference Number	To be selected for search based on Reference number of the transaction.
Search Result	
Date / Time	The date and time of the activity i.e. transaction/maintenance.
User ID/ Name	User id / Name of the user who performed the transaction or carried out the maintenance.
Party Id/ Name	Party Id for which the maintenance or transaction was carried out.
User Type	User type for which audit details of transaction are logUser type of the user who performed an activity i.e. maintenance/transaction.
Event	Name of activity i.e. transaction/maintenance for which audit details of transaction are logged.
Action	Name of transaction action. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enquired • Initiated • Created • Edited • Deleted • Approved
Reference Number	Reference number of the transaction/maintenance.

Field Name	Description
Status	Status of the transaction. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Successful • Failed

FAQs

1. Do I need to enter all the parameters to search?

No. You need to enter at least the date and time criteria to proceed with audit search. Rest of the search parameters are optional and can be entered if the search results are to be narrowed down.

2. I do not remember the party ID for input, can I search a party if I need to view audit details for a specific party?

Yes. You can search a party by clicking 'Search Party' and searching the party by entering the party name.

3. I do not remember the user ID for input, can I search a user if I need to view audit details for a specific user?

Yes. You can search a user by clicking 'Search User' and searching the user by entering the user name.

4. As part of input search criterion/parameters, in the action field there are certain options disabled. Is there a specific reason?

If you select any maintenance in the activity field, 'Initiated' as an action will not be available.

If you select any transaction in the activity field, 'Created', 'Edited' or 'Deleted' as actions will not be available.

Reports

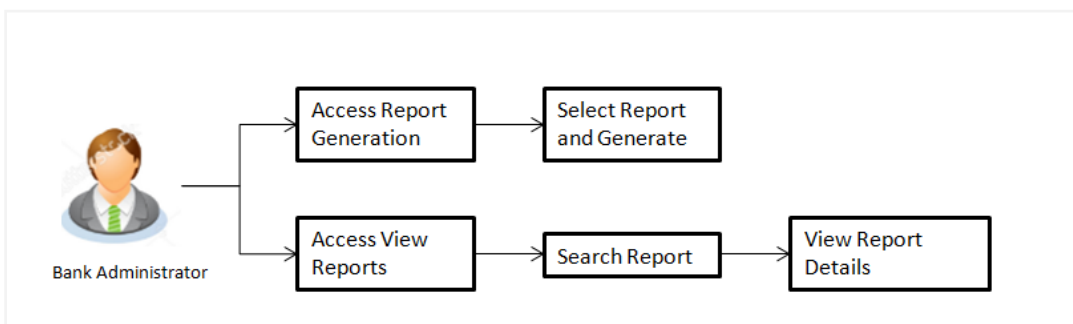
Reports are an integral part of actively managing any company. Management uses the reports to track progress toward its various goals, control expenditures, increase revenue, track fraudulent transactions if any. Processing timely data and the proper reporting and analytic capabilities enhances the ability to make more informed, evidence-based decisions.

Using this option, administrators can generate various adhoc and scheduled banking reports. Application provides an option to generate and schedule reports using Oracle Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher and also by using an internal application. The adoption of Oracle BI Publisher provides a simple and easy tool for the Operational and MIS reports

Prerequisites:

- Transaction access is provided to Bank administrator.
- Approval rule set up for Bank administrator to perform the actions.
- Oracle BI Publisher is configured.

Workflow



Features supported in application

Report Generation allows Bank administrator to:

- Generate Customer and Administrative Reports
- View/Download generated Reports.

Following Reports can be generated from application

- Date wise User Creation Report
- File Identifiers wise Party User Mapping Report
- Party User wise File Identifiers Mapping Report
- Party wise Approval Rule Report
- Party wise File Identifiers Mapping Report
- Party wise Payee Maintenance Report
- Party wise User Groups Report
- Party wise Workflows Report
- Party wise Pending Approvals list Report

- Resources - Child Role Report
- Wallet Transaction Activity Report
- Wallets KYC Report
- Wallets Creation for a Date Range Report

25. My Reports

Bank administrator logs into the system and navigates to My Reports screen. On accessing 'My Reports' menu, last 10 reports which generated by administrator are listed with the respective report status. User can choose to search the specific report using the search criteria or can opt to view/download detailed report.

How to reach here:

Administration Dashboard > Report > My Reports

To view and download the generated reports:

The screenshot displays the 'MY REPORTS' interface. At the top, there is a navigation menu with options like OnBoarding, Approvals, Account Access, File Upload, Reports, and Others. Below this, a search bar is present. The search criteria include Report Id, Report Name (a dropdown menu), and Generation Date (with 'From' and 'To' date pickers). A 'Search' button is located to the right of these filters. Below the search area is a table with the following data:

Report Name	Report Id	Generation Date and Time	Status
Wallet Transaction Activity Report	270209069613	27 Feb 2017 05:03:39 PM	Processed
Wallet Transaction Activity Report	270227776981	27 Feb 2017 05:02:55 PM	Processed
Wallet Transaction Activity Report	270281722990	27 Feb 2017 05:01:59 PM	Processed
Resources - Child Role Mapping Report	270280356257	27 Feb 2017 12:56:42 PM	Error
Resources - Child Role Mapping Report	270278479587	27 Feb 2017 12:54:49 PM	Error
Resources - Child Role Mapping Report	270203625162	27 Feb 2017 12:54:23 PM	Error
Resources - Child Role Mapping Report	270281556409	27 Feb 2017 12:53:56 PM	Error
Resources - Child Role Mapping Report	270231066412	27 Feb 2017 12:53:37 PM	Error
Resources - Child Role Mapping Report	270281119157	27 Feb 2017 12:50:38 PM	Processed
Resources - Child Role Mapping Report	270298839233	27 Feb 2017 12:41:10 PM	Processed

At the bottom of the table, there is a pagination bar showing 'Page 1 of 30 (1-10 of 295 items)' and a 'Cancel' button.

1. Click **Search** to search the reports with given search criteria. The search results matching to the search criteria are shown on the same screen.
2. Click on **Report ID** hyperlink to view the detailed report. (Refer specimen provided for each report)

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Search	
Report ID	Report ID to search specific report. All the report IDs will be listed.
Report Name	Report Name to search specific report. All the reports with the names will be listed.
Generation Date	To search generated reports between specific date ranges. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • From date – to specify the date from which the generated reports to be searched. • To date – to specify the date till which the generated reports to be searched.
Generation Date and Time	Report generation time and date.
Status	Status of generated reported.

FAQs**1. Can I choose a format in which a report is to be downloaded from My Reports screen?**

A report can be downloaded in a format selected while generating a report.

2. I can view and download a report which is generated by other administrator users?

Yes, you can view and download the reports which are generated by other administrator users using **My Reports** screen.

3. Till which report generation date I can view and download the reports?

You can view and download the reports till the date data is available in the system. This will be based on the Bank's purging policy.

26. Report Generation

Bank administrator logs into the system and navigates to Report Generation screen. On accessing 'Report Generation menu, bank administrator has to select a type of a report which needs to be generated. Other reports parameters with respect to each report are displayed on the screen as input fields so that report can be requested with specific data.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Reports > Report Generation

26.1 Date wise User Creation Report

Date wise user creation report provides a list of users created with particular application role within given duration. An administrator can request to generate an adhoc report with following additional parameters:

- User Type (Application Roles)
- Party ID
- Date Range

Further, user has to select a format in which the report needs to be generated.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Report > Report Generation

To generate the date wise user creation report:

1. From the **Select Report** list, select the appropriate report to be generated. The receptive report generation screen appears.

Date wise User Creation Report

The screenshot shows a web interface for generating a report. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'Model Bank' logo and user 'Shailendra Kadam'. Below it, a menu bar contains 'Dashboard', 'Alerts', 'OnBoarding', 'Approvals', 'Account Access', and 'File Upload'. The main content area is titled 'REPORTS' and contains the following form elements:

- Report:** A dropdown menu with 'Date wise User creation Report' selected.
- Report Format:** A dropdown menu with 'PDF' selected.
- Frequency:** Two buttons: 'ADHOC' (active) and 'SCHEDULED'.
- Party ID:** A text input field containing '002722'.
- User Type:** A dropdown menu with 'Retail User' selected.
- Duration:** Two date pickers: '09 Feb 2017' and '23 Feb 2017'.
- Buttons:** 'Cancel', 'Clear', and 'Generate Report' (highlighted in blue).

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Report	The type of report to be generated.
---------------	-------------------------------------

Report Format	The format in which report is to be generated. The options with Oracle Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher are:
----------------------	---

- PDF
- XLS

The options with Internal Reporting Application are:

- PDF
- CSV

Frequency	The frequency at which the reports are generated. The options are:
------------------	---

- Adhoc: generate an adhoc report
- Scheduled: generate a frequency based report

Party ID	The Id of party for whom the report is to be generated. This is not applicable for Administrator type of user.
-----------------	---

Field Name	Description
User Type	<p>The user type for which the report is to be generated.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Retails User • Corporate User • Administrator
Duration	<p>The period for which the report is to be generated.</p> <p>Start date of the date range from which you want to generate the report.</p> <p>End date of the date range up-to which you want to generate the report.</p>

2. From the **Report Format** list, select the appropriate report output format.
3. From the **Frequency** list, select the appropriate option to generate a frequency based report.
4. In the **Party Id** field, enter the party id.
5. From the **User Type** list, select the appropriate option.
6. From the **From Date** and **To Date** list, select the appropriate duration.
7. Click **Generate Report**.
OR
Click **Clear to** reset the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
8. The success message of request along with the reference number appears. Click **Ok** to complete the transaction.
OR
Click **My Reports** to download the report.
9. Click **Generate Report** to view and generate the report.
OR
Click **Clear to** reset the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
10. The success message of request along with the reference number appears. Click **Ok** to complete the transaction.
OR
Click **My Reports** to download the report. User is directed to My Reports screen. The list of reports appears.
11. Click on desired **Report ID** to view and download the generated report. You can download the report in PDF, XLS, and CLV formats.

Note: You can also download the requested report from **Administration Dashboard > Report > My Reports**.

Field Name	Description
User Name	User name of the user.
Email Id	Email id of the user.
Mobile Number	Mobile number of the user.
Creation Date and Time	Report creation date and time.

26.2 File Identifiers wise Party User Mapping report

File Identifiers wise Party User Mapping report provides the summary of user IDs mapped to each file identifiers under a specific party ID. Administrator has to provide a party ID for which the File identifier – user mapping request is to be generated.

Further, user has to select a format in which the report needs to be generated.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Report > Report Generation

To generate the file identifiers wise party user mapping report:

1. From the **Select Report** list, select the appropriate report to be generated. The receptive report generation screen appears.

File Identifiers wise Party User Mapping Report

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Report	The type of report to be generated.
---------------	-------------------------------------

Report Format	The format in which report is to be generated.
----------------------	--

The options with Oracle Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher are:

- PDF
- XLS


The options with Internal Reporting Application are:

- PDF
- CSV

Field Name	Description
Frequency	<p>The frequency at which the reports are generated.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adhoc: generate an adhoc report • Scheduled: generate a frequency based report
Party ID	<p>The Id of party for whom the report is to be generated.</p>
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> From the Report Format list, select the appropriate report output format. From the Frequency list, select the appropriate option to generate a frequency based report. In the Party Id field, enter the party id. Click Generate Report. OR Click Clear to reset the search parameters. OR Click Cancel to cancel the transaction. The success message of request along with the reference number appears. Click Ok to complete the transaction. OR Click My Reports to download the report. Click Generate Report to view and generate the report. OR Click Clear to reset the search parameters. OR Click Cancel to cancel the transaction. The success message of request along with the reference number appears. Click Ok to complete the transaction. OR Click My Reports to download the report. User is directed to My Reports screen. The list of reports appears. Click on desired Report ID to view and download the generated report. You can download the report in PDF, XLS, and CLV formats.
<p>Note: You can also download the requested report from Administration Dashboard > Report > My Reports.</p>	

For reference, a specimen of the report generated is given below:

Oracle Banking Digital Experience
File Identifier wise Party User Mapping



Party ID : 002722

Party Name : Tata Motors

File Identifier: DMSDSCDelimitedAR **Transaction Type:** Domestic Funds Transfer **Approval Type:** RECORD LEVEL


Sr No	User Name	User Id
1	Rahul Kamble	rkimit1
2	Rahul AutoAuthUser	rkcorp2
3	Rahul Kamble	rkauth1

File Identifier: ITSDSCDelimitedAR **Transaction Type:** International Funds Transfer **Approval Type:** RECORD LEVEL

Sr No	User Name	User Id
1	Rahul Kamble	rkimit1
2	Rahul AutoAuthUser	rkcorp2
3	Rahul Kamble	rkauth1

File Identifier: SDSCINDelimitedRec **Transaction Type:** Internal Funds Transfer **Approval Type:** RECORD LEVEL

Sr No	User Name	User Id
1	Rahul Kamble	rkimit1
2	Rahul AutoAuthUser	rkcorp2
3	Rahul Kamble	rkauth1



This is computer generated report.
Generated by Shailendra Kadam On: 08 Feb 2017, 17:41

1

Field Description

Field Name	Description
-------------------	--------------------

Report Parameters

Party ID	The Id of party for whom the report is to be generated.
Party Name	The name of the party for whom the report is to be generated.
File Identifier	The file identifier code.
Transaction Type	The transaction type.
Approval Type	Approval type for the file - either Record or File.
User Name	User name of the user.
User Id	User id of the user.

26.3 Party wise Approval Rule Report

Party wise approval rule report provides summary of approval rules set for a party. Approval rule maintenance is used to configure the conditions that define an approval flow. Administrator has to provide a party ID for which the Party wise Approval Rule Report is to be generated.

Further, user has to select a format in which the report needs to be generated.

How to reach here:

Administration Dashboard > Report > Report Generation

To generate the party user wise approval rule report:

1. From the **Select Report** list, select the appropriate report to be generated. The receptive report generation screen appears.

Party wise Approval Rule Report

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Report	The type of report to be generated.
---------------	-------------------------------------

Report Format	The format in which report is to be generated.
----------------------	--

The options with Oracle Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher are:

- PDF
- XLS

The options with Internal Reporting Application are:

- PDF
- CSV

Field Name	Description
Frequency	<p>The frequency at which the reports are generated.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adhoc: generate an adhoc report • Scheduled: generate a frequency based report
Party ID	<p>The Id of party for whom the report is to be generated.</p>
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> From the Report Format list, select the appropriate report output format. From the Frequency list, select the appropriate option to generate a frequency based report. In the Party Id field, enter the party id. Click Generate Report. OR Click Clear to reset the search parameters. OR Click Cancel to cancel the transaction. The success message of request along with the reference number appears. Click Ok to complete the transaction. OR Click My Reports to download the report. Click Generate Report to view and generate the report. OR Click Clear to reset the search parameters. OR Click Cancel to cancel the transaction. The success message of request along with the reference number appears. Click Ok to complete the transaction. OR Click My Reports to download the report. User is directed to My Reports screen. The list of reports appears. Click on desired Report ID to view and download the generated report. You can download the report in PDF, XLS, and CLV formats.
<p>Note: You can also download the requested report from Administration Dashboard > Report > My Reports.</p>	

For reference, a specimen of the report generated is given below:

List of Approval Rules for a Party								ORACLE [®]
Party ID : 002405 Party Name : Hewlett Packard Inc.								Oracle Banking Digital Experience
Sr. No.	Rule Type	Rule Code	Rule Description	Initiator Type	Transactions	Accounts	Approval Required	Workflow
1	Financial	SRKCorpAutoA ppr	SRK Corporate Fin Auto Approve Rule	User	All Financial Transactions	ALL	No	
2	Non Financial	SRKCorpNonFi nAuto	SRK Corp Non Financial Transactions Auto Approval	User	All Non Financial Transactions	ALL	No	
3	Maintenance	SRKCorpMntA uto	SRK Corporate Maintenances Auto Approval Rule	User	All Maintenances		No	
4	Financial	AutoApproval	SRK Auto Approval All	User	All Financial Transactions	ALL	No	

1 Computer generated report | Shailendra Kadam | 09 Feb 2017, 21:26

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Report Parameters

Party ID The Id of party for whom the report is to be generated.

Party Name The name of the party for whom the report is to be generated.

Rule Type Transaction rule type.
The transaction rule type could be:

- Financial
- Non-Financial
- Maintenance

Rule Code Name of the group.

Rule Description Description of the group.

Field Name	Description
Initiator Type	User name of the workflow.
Transactions	Type of transactions.
Accounts	Type of accounts.
Approval Required	Whether approval is required.
Workflow	Report creation date and time.

26.4 Party wise File Identifiers Mapping Report

Party wise file identifier mapping report provides summary of file identifiers mapped to a specific party ID. Administrator has to provide a party ID for which Party wise file identifier mapping report is to be generated.

Further, user has to select a format in which the report needs to be generated.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Report > Report Generation

To generate the party user wise file identifiers mapping report:

1. From the **Select Report** list, select the appropriate report to be generated. The receptive report generation screen appears.

Party wise File Identifiers Mapping Report

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Report	The type of report to be generated.
---------------	-------------------------------------

Report Format	The format in which report is to be generated.
----------------------	--

The options with Oracle Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher are:

- PDF
- XLS

The options with Internal Reporting Application are:

- PDF
- CSV

Field Name	Description
Frequency	<p>The frequency at which the reports are generated.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adhoc: generate an adhoc report • Scheduled: generate a frequency based report
Party ID	<p>The Id of party for whom the report is to be generated.</p>
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> From the Report Format list, select the appropriate report output format. From the Frequency list, select the appropriate option to generate a frequency based report. In the Party Id field, enter the party id. Click Generate Report. OR Click Clear to reset the search parameters. OR Click Cancel to cancel the transaction. The success message of request along with the reference number appears. Click Ok to complete the transaction. OR Click My Reports to download the report. Click Generate Report to view and generate the report. OR Click Clear to reset the search parameters. OR Click Cancel to cancel the transaction. The success message of request along with the reference number appears. Click Ok to complete the transaction. OR Click My Reports to download the report. User is directed to My Reports screen. The list of reports appears. Click on desired Report ID to view and download the generated report. You can download the report in PDF, XLS, and CLV formats.
<p>Note: You can also download the requested report from Administration Dashboard > Report > My Reports.</p>	

For reference, a specimen of the report generated is given below:

Party wise File Identifiers Mapping								ORACLE Oracle Banking Digital Experience
Party ID : 002405 Party Name : Hewlett Packard Inc.								
Sr No	File Identifier Code	Description	File Type	Transaction Type	Accounting Type	Approval Type	File Template	Format Type
1	DomesticFT	DomesticFT Del SDSC Rec	DELIMITED	Domestic Funds Transfer	SDSC	RECORD LEVEL	DomesticFT	CSV
2	DomPayee	DomPayee	DELIMITED	Domestic Payee	SDSC	FILE LEVEL	DomesticPayee	CSV
3	FcreateTest	FcreateTestDesc	DELIMITED	International Funds Transfer	SDSC	FILE LEVEL	InternationalFT	CSV
4	File_Identifier01	File_Identifier01_DomPayee	DELIMITED	Domestic Payee	SDSC	RECORD LEVEL	DomesticPayee	CSV
5	File_Identifier02	File_Identifier02	FIXED	Internal Funds Transfer	SDMC	FILE LEVEL	InternalFTSDMCFix	CSV
6	Fltetst	Fltetst	FIXED	Domestic Funds Transfer	SDMC	FILE LEVEL	DomesticFTSDMCFix	CSV
7	INSDMCFIXCSV	INSDMCFIXCSV	FIXED	Internal Funds Transfer	SDMC	FILE LEVEL	InternalFTSDMCFix	CSV
8	INTLFXMDMC	INTLFXMDMC	FIXED	International Funds Transfer	MDMC	RECORD LEVEL	InternationalFTMDMCFix	CSV
9	MDMCINDELABR	MDMC Internal Delimited Adhoc Bene Record	DELIMITED	Internal Funds Transfer	MDMC	RECORD LEVEL	InternalFTMDMC	CSV
10	SDSCDMDELABR	SDSC Domestic Delimited Adhoc Beneficiary Record	DELIMITED	Domestic Funds Transfer	SDSC	RECORD LEVEL	DomesticFT	CSV
11	SDSCINCSVF	SDSC Internal CSV File Level	DELIMITED	Internal Funds Transfer	SDSC	FILE LEVEL	InternalFT	CSV
12	SDSCINDELABR	SDSC Internal Delimited Adhoc Beneficiary Record level	DELIMITED	Internal Funds Transfer	SDSC	RECORD LEVEL	InternalFT	CSV
13	SDSCITDELABR	SDSC International Delimited Adhoc Bene Record Level	DELIMITED	International Funds Transfer	SDSC	RECORD LEVEL	InternationalFT	CSV

1 Computer generated report | Shailendra Kadam | 10 Feb 2017, 15:33

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Report Parameters	
Party ID	The Id of party for whom the report is to be generated.
Party Name	The name of the party for whom the report is to be generated.
File Identifier Code	The file identifier code.
Description	Description of the uploaded file.
File Type	File type of the uploaded file.
Transaction Type	Transaction type of the file.
Accounting Type	The accounting type of the uploaded file.
Approval Type	Approval type of the uploaded file.
File Template	File template of the uploaded file.
Format Type	Format type of the uploaded file.

26.5 Party wise Payee Maintenance Report

Party wise Payee Maintenance Report provides summary of account and draft payees maintained under a specific party ID. Administrator has to provide a party ID for which Party wise Payee Maintenance Report is to be generated.

Further, user has to select a format in which the report needs to be generated.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Report > Report Generation

To generate the party wise payee maintenance report:

1. From the **Select Report** list, select the appropriate report to be generated. The receptive report generation screen appears.

Party wise Payee Maintenance Report

The screenshot shows the 'REPORTS' section of the application. It includes the following fields and options:

- Report:** A dropdown menu with 'Party wise Payee Maintenance Report' selected.
- Report Format:** A dropdown menu with 'PDF' selected.
- Frequency:** Two buttons: 'ADHOC' (selected) and 'SCHEDULED'.
- Party ID:** A text input field containing '002722'.
- Buttons:** 'Cancel', 'Clear', and 'Generate Report' (highlighted in blue).

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Report	The type of report to be generated.
---------------	-------------------------------------

Report Format	The format in which report is to be generated.
----------------------	--

The options with Oracle Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher are:

- PDF
- XLS

The options with Internal Reporting Application are:

- PDF
- CSV

Field Name	Description
Frequency	<p>The frequency at which the reports are generated.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adhoc: generate an adhoc report • Scheduled: generate a frequency based report
Party ID	The Id of party for whom the report is to be generated.

2. From the **Report Format** list, select the appropriate report output format.
3. From the **Frequency** list, select the appropriate option to generate a frequency based report.
4. In the **Party Id** field, enter the party id.
5. Click **Generate Report**.
OR
Click **Clear to** reset the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
6. The success message of request along with the reference number appears. Click **Ok** to complete the transaction.
OR
Click **My Reports** to download the report.
7. Click **Generate Report** to view and generate the report.
OR
Click **Clear to** reset the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
8. The success message of request along with the reference number appears. Click **Ok** to complete the transaction.
OR
Click **My Reports** to download the report. User is directed to **My Reports** screen. The list of reports appears.
9. Click on desired **Report ID** to view and download the generated report. You can download the report in PDF, XLS, and CLV formats.

Note: You can also download the requested report from **Administration Dashboard > Report > My Reports**.

For reference, a specimen of the report generated is given below:

Account Payees					
Name	Account Type	Account Details	Nickname	Created By	Access Type
AshtonITNAC	INTERNATIONAL	QKIX467368 ING BELGIUM S.A., SUCCURSALE EN FRA	AshtonITNAC	srkcorp	SHARED
DebbieITSw	INTERNATIONAL	752757547 NATIONAL BANK OF ABU DHABI	DebbieITSwift	srkcorp	SHARED
GeMichae2	DOMESTIC		MichaelJ2	srkcorp	
InternalPayee	INTERNAL	AT3AT30024050048	int	srkcorp	SHARED
MeherS	INTERNAL	AT3AT355555272	Meher	srkcorp	SHARED
Rihanna1	DOMESTIC		RihannaDr0	srkcorp	

Demand Draft Payees				
Payee Name	Draft Type	Draft Favouring	Created By	Access Type

1 Computer generated report | Shallendra Kadam | 10 Feb 2017, 14:59

Field Description

Field Name	Description
-------------------	--------------------

Report Parameters

Party ID The Id of party for whom the report is to be generated.

Party Name The name of the party for whom the report is to be generated.

Report Parameters

Below field appears for **Account** type payee

Name Name of the Payee for identification.

Account Type The account type.

Account Details The account details.

Nickname Account nickname to identify the account.

Created By Name of the payee creator.

Access Type The access type.

Report Parameters

Below field appears for **Demand Draft** type payee

Payee Name Name of the Payee for identification.

Draft Type Type of draft associated with the Payee.

Draft Favouring Name of the payee of the draft.

Created By Name of the payee creator.

Access Type The access type.

26.6 Party wise Pending Approvals list Report

Party wise Pending Approval List Report provides a summary of transaction pending for approval under a specific party ID. Administrator has to provide a party ID for Party wise Pending Approval List Report is to be generated.

Further, user has to select a format in which the report needs to be generated.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Report > Report Generation

To generate the party wise pending approval report:

1. From the **Select Report** list, select the appropriate report to be generated. The receptive report generation screen appears.

Party wise Pending Approvals list Report

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Report	The type of report to be generated.
---------------	-------------------------------------

Report Format	The format in which report is to be generated.
----------------------	--

The options with Oracle Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher are:

- PDF
- XLS

The options with Internal Reporting Application are:


- PDF
- CSV

Field Name	Description
Frequency	<p>The frequency at which the reports are generated.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adhoc: generate an adhoc report • Scheduled: generate a frequency based report
Party ID	<p>The Id of party for whom the report is to be generated.</p>
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> From the Report Format list, select the appropriate report output format. From the Frequency list, select the appropriate option to generate a frequency based report. In the Party Id field, enter the party id. Click Generate Report. OR Click Clear to reset the search parameters. OR Click Cancel to cancel the transaction. The success message of request along with the reference number appears. Click Ok to complete the transaction. OR Click My Reports to download the report. Click Generate Report to view and generate the report. OR Click Clear to reset the search parameters. OR Click Cancel to cancel the transaction. The success message of request along with the reference number appears. Click Ok to complete the transaction. OR Click My Reports to download the report. User is directed to My Reports screen. The list of reports appears. Click on desired Report ID to view and download the generated report. You can download the report in PDF, XLS, and CLV formats.
<p>Note: You can also download the requested report from Administration Dashboard > Report > My Reports.</p>	

For reference, a specimen of the report generated is given below:

Party wise Pending Approvals List

Party Id: 002405 | Party Name: Hewlett Packard Inc.



Oracle Banking Digital Experience

ACCOUNT FINANCIAL-		0				
Date	Description	Account Details	Amount	Initiated By	Reference Number	

ACCOUNT NON-FINANCIAL-		0				
Date	Description	Account Details	Amount	Initiated By	Reference Number	

PAYMENTS-		0				
Date	Description	From Account	Amount	Payee Account Details	Initiated By	Reference Number

BULK FILE-		0				
Date	Description	Transaction Type	File Name	File Amount	Initiated By	Reference Number

BULK RECORD-		4				
Date	Description	Debit Account Number	Amount	Payee Account Details	Initiated By	Reference Number
11 Feb 2017, 04:02:40	Domestic Transfer - Record Level Approval	AT3AT3002902002 4	INR 499.76	84899001	shailcorp	11022FA8E05C
11 Feb 2017, 04:02:40	Domestic Transfer - Record Level Approval	AT3AT3002902003 5	INR 490.21	UYDYID34703	shailcorp	1102876FEDB5
11 Feb 2017, 04:02:39	Domestic Transfer - Record Level Approval	AT3AT3002902002 4	INR 386.09	68479TUFTUOFO	shailcorp	1102C10A1B4D
11 Feb 2017, 04:02:39	Domestic Transfer - Record Level Approval	AT3AT3002902003 5	INR 398.04	02157889	shailcorp	110238DF7771

PAYEE AND BILLER-		0			
Date	Payee-Biller Name	Payee type	Category	Initiated By	Reference Number

1 Computer generated report | Shailendra Kadam | 11 Feb,2017 12:02:01

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Report Parameters- Account Financial and Non-Financial	
Party ID	The Id of party for whom the report is to be generated.
Party Name	The name of the party for whom the report is to be generated.
Date	Date of transaction initiation.
Description	Description about the transaction.
Account Details	Accounts details of transaction.
Amount	Amount for transactions allowed for the user.
Initiated By	Initiator type who initiates the transaction.
Reference No	Reference number of transaction.
Status	Status of the transaction.
Report Parameters- Payments	
Party ID	The Id of party for whom the report is to be generated.
Party Name	The name of the party for whom the report is to be generated.
Date	Date of the transaction initiation.
Description	Description about the transaction.
From Account	Source accounts.
Amount	Transactions allowed for the user.
Payee Account Details	The payee account details.
Initiated By	Initiator type who initiates the transaction.
Reference No	Reference number of transaction.
Status	Status of the transaction.
Report Parameters- Bulk File	
Party ID	The Id of party for whom the report is to be generated.
Party Name	The name of the party for whom the report is to be generated.

Field Name	Description
Date	Date of the transaction initiation.
Description	Description about the transaction.
Transaction Type	Transaction Type.
File Name	File name of the bulk file.
File Amount	File amount.
Initiated By	Initiator type who initiates the transaction.
Reference No	Reference number of transaction.
Status	Status of the transaction.
Report Parameters- Bulk Record	
Party ID	The Id of party for whom the report is to be generated.
Party Name	The name of the party for whom the report is to be generated.
Date	Date of the transaction initiation.
Description	Description about the transaction.
Debit Account Number	Debit account details.
Amount	Transactions allowed for the user.
Payee Account Details	Payee account details.
Initiated By	Initiator type who initiates the transaction.
Reference No	Reference number of transaction.
Status	Status of the transaction.
Report Parameters- Payee and Biller	
Party ID	The Id of party for whom the report is to be generated.
Party Name	The name of the party for whom the report is to be generated.
Date	Date of the transaction initiation.
Payee-Biller Name	Payee/ biller name.
Payee Type	Payee Type.

Field Name	Description
Category	Payee Category.
Initiated By	Initiator type who initiates the transaction.
Reference No	Reference number of transaction.
Status	Status of the transaction.

26.7 Party wise User Groups Report

Party wise User Group Report provides a summary of User Groups created under a specific party ID. Administrator has to provide a party ID for which the Party wise User Group Report is to be generated.

Further, user has to select a format in which the report needs to be generated.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Report > Report Generation

To generate the party wise user groups creation report:

1. From the **Select Report** list, select the appropriate report to be generated. The receptive report generation screen appears.

Party wise User Groups Report

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Report	The type of report to be generated.
---------------	-------------------------------------

Report Format	The format in which report is to be generated.
----------------------	--

The options with Oracle Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher are:

- PDF
- XLS

The options with Internal Reporting Application are:

- PDF
- CSV

Field Name	Description
Frequency	<p>The frequency at which the reports are generated.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adhoc: generate an adhoc report • Scheduled: generate a frequency based report
Party ID	<p>The Id of party for whom the report is to be generated.</p>
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> From the Report Format list, select the appropriate report output format. From the Frequency list, select the appropriate option to generate a frequency based report. In the Party Id field, enter the party id. Click Generate Report. OR Click Clear to reset the search parameters. OR Click Cancel to cancel the transaction. The success message of request along with the reference number appears. Click Ok to complete the transaction. OR Click My Reports to download the report. Click Generate Report to view and generate the report. OR Click Clear to reset the search parameters. OR Click Cancel to cancel the transaction. The success message of request along with the reference number appears. Click Ok to complete the transaction. OR Click My Reports to download the report. User is directed to My Reports screen. The list of reports appears. Click on desired Report ID to view and download the generated report. You can download the report in PDF, XLS, and CLV formats.
<p>Note: You can also download the requested report from Administration Dashboard > Report > My Reports.</p>	

For reference, a specimen of the report generated is given below:

User Groups Maintained for Party		
Party ID : 002405 Party Name : Hewlett Packard Inc.		
ORACLE Oracle Banking Digital Experience		
Group Code: shailcorp Group Description: Number of Users: 1		
Sr No	User Name	User ID
1	Shailendra Kadam	shailcorp
Group Code: Test1 Group Description: Number of Users: 1		
Sr No	User Name	User ID
1	Sonal Agarwal	SonalCorpIT
Group Code: srkcorp Group Description: Number of Users: 1		
Sr No	User Name	User ID
1	Shailendra Kadam	srkcorp
Group Code: Test2 Group Description: Number of Users: 1		
Sr No	User Name	User ID
1	Sonal Agarwal	SonalCorpIT
<hr/>		
1	Computer generated report Shailendra Kadam 09 Feb 2017, 18:59	

Field Description

Field Name	Description
-------------------	--------------------

Report Parameters

Party ID	The Id of party for whom the report is to be generated.
Party Name	The name of the party for whom the report is to be generated.
Group Code	The group code.
Group Description	The group description.
Number of Users	Number of users maintained under a group.
User Name	User name of the user maintained under a group.
User ID	User ID of the user maintained under a group.

26.8 Party User wise File Identifiers Mapping Report

Party User wise File Identifiers Mapping Report provides a summary of file identifiers mapped to each user of a specific party. Administrator has to provide a party ID for which the Party User wise File Identifiers Mapping Report is to be generated. Further, user has to select a format in which the report needs to be generated.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Report > Report Generation

To generate the party user wise file identifiers mapping report:

1. From the **Select Report** list, select the appropriate report to be generated. The receptive report generation screen appears.

Party User wise File Identifiers Mapping Report

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Report	The type of report to be generated.
---------------	-------------------------------------

Report Format	The format in which report is to be generated.
----------------------	--

The options with Oracle Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher are:

- PDF
- XLS

The options with Internal Reporting Application are:

- PDF
- CSV

Field Name	Description
Frequency	<p>The frequency at which the reports are generated.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adhoc: generate an adhoc report • Scheduled: generate a frequency based report
Party ID	The Id of party for whom the report is to be generated.

2. From the **Report Format** list, select the appropriate report output format.
3. From the **Frequency** list, select the appropriate option to generate a frequency based report.
4. In the **Party Id** field, enter the party id.
5. Click **Generate Report**.
OR
Click **Clear to** reset the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
6. The success message of request along with the reference number appears. Click **Ok** to complete the transaction.
OR
Click **My Reports** to download the report.
7. Click **Generate Report** to view and generate the report.
OR
Click **Clear to** reset the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
8. The success message of request along with the reference number appears. Click **Ok** to complete the transaction.
OR
Click **My Reports** to download the report. User is directed to My Reports screen. The list of reports appears.
9. Click on desired **Report ID** to view and download the generated report. You can download the report in PDF, XLS, and CLV formats.

Note: You can also download the requested report from **Administration Dashboard > Report > My Reports**.

For reference, a specimen of the report generated is given below:

Party User wise File Identifiers Mapping								ORACLE®
Party ID : 002405 Party Name : Hewlett Packard Inc.								Oracle Banking Digital Experience
User Name: Prateek Gupta				User ID: pinitcorp				
Sr No	File Identifier Code	Description	File Type	Transaction Type	Accounting Type	Approval Type	File Template	Format Type
File_Identifier0 1	File_Identifier0 1	DELIMITED	Domestic Payee	SDSC	RECORD level	DomesticPayee	CSV	
SDSCINCSVF	SDSC Internal CSV File Level	DELIMITED	Internal Funds Transfer	SDSC	FILE level	InternalFT	CSV	
User Name: Shailendra Kadam				User ID: srkcorp				
Sr No	File Identifier Code	Description	File Type	Transaction Type	Accounting Type	Approval Type	File Template	Format Type
DomPayee	DomPayee	DELIMITED	Domestic Payee	SDSC	FILE level	DomesticPayee	CSV	
File_Identifier0 2	File_Identifier0 2	FIXED	Internal Funds Transfer	SDMC	FILE level	InternalFTSDM CFix	CSV	
Fltetst	Fltetst	FIXED	Domestic Funds Transfer	SDMC	FILE level	DomesticFTSD MCFix	CSV	
1 Computer generated report Shailendra Kadam 09 Feb 2017, 18:13								

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Report Parameters

Party ID	The Id of party for whom the report is to be generated.
Party Name	The name of the party for whom the report is to be generated.
User Name	User name of the user.
User Id	User id of the user.
File Identifier	The file identifier code.
Description	Description of the uploaded file.
File Type	File type of the uploaded file.

Field Name	Description
Transaction Type	Transaction type of the file.
Accounting Type	The accounting type of the uploaded file.
Approval Type	Approval type of the uploaded file.
File Template	File template of the uploaded file.
Format Type	Format type of the uploaded file.

26.9 Party wise Workflows Report

Party wise workflows Report provides a summary of approval workflows created under a specific party ID. Administrator has to provide a party ID for which the Party wise Workflows Report is to be generated.

Further, user has to select a format in which the report needs to be generated. .

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Report > Report Generation

To generate the party wise workflows report:

1. From the **Select Report** list, select the appropriate report to be generated. The receptive report generation screen appears.

Party wise Workflows Report

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Report	The type of report to be generated.
---------------	-------------------------------------

Report Format	The format in which report is to be generated.
----------------------	--

The options with Oracle Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher are:

- PDF
- XLS

The options with Internal Reporting Application are:

- PDF
- CSV

Field Name	Description
Frequency	<p>The frequency at which the reports are generated.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adhoc: generate an adhoc report • Scheduled: generate a frequency based report
Party ID	<p>The Id of party for whom the report is to be generated.</p>

2. From the **Report Format** list, select the appropriate report output format.
3. From the **Frequency** list, select the appropriate option to generate a frequency based report.
4. In the **Party Id** field, enter the party id.
5. Click **Generate Report**.
OR
Click **Clear to** reset the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
6. The success message of request along with the reference number appears. Click **Ok** to complete the transaction.
OR
Click **My Reports** to download the report.
7. Click **Generate Report** to view and generate the report.
OR
Click **Clear to** reset the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
8. The success message of request along with the reference number appears. Click **Ok** to complete the transaction.
OR
Click **My Reports** to download the report. User is directed to **My Reports** screen. The list of reports appears.
9. Click on desired **Report ID** to view and download the generated report. You can download the report in PDF, XLS, and CLV formats.

Note: You can also download the requested report from **Administration Dashboard > Report > My Reports**.

For reference, a specimen of the report generated is given below:

Workflows Maintained for a Party		ORACLE Oracle Banking Digital Experience
Party ID : 002624 Party Name : Kathy Stephens		
Workflow Code: 00435435	Workflow Description: efer	
Approval Level	User Group/User Name	
1	kavitacorp1	
Workflow Code: 234234	Workflow Description: srgdfg dfsg1212	
Approval Level	User Group/User Name	
1	kavitacorp1	
Workflow Code: 34234	Workflow Description: fdfx gdxfg	
Approval Level	User Group/User Name	
1	kavitacorp1	
Workflow Code: CorpRule1Fin	Workflow Description: CorpRule1Fin	
Approval Level	User Group/User Name	
1	kavitacorp2	
Workflow Code: CorpRule2NonFin	Workflow Description: CorpRule2NonFin	
Approval Level	User Group/User Name	
1	kavitacorp2	

1
Computer generated report | Admin Auto | 08 Feb 2017, 09:33

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Report Parameters	
Party ID	The Id of party for whom the report is to be generated.
Party Name	The name of the party for whom the report is to be generated.
Workflow Code	Code of the already maintained approval workflow.
Workflow Description	Description of the already maintained approval workflow.
Approval levels	Number of approval levels in each workflow.
User Name/ID	User name / ID of the user maintained under a group.

26.10 Resources - Child Role Report

This is bank's internal report. Resources to child role mapping Report provides a summary of resources mapped to specific child role maintained in an application. User has to select a format in which the report needs to be generated.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Report > Report Generation

To generate the resources - child role report:

1. From the **Select Report** list, select the appropriate report to be generated. The receptive report generation screen appears.

Resources - Child Role Report

The screenshot displays the 'Resources - Child Role Report' generation interface. At the top, the 'Model Bank' logo is visible on the left, and the user's name 'Shalendra Kadam' is on the right. Below the header, there is a navigation bar with links for 'Dashboard', 'Alerts', 'OnBoarding', 'Approvals', 'Account Access', and 'File Upload'. The main content area is titled 'REPORTS' and contains the following fields:

- Report:** A dropdown menu with 'Resources - Child Role Mapping Report' selected.
- Report Format:** A dropdown menu with 'PDF' selected.
- Frequency:** Two buttons, 'ADHOC' (selected) and 'SCHEDULED'.
- Child Role:** A dropdown menu with 'Maker' selected.

At the bottom of the form, there are three buttons: 'Cancel', 'Clear', and 'Generate Report'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Report	The type of report to be generated.
Report Format	The format in which report is to be generated. The options with Oracle Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PDF • XLS The options with Internal Reporting Application are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PDF • CSV

Field Name	Description
Frequency	<p>The frequency at which the reports are generated.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adhoc: generate an adhoc report • Scheduled: generate a frequency based report
Child Role	<p>Name of the child role.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Retail User : Customer • Corporate: Checker, CorporateAdminChecker, CorporateAdminMaker, Maker, Viewer • Administrator: AdminChecker, AdminMaker, AuthAdmin

- From the **Report Format** list, select the appropriate report output format.
- In the **Email Id** field, enter the email address of the user.
OR
In the **Mobile Number** field, enter the mobile number of the user.
- From the **KYC Status** list, select the appropriate option.
- Click **Generate Report**.
OR
Click **Clear to** reset the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
- The success message of request along with the reference number appears. Click **Ok** to complete the transaction.
OR
Click **My Reports** to download the report.
- Click **Generate Report** to view and generate the report.
OR
Click **Clear to** reset the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
- The success message of request along with the reference number appears. Click **Ok** to complete the transaction.
OR
Click **My Reports** to download the report. User is directed to **My Reports** screen. The list of reports appears.
- Click on desired **Report ID** to view and download the generated report. You can download the report in PDF, XLS, and CLV formats.

Note: You can also download the requested report from **Administration Dashboard > Report > My Reports**.

For reference, a specimen of the report generated is given below:

Resource-Child Role Mapping		ORACLE [®] Oracle Banking Digital Experience	
Parent Role:	Corporate User	Child Role:	Viewer
Resource Name	Resource Type	Action Type	Effect
com.ofss.digr.app.access.service.account.AccountAccess.validateAccountForTransaction	SERVICE	VIEW,PERFORM,APPROVE	PERMIT
com.ofss.digr.app.account.service.core.Account.list	SERVICE	VIEW,PERFORM,APPROVE	PERMIT
com.ofss.digr.app.account.service.nickname.AccountNickname.create	SERVICE	VIEW,PERFORM,APPROVE	PERMIT
com.ofss.digr.app.account.service.nickname.AccountNickname.delete	SERVICE	VIEW,PERFORM,APPROVE	PERMIT
com.ofss.digr.app.account.service.nickname.AccountNickname.list	SERVICE	VIEW,PERFORM,APPROVE	PERMIT
com.ofss.digr.app.account.service.nickname.AccountNickname.read	SERVICE	VIEW,PERFORM,APPROVE	PERMIT
com.ofss.digr.app.account.service.nickname.AccountNickname.update	SERVICE	VIEW,PERFORM,APPROVE	PERMIT
com.ofss.digr.app.account.service.nickname.AccountNickname.updateList	SERVICE	VIEW,PERFORM,APPROVE	PERMIT
com.ofss.digr.app.alert.service.eventgen.ActivityRegistrationApplicationService.registerActivityAndGenerateEvent	SERVICE	VIEW,PERFORM,APPROVE	PERMIT
com.ofss.digr.app.alert.service.maintenance.Activity.listAttributesForActivity	SERVICE	VIEW,PERFORM,APPROVE	PERMIT
com.ofss.digr.app.alert.service.maintenance.ActivityEvent.list	SERVICE	VIEW,PERFORM,APPROVE	PERMIT
com.ofss.digr.app.alert.service.maintenance.ActivityEvent.read	SERVICE	VIEW,PERFORM,APPROVE	PERMIT
com.ofss.digr.app.alert.service.maintenance.ActivityEventAction.create	SERVICE	VIEW,PERFORM,APPROVE	PERMIT
com.ofss.digr.app.alert.service.maintenance.ActivityEventAction.delete	SERVICE	VIEW,PERFORM,APPROVE	PERMIT
com.ofss.digr.app.alert.service.maintenance.ActivityEventAction.list	SERVICE	VIEW,PERFORM,APPROVE	PERMIT
com.ofss.digr.app.alert.service.maintenance.ActivityEventAction.readByName	SERVICE	VIEW,PERFORM,APPROVE	PERMIT
com.ofss.digr.app.alert.service.maintenance.ActivityEventAction.update	SERVICE	VIEW,PERFORM,APPROVE	PERMIT
com.ofss.digr.app.alert.service.subscription.ActionSubscription.create	SERVICE	VIEW,PERFORM,APPROVE	PERMIT
com.ofss.digr.app.alert.service.subscription.ActionSubscription.delete	SERVICE	VIEW,PERFORM,APPROVE	PERMIT
com.ofss.digr.app.alert.service.subscription.ActionSubscription.list	SERVICE	VIEW,PERFORM,APPROVE	PERMIT
com.ofss.digr.app.alert.service.subscription.ActionSubscription.read	SERVICE	VIEW,PERFORM,APPROVE	PERMIT
com.ofss.digr.app.alert.service.subscription.ActionSubscription.update	SERVICE	VIEW,PERFORM,APPROVE	PERMIT
com.ofss.digr.app.approval.service.transaction.Transaction.listTransactions	SERVICE	VIEW,PERFORM,APPROVE	PERMIT
com.ofss.digr.app.approval.service.transaction.Transaction.read	SERVICE	VIEW,PERFORM,APPROVE	PERMIT
com.ofss.digr.app.approval.service.transaction.Transaction.transactionsCount	SERVICE	VIEW,PERFORM,APPROVE	PERMIT
com.ofss.digr.app.card.service.AutoRepayment.deRegisterAutoRepayment	SERVICE	VIEW,PERFORM,APPROVE	PERMIT
com.ofss.digr.app.card.service.AutoRepayment.fetchAccounts	SERVICE	VIEW,PERFORM,APPROVE	PERMIT
com.ofss.digr.app.card.service.AutoRepayment.fetchAutoRepayment	SERVICE	VIEW,PERFORM,APPROVE	PERMIT
com.ofss.digr.app.card.service.AutoRepayment.registerAutoRepayment	SERVICE	VIEW,PERFORM,APPROVE	PERMIT
com.ofss.digr.app.card.service.AutoRepayment.updateAutoRepayment	SERVICE	VIEW,PERFORM,APPROVE	PERMIT
com.ofss.digr.app.card.service.BillCycle.fetchCreditCardBillCycle	SERVICE	VIEW,PERFORM,APPROVE	PERMIT
com.ofss.digr.app.card.service.BillCycle.updateCreditCardBillCycle	SERVICE	VIEW,PERFORM,APPROVE	PERMIT
com.ofss.digr.app.card.service.Credentials.setCredentials	SERVICE	VIEW,PERFORM,APPROVE	PERMIT
com.ofss.digr.app.card.service.Credit.fetchRewardPoints	SERVICE	VIEW,PERFORM,APPROVE	PERMIT
com.ofss.digr.app.card.service.Credit.list	SERVICE	VIEW,PERFORM,APPROVE	PERMIT
com.ofss.digr.app.card.service.Credit.read	SERVICE	VIEW,PERFORM,APPROVE	PERMIT
com.ofss.digr.app.card.service.Limit.fetchCardLimit	SERVICE	VIEW,PERFORM,APPROVE	PERMIT
com.ofss.digr.app.card.service.Limit.updateCardLimit	SERVICE	VIEW,PERFORM,APPROVE	PERMIT
com.ofss.digr.app.card.service.ReplaceCard.replaceCreditCard	SERVICE	VIEW,PERFORM,APPROVE	PERMIT

Field Description

Field Name	Description
-------------------	--------------------

Report Parameters

Parent Role	Parent role of which the resource mapping to be viewed.
Child Role	Child Role mapped to the parent role for which the resource mapping to be viewed.
Resource Name	Name of the resource mapped to role.
Resource Type	The type of resource. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Service• Service Response• UI Component• Page
Access Type	Name of access type.
Effect	Effect provided for resource child mapping.

26.11 Wallets Creation for a Date Range Report

This is bank's internal report. Wallet creation report provides the summary of wallets created during specific date range. User has to specify the date range and select a format in which the report needs to be generated.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Report > Report Generation

To generate the Wallets creation report:

1. From the **Select Report** list, select the appropriate report to be generated. The receptive report generation screen appears.

Wallets Creation for a Date Range Report

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Report	The type of report to be generated.
---------------	-------------------------------------

Report Format	The format in which report is to be generated.
----------------------	--

The options with Oracle Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher are:

- PDF
- XLS

The options with Internal Reporting Application are:

- PDF
- CSV

Field Name	Description
Frequency	<p>The frequency at which the reports are generated.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adhoc: generate an adhoc report • Scheduled: generate a frequency based report
Duration	<p>The period for which the report is to be generated.</p> <p>Start date of the date range from which you want to generate the report.</p> <p>End date of the date range up-to which you want to generate the report.</p>

- From the **Report Format** list, select the appropriate report output format.
- From the **Frequency** list, select the appropriate option to generate a frequency based report.
- Click **Generate Report**.
OR
Click **Clear to** reset the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
- The success message of request along with the reference number appears. Click **Ok** to complete the transaction.
OR
Click **My Reports** to download the report.
- Click **Generate Report** to view and generate the report.
OR
Click **Clear to** reset the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
- The success message of request along with the reference number appears. Click **Ok** to complete the transaction.
OR
Click **My Reports** to download the report. User is directed to **My Reports** screen. The list of reports appears.
- Click on desired **Report ID** to view and download the generated report. You can download the report in PDF, XLS, and CLV formats.


Note: You can also download the requested report from **Administration Dashboard > Report > My Reports**.

For reference, a specimen of the report generated is given below:

Wallets creation for a date range

From Date: To Date:

Count: 0



No data to display

Account Opening Date	Wallet Id	Party Id	Full Name	Email Id	Mobile No
No data to display					

1 Computer generated report | Shallendra Kadam | 13 Feb,2017 01:02:47

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Report Parameters	
From Date	Start date of the date range of generated report.
To Date	End date of the date range of generated report.
Account Opening Date	The wallet account opening date.
Wallet ID	The wallet user ID.
Party ID	The party Id under which wallet is opened.
Full Name	First name and last name of the wallet user.

Field Name	Description
Email Id	Email id of the wallet user.
Mobile Number	Mobile number of the wallet user.

26.12 Wallets KYC Report

This is bank's internal report. Wallet KYC report provides the KYC status of specific wallet account/s. User has to specify email id, mobile number, date range and select KYC status with which the report is to be generated.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Report > Report Generation

To generate the Wallets KYC report:

1. From the **Select Report** list, select the appropriate report to be generated. The receptive report generation screen appears.

Wallets KYC Report

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Report	The type of report to be generated.
---------------	-------------------------------------

Report Format	The format in which report is to be generated.
----------------------	--

The options with Oracle Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher are:

- PDF
- XLS

The options with Internal Reporting Application are:

- PDF
- CSV

Field Name	Description
Frequency	The frequency at which the reports are generated. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adhoc: generate an adhoc report • Scheduled: generate a frequency based report
Email Id	To search the wallet user by email Id.
Mobile Number	To search the wallet user by mobile number.
Duration	The period for which the report is to be generated. Start date of the date range from which you want to generate the report. End date of the date range up-to which you want to generate the report.
KYC Status	To search the wallet user by KYC status. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All • Pending • Complete

- From the **Report Format** list, select the appropriate report output format.
- In the **Email Id** field, enter the email address of the user.
OR
In the **Mobile Number** field, enter the mobile number of the user.
- From the **KYC Status** list, select the appropriate option.
- Click **Generate Report**.
OR
Click **Clear to** reset the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
- The success message of request along with the reference number appears. Click **Ok** to complete the transaction.
OR
Click **My Reports** to download the report.
- Click **Generate Report** to view and generate the report.
OR
Click **Clear to** reset the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
- The success message of request along with the reference number appears. Click **Ok** to complete the transaction.
OR
Click **My Reports** to download the report. User is directed to **My Reports** screen. The list of reports appears.
- Click on desired **Report ID** to view and download the generated report. You can download the report in PDF, XLS, and CLV formats.

Note: You can also download the requested report from **Administration Dashboard > Report > My Reports.**

For reference, a specimen of the report generated is given below:

Wallets KYC Report

KYC Status :Completed


Oracle Banking Digital Experience

Sr. No.	Name	Email Id	Mobile No	Opened Date	KYC Status
					

1Computer generated report | Shailendra Kadam | 09 Feb 2017, 13:01

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Report Parameters	
Name	First name and last name of the wallet user.
Email Id	Email id of the wallet user.
Mobile Number	Mobile number of the wallet user.
Opened Date	Wallet open date with the time stamp.
KYC Status	Current KYC status.

26.13 Wallets Transaction Activity Report

This is bank's internal report. Wallet transaction activity report provides the list of transaction activities done in specific wallet. User has to specify email id, mobile number, date range and select transaction type with which the report is to be generated.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Report > Report Generation

To generate report for the transaction activity of the wallet:

1. From the **Select Report** list, select the appropriate report to be generated. The receptive report generation screen appears.

Date wise User Creation Report

The screenshot displays the 'Model Bank' report generation interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with 'Model Bank' logo and user information 'Shailendra Kadam'. Below the navigation bar, there are menu items: Dashboard, Alerts, OnBoarding, Approvals, Account Access, and File Upload. The main content area is titled 'REPORTS' and contains the following fields:

- Report:** A dropdown menu set to 'Wallet Transaction Activity Report'.
- Report Format:** A dropdown menu set to 'PDF'.
- Frequency:** Two buttons: 'ADHOC' (selected) and 'SCHEDULED'.
- Email Id:** A text input field containing 'ash.munir@gmail.com'.
- Mobile Number:** A text input field containing '9966744557'.
- Duration:** Two date pickers: '10 Feb 2017' and '28 Feb 2017'.
- Transaction Type:** A dropdown menu set to 'CREDIT'.

At the bottom of the form, there are three buttons: 'Cancel', 'Clear', and 'Generate Report'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Report	The type of report to be generated.
Report Format	The format in which report is to be generated. The options with Oracle Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PDF • XLS The options with Internal Reporting Application are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PDF • CSV

Field Name	Description
Frequency	The frequency at which the reports are generated. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adhoc: generate an adhoc report • Scheduled: generate a frequency based report
Email Id	To search the wallet user by email Id.
Mobile Number	To search the wallet user by mobile number.
Duration	The period for which the report is to be generated. Start date of the date range from which you want to generate the report. End date of the date range up-to which you want to generate the report.
Transaction Type	To search the transactions providing transaction type. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All • Debits Only • Credits Only

- From the **Report Format** list, select the appropriate report output format.
- In the **Email Id** field, enter the email address of the user.
OR
In the **Mobile Number** field, enter the mobile number of the user.
- From the **From Date** and **To Date** list, select the appropriate duration.
- From the **Transaction Type** list, select the appropriate option.
- Click **Generate Report**.
OR
Click **Clear to** reset the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
- The success message of request along with the reference number appears. Click **Ok** to complete the transaction.
OR
Click **My Reports** to download the report.
- Click **Generate Report** to view and generate the report.
OR
Click **Clear to** reset the search parameters.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
- The success message of request along with the reference number appears. Click **Ok** to complete the transaction.
OR
Click **My Reports** to download the report. User is directed to **My Reports** screen. The list of reports appears.

10. Click on desired **Report ID** to view and download the generated report. You can download the report in PDF, XLS, and CLV formats.

Note: You can also download the requested report from **Administration Dashboard > Report > My Reports.**

For reference, a specimen of the report generated is given below:

Wallet Transaction Activity		ORACLE Oracle Banking Digital Experience					
From Date: 2017-02-01 To Date: 2019-02-26							
Sr. No.	Name	Email Id	Mobile No	Date	Description	Reference Number	Amount
1					Computer generated report Shailendra Kadam 10 Feb 2017, 16:29		

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Report Parameters

Start Date	Start date of the date range from which you want to generate the report.
-------------------	--

To Date	End date of the date range up-to which you want to generate the report.
----------------	---

Email Id	Email id of the user.
-----------------	-----------------------

Mobile Number	Mobile number of the user.
----------------------	----------------------------

Field Name	Description
Date	Date of the transaction.
Description	Description of the transaction.
Reference Number	Reference number for each transaction.
Amount	Amount of the transaction.

27. Mailbox

Mailbox is a two way communication channel between Bank customers and Bank administrators. Customers communicate with the bank via secured mailbox facility. Customers can send mail messages to the bank with specific pre-defined subjects for their queries/complaints/feedback. In application, as day 0 maintenance each subject category is linked to a group of bank administrators' users. Depending upon the mail-subject mapping to each bank administrator user, administrators will receive the mails only of the subjects mapped to the users.

Administrators can view the number of received e-mails and access all received and sent e-mails from their secured mailbox. User can click the message to read the detailed content of the message. The subject of the message gives a brief understanding of what the message is about. User can view the message details, the sender information and also view the chain of messages exchanged if any.

The complete chain of message helps user to understand and know the information exchanged with the bank on a particular subject. Bank administrators can also view the alert messages sent by the bank on various banking events.

Pre-Requisites

- Roles and departments for various bank administrator must be defined in reference to mail section
- Alerts must be pre-set by bank and gets auto triggered if subscribed by customer or set as mandatory


Features supported in Application:

- **Inbox:** where user can view messages sent by customers are replied by bank administrators if any. And also can reply and delete the mails
- **Sent Mail folder:** This allows user to view the mails replied by logged in user. Also an option is provided to delete the mails
- **Deleted Mail Folder:** This allows the user to view mails deleted from user's inbox and sent folders. And can permanently delete the mails
- **Alerts:** View the alerts sent by the bank and received by logged in user. Also an option is provided to delete the alerts.

How to reach here:

My Account > MailBox

OR

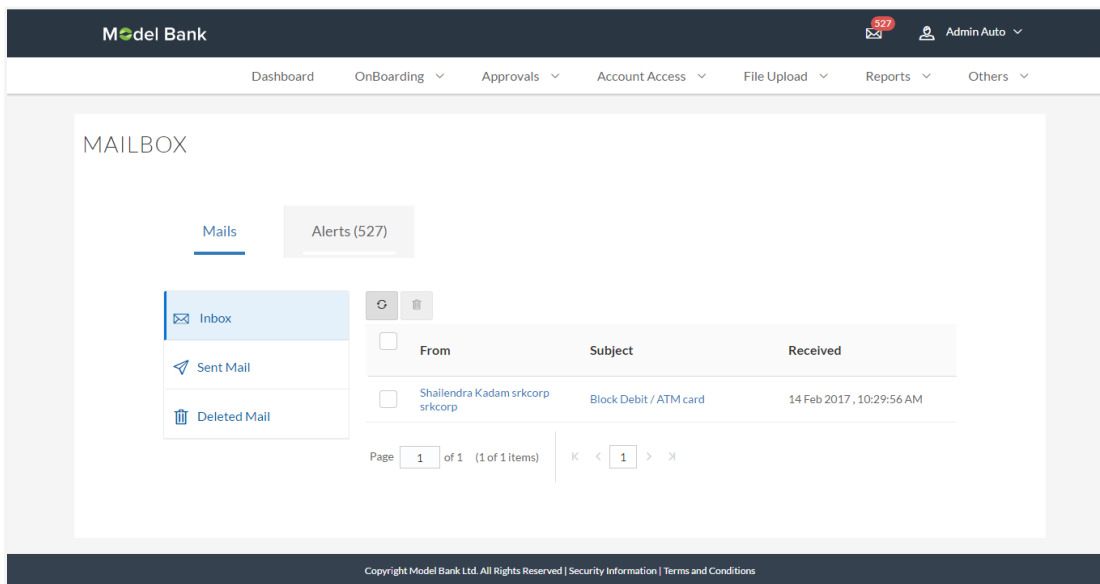
Dashboard > Click 

27.1 Mails

The Mails functionality is subdivided into the following sub-sections:

- **Inbox :** can view messages and can also reply to the messages received
- **Sent mail:** can view the messages that have been sent by logged in user
- **Deleted Mail:** can view the messages deleted by logged in user from Inbox and Sent Mail folder


Mailbox- Mails





Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Inbox	List the messages sent to bank administrator. Number of unread mails if any will be displayed.
Sent Mail	List the messages sent by bank administrator.
Deleted Mail	List the messages deleted by bank administrator from Inbox and Sent Mail.
From	The name and the User ID of the sender of the message.
Subject	The descriptive synopsis of the message. Indicates the link to access the message.
Received	Date and time on which the message was received.

1. In the **Message- Mails**, Click the required option.
 - a. If you click the **Inbox** option, the **Mail Box** section with received messages appears; click individual message to view the details.
 - b. If you click the **Sent Mail** option, the **Mail Box** section with sent messages appear; click individual message to view the details.
 - c. If you click the **Deleted Mail** option, the **Mail Box** section with deleted messages appears; click individual message to view the details.
2. Click on mail message to view the mail details.
OR
Click the  header to sort the records according to ascending or descending date.
OR

Click  to refresh the mailbox.
OR

For multiple mail deletion, select the check box (s) against the mail, and  to delete the message.

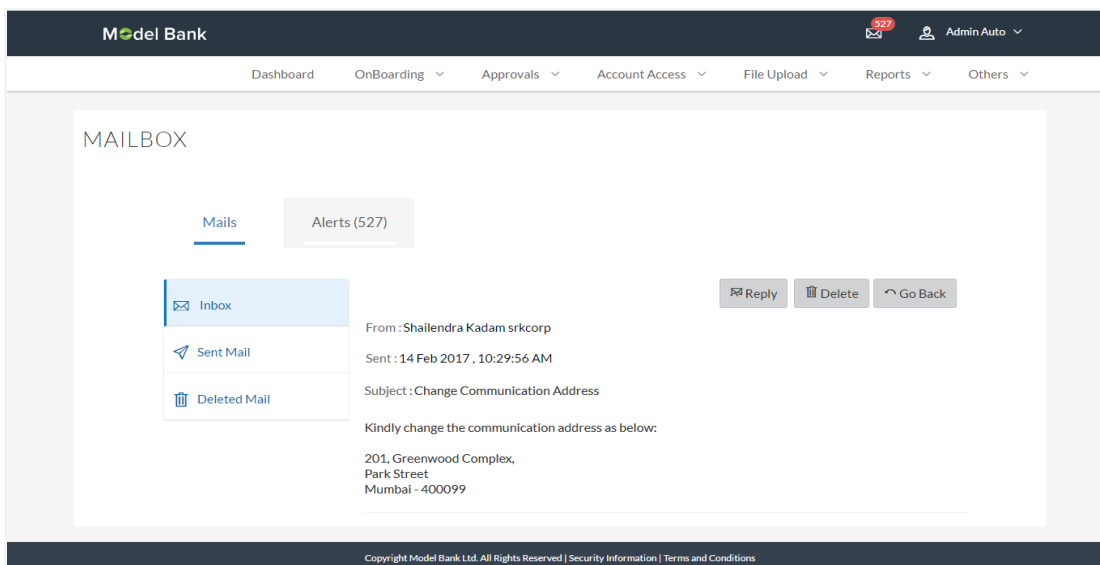
27.1.2 Mailbox - Inbox

Using this feature, received in his Inbox. User can view the individual message by clicking on the sender's name.

To access the inbox:

1. In the **Message- Mails**, Click the required option.
 - a. If you click the **Inbox** option, the **Mail Box** section with received messages appears; click individual message to view the details.

Inbox - Message Details



Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Message Details

From	The name of the sender who has sent the mail.
Sent	Date and time on which the message was received.
Subject	Subject of the received message.

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------




Message Chain	<p>The message record contains:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Actual contents of the message • Date and time on which each message was received • Sender of the message, that is the bank admin or the user <hr/> <p>Note: A mail chain is formed when a user sends a mail to bank administrator and he replies back.</p>
----------------------	--

Message - Reply

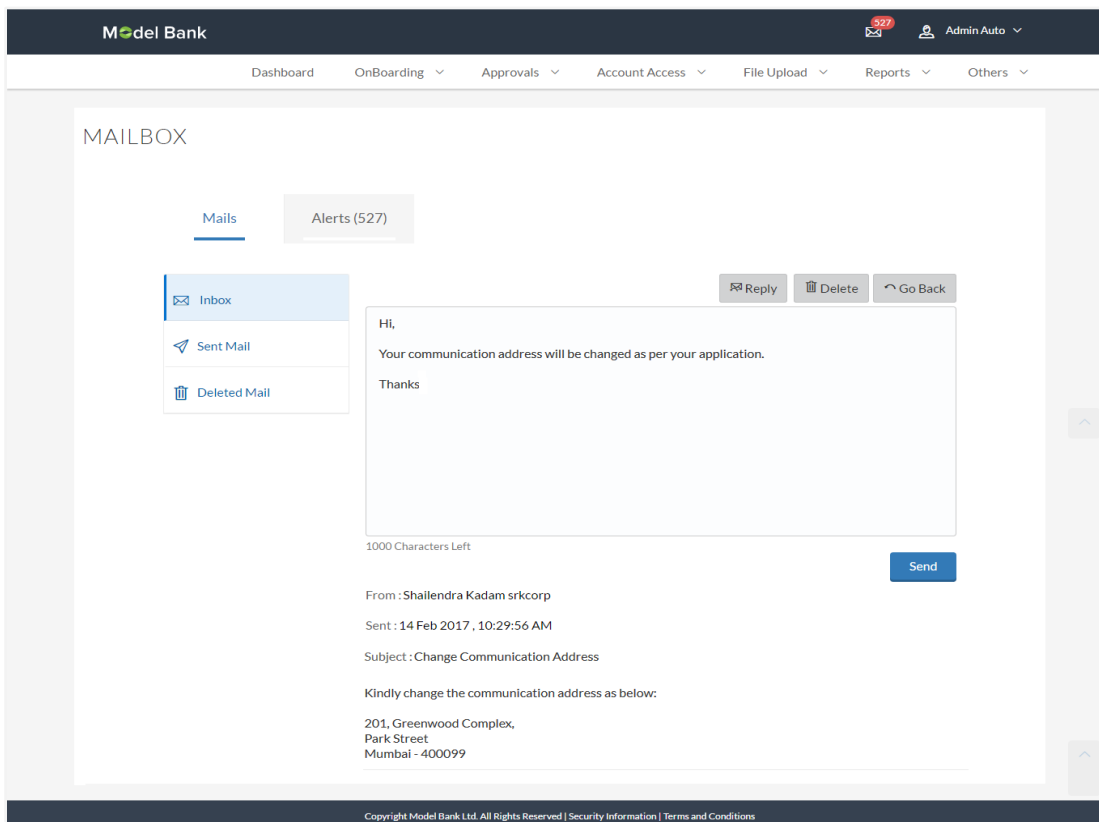
This section displays the reply section.

Message


The message to be sent.

-
- b. If you click the **Sent Mail** option, the **Mail Box** section with sent messages appear; click individual message to view the details.
 - c. If you click the **Deleted Mail** option, the **Mail Box** section with deleted messages appears; click individual message to view the details.
 2. Click on the required message whose details you want to view. The mail details appears, click **Reply** if you want to reply the received message.
OR
Click the  header to sort the records according to ascending or descending date.
OR
Click  to refresh the mailbox.
OR
For multiple mail deletion, select the check box (s) against the mail, and  to delete the message.
 3. Click **Reply** if user wants to reply the received message. The new screen appears in which the user can type a reply message to be sent. Existing mail content is also linked.
 - a. Click **Send** to send the reply message. The success message appears.

Message – Reply Message



OR

Click  **Delete** to delete the message.

OR

Click **Go Back** to navigate to the previous page.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Message - Reply

This section displays the reply section.

Message	The message to be sent to the bank.
----------------	-------------------------------------

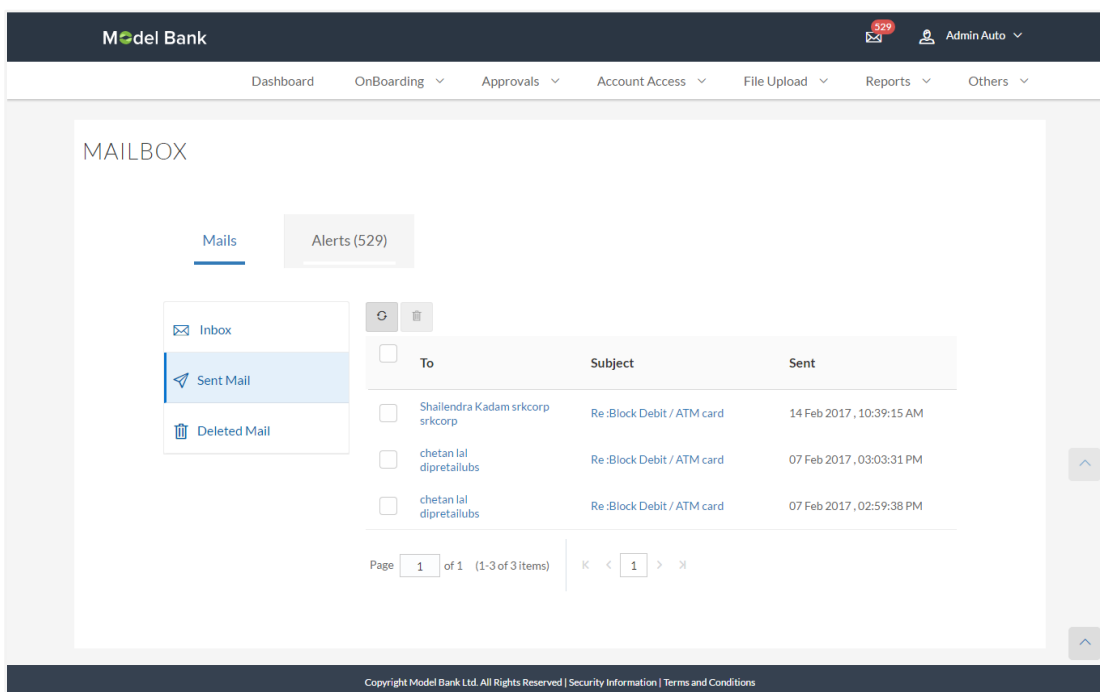
27.1.3 Mailbox - Sent Mail

This option displays all the messages sent by the logged in user.

To view the sent messages:

1. In the **Mails** section, click **Sent Mail** option.
2. The message screen with sent messages list appears; click individual message to view the details.

Message – Sent Mail



Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

To	The name of the receiver of the mail.
Subject	Subject of the message.
Sent	Date and time on which the message was sent.

Message Details

This section displays the detailed message.

From	The name of the sender who has sent the mail.
Sent	Date and time on which the message was sent.
Subject	Subject of the sent message.





Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Message Chain	<p>The message record contains:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Actual contents of the message • Date and time on which each message was sent • Sender of the message, that is the bank admin or the user <hr/> <p>Note: A mail chain is formed when a user sends a mail to bank administrator and he replies back.</p>
----------------------	--

Message - Reply

This section displays the reply section.

Message	The message to be sent to the bank.
----------------	-------------------------------------

3. Click the  header to sort the records according to ascending or descending date.
OR
Click  to refresh the mailbox.
OR
Select message and click  to delete the message.
4. The message screen with detailed message record appears; click Reply if you want to reply the current message. The success message appears.
OR
Click  **Delete** to delete the message.
OR
Click **Go Back** to navigate to the previous page.

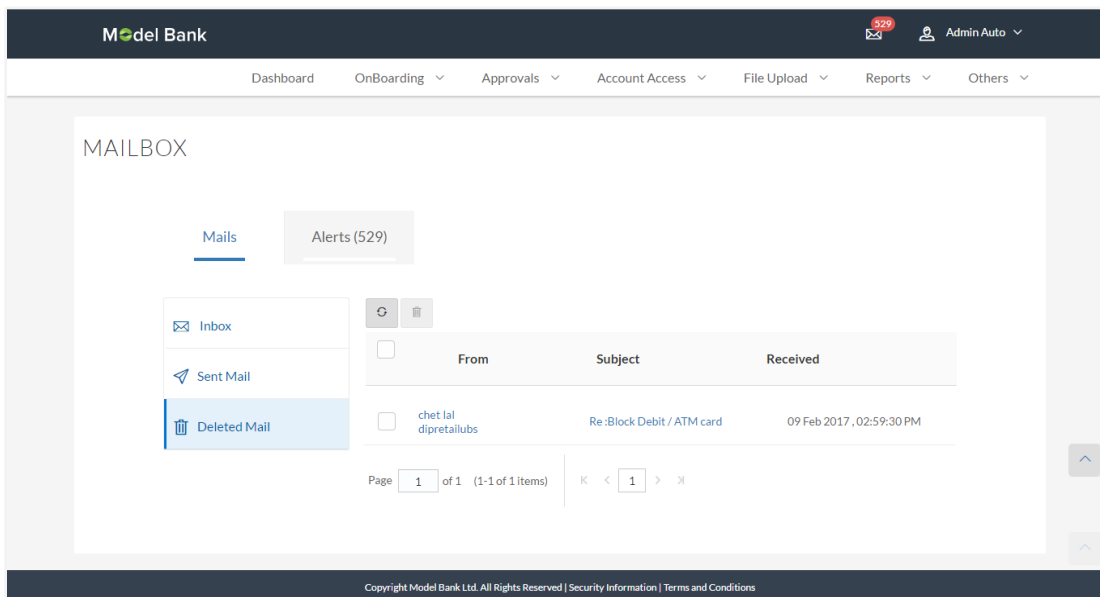
27.1.4 Mailbox - Deleted Mail

This option displays all the messages that are deleted by the user from Inbox and Sent Mail Folders.

To view the deleted messages

1. In the **Mails** section, click **Deleted Mail** option.
2. The message screen with deleted messages list appears; click individual message to view the details.

Message – Deleted Mail



Field Description

Field Name

Description

Subject

Subject of the message.

Received

Date and time on which the message was received.

Message Details

This section displays the detailed message.

From

The name of the sender who has sent the mail.

Sent


Date and time on which the message was sent.


Subject


Subject of the sent message.

Message Contents

The contents of the message.

3. Click  to delete the message permanently.

Note: For multiple mail deletion, select the check box (s) against the mail, and click .

4. Click the  header to sort the records according to ascending or descending date.
OR
Click **Go Back** to navigate to the previous page.

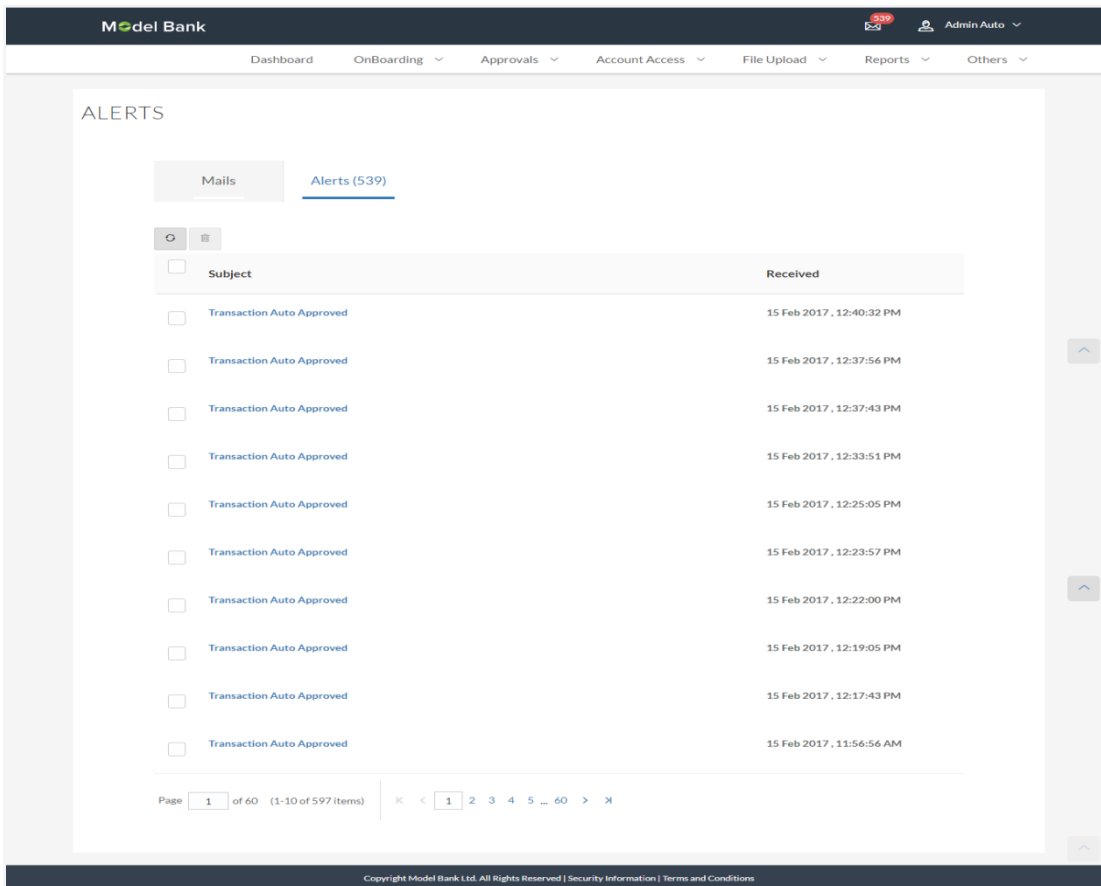
27.2 Alerts

Under this section, all the alerts auto generated and sent to the logged in user will be displayed. User is not allowed reply to the alerts received in his mailbox. Number of unread mail count if any will be shown in this section.

To view the alerts:



1. Click the **Alerts** option. The alert section displays list all alerts.


Alerts




Field Description

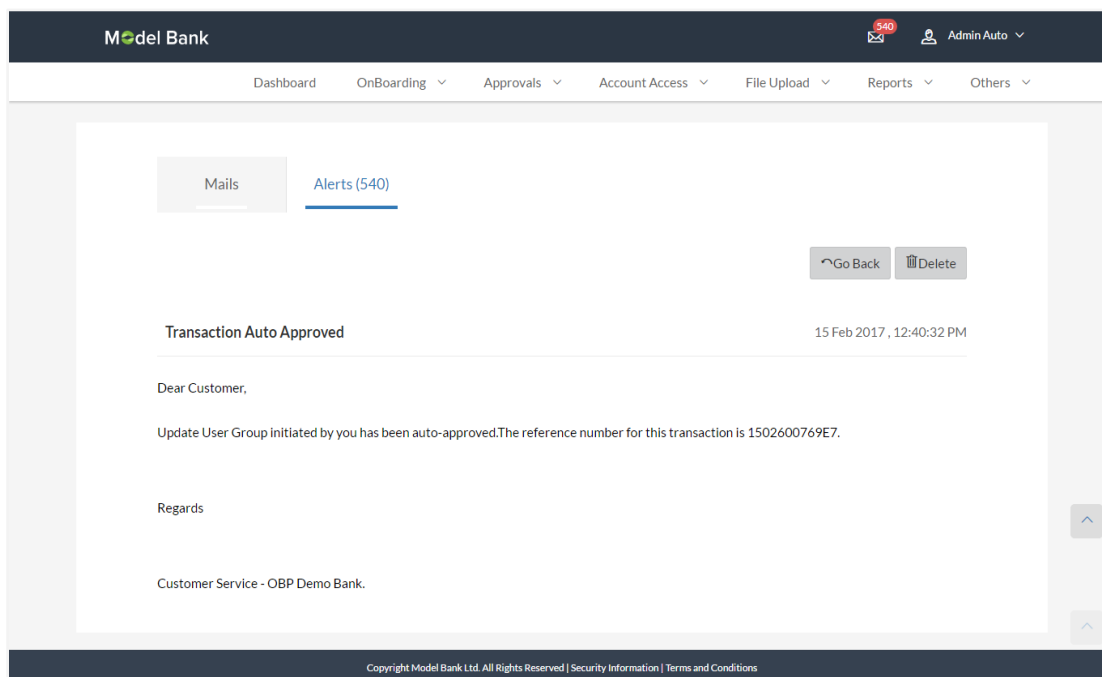
Field Name	Description
Subject	Subject of the alert.
Received	Date and time on which the alert was received.

2. Click  to refresh the mailbox.
OR
Click  to delete the message permanently.

Note: For multiple mail deletion, select the check box (s) against the mail, and click  .

3. Click the  header to sort the records according to ascending or descending date.
OR
Click **Go Back** to navigate to the previous page.
4. Click individual alert to view the details. The details appear depend upon the type of alert being generated.

Alerts Details



The screenshot shows the 'Alerts (540)' section of the Model Bank interface. The alert title is 'Transaction Auto Approved' and it was received on '15 Feb 2017, 12:40:32 PM'. The message content is: 'Dear Customer, Update User Group Initiated by you has been auto-approved. The reference number for this transaction is 1502600769E7. Regards, Customer Service - OBP Demo Bank.' There are 'Go Back' and 'Delete' buttons at the top right of the alert content.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Subject	Subject of the alert.
Received	Date and time on which the alert was received.
Message	Message Body of the alert.

FAQs

1. Can bank administrator initiate fresh mails?

No, bank administrator can not initiate fresh mail. Users will be allowed only to reply to the mails received in their inbox.

2. Will bank administrators receive all mails initiated by bank's customers?

Bank administrators will receive only those mails of which the mail subject is mapped to individual user or group of users. E.g. Mail initiated by customer with subject 'Change of communication address' will only be sent to the users whom this subject is mapped.

3. Can bank administrator view reply sent by other administrator to customer's mail?

Yes, bank administrators can view the mails replied by other administrators, only if the mail subject is mapped to the user.

4. Can bank administrator delete multiple mails?

Yes, user can select multiple mails and delete the same.

5. Can bank administrator retrieve the deleted mails?

Deleted mails from inbox and sent mail folder will be stored in Deleted Mails folder. User can view the details of deleted mail. Mails will get permanently deleted from user's view if further deleted from 'Deleted Mail folder'.

28. Profile

Using this option, the bank administrator can view his profile details. Details that can be viewed include user name, last login time, email id, phone number, and date of birth and address of the user.

Pre-requisites

User must have a valid Login credentials

Features Supported In Application

- View the profile details of bank administrator user

How to reach here:

My Account > Profile

Profile

The screenshot displays the 'PROFILE' section of the Oracle Bank user interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with the Oracle Bank logo and a user profile dropdown for 'Admin Auto'. Below the navigation bar, there are several menu items: Onboarding, Approvals, Account Access, File Upload, Reports, and Others. The main content area shows the user's profile details for 'Admin Auto'. The details are as follows:

Admin Auto	
Last Login Time	13 Mar 2018 05:56:16 AM
Email	**mar*****e.co
Phone Number	8765****54
Date of Birth	
Address	PUNE, pune, line3, address4, IN

There is a 'Download' button next to the profile picture icon and an 'Ok' button at the bottom right of the profile card. The footer of the page contains the copyright information: Copyright © 2006, 2017, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions.

Field Description

Field Name

Description

User Name

First name and last name of the logged in user.

Last Login Time

The date and time of the last login of the user.

Field Name	Description
Email	Email id of the user, in masked format.
Phone Number	The mobile number of the user, in masked format.
Date of Birth	Date of birth of the user.
Address	Address of the user.

1. Click **OK** to navigate to the previous screen.
OR

Click  **Download** to download the user details.

FAQs

1. Can the bank administrator user edit his profile information?

No, the bank administrator user cannot edit his profile information; he can only view the profile details.